

The Clash of the Two Americas **volume 3**



The Birth of a Eurasian Manifest Destiny

By Matthew Ehret
with a special contribution
by Cynthia Chung

The Clash of the Two Americas

Volume 3

The Birth of a Eurasian Manifest Destiny

By Matthew Ehret

With a special contribution

by Cynthia Chung

The Clash of the Two Americas vol 3 The Birth of a Eurasian Manifest Destiny© 2022 by Matthew Ehret.
All Rights Reserved.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems, without permission in writing from the author. The only exception is by a reviewer, who may quote short excerpts in a review.

Matthew Ehret
www.canadianpatriot.org
www.risingtidefoundation.net

Printed in the USA

First Printing: 2022
Canadian Patriot Press

ISBN- 9-7988-0787-465-8

Cover painting: BRI Map rendered by Karim Shami, Ben Franklin portrait artist unknown,
Design/Composition: Jonathon Ludwig

Many of the chapters in this book were modified from original reports written for The Strategic Culture Foundation and The Cradle

Table of Contents

Introduction

To Form a More Perfect Union
p. 10

Prologue

Chapter 1

How Capitalism Became a Time Bomb: The Case for a New System
p.17

Act 1: The Peace of Westphalia as the Basis for a Sustainable World Order

Chapter 2

The Forgotten Roots of the Westphalian System
p.35

Chapter 3

The Multipolar Alliance as the Last Line of Defense of the UN Charter
p.50

Chapter 4

The League of Nations and Imperial Hoax of World War I
p.57

Act 2: The Birth of a Eurasian Manifest Destiny

Chapter 5

John Quincy Adams, The Monroe Doctrine and the American System
p.67

Chapter 6

Manifest Destiny Done Right. China and Russia Succeed Where the US
Failed
p. 81

Chapter 7

The Greater Eurasian Partnership Revives America's Forgotten Hamiltonian
Tradition
p.100

Chapter 8

An Arctic Manifest Destiny Presses on North America: Canada at a
Crossroads
p.119

Chapter 9

Two Confederacies Converge on Lincoln: Two Perversions of Manifest
Destiny
p.129

Act 3

Two Systems Ahead

Chapter 10

Win-Win vs Lose-Lose: The Time Has Come for the World to Choose
p.140

Chapter 11

Xi and Putin Stand up For Humanity at Davos: Closed vs Open System
Ideologies Clash Again
p.147

Chapter 12

The Collision of Two Opposing Green Destinies
p.155

Chapter 13

From COP26 to COVID19: The Fallacy of Predictive Models and a Return to
Real Thinking
p.161

Chapter 14

Davos Billionaires Want to Save the Planet... Why Don't Developing
Countries Trust Them?
p.174

Chapter 15

The EU's 'Fit for 55,' 'Farm to Fork' and the Freezing of Nord Stream 2: A
Mass Sacrifice to the Gods? By Cynthia Chung
p.182

Act 4

The New Silk Road Revives the Cradle of Civilization

Chapter 16

The Forgotten Jewish-Christian-Muslim Alliance and China's Silk Road
p.199

Chapter 17

The 'Clean Break' Doctrine: A Modern-Day Sykes-Picot Waging War and
Havoc in the Middle East By Cynthia Chung
p.211

Chapter 18

Favorable Winds from China: How the BRI is Transforming West Asia
By Cynthia Chung
p.220

Chapter 19

Iran Joins the Eurasian Alliance
p.230

Chapter 20

Turkey's Existential Choice: New Silk Road or Bust
p.238

Chapter 21

Post-Regime Change Afghanistan: Pearl on the New Silk Road
p.247

Chapter 22

Beyond Oil: How the UAE's HOPE Mars Mission Is Breaking the Arab
World Out of the Crisis of Scarcity By Cynthia Chung
p.255

Chapter 23

Will Ethiopia Become Libya 2.0 or a Driver for an African Renaissance?
p.262

ACT 5

Making Sense of China and Russia

Chapter 24

Do Xi Jinping's Davos Remarks Prove He is a Globalist Shill? "By their
fruits ye shall know them"
p.273

Chapter 25

Who's to Blame for the COVID Pandemic?
p.286

Chapter 26

Social Credit as Distasteful Necessity in an Age of Asymmetric Warfare
p.298

Chapter 27

Opium, Synthetic Cults and the Haunting of the Taiping Heavenly Kingdom
p.303

Chapter 28

Jesuits, Tavistock and the Battle for the Soul of China
p.309

Chapter 29

The Coming Purge of Russia's Deep State
p. 319

Act 6

Culture Wars

Chapter 30

Germany's Stockholm Syndrome and the Firing of Valery Gergiev by
Cynthia Chung
p. 332

Chapter 31

The Power of Classical Culture in Shaping the Future By Cynthia Chung
p.345

Chapter 32

The Multipolar Alliance as an Antidote to the Intellectual Nothingness of
Cultural Relativism
p.356

Epilogue

Chapter 33

Towards a Galactic Manifest Destiny
p. 361

Appendices

Appendix 1

Xi Jinping Outlines the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence
p. 371

Appendix 2

Purposes and Principles of the UN Charter (Article 1 and 2)
p. 380

Appendix 3

Franklin Roosevelt's Four Freedoms Speech 1941
p.382

Appendix 4

Benjamin Franklin and Chinese Civilization by Dr. David Wang
p.392

About the Authors

p.400

Introduction

To Form a More Perfect Union

We stand today upon the precipice awaiting the establishment of a new order. What form, design and intention that new world shall take remains to be seen.

As I have attempted to make clear in the previous two volumes of the Clash of the Two Americas and earlier in the four volume Untold History of Canada series, ‘historiography’ is not about the past as it is currently believed, but rather the future. Not only the future that sees our present under-defined age as the substance of history, but also the competing futures which great men and women fought to manifest from thought (potential) into reality long before we were born.

This intersection of past, present and future into one organic tapestry shaped by ideas is the type of history that avoids the stultifying influence of compartmentalization or that assumes reality to be something accessible only from the vantage point of a timeline. By situating the individual’s role as a subjective force within an unbroken continuity of all past and all future time, we also avoid the false wall separating the “object” and “subject” of history which often induces the mind to falsely look upon history voyeuristically, rather than recognize the fact that each of us are also players on the stage as inextricable parts of the system that acts upon us and which we may, in turn act upon.

This higher, and I believe more potent approach to history which I advance in my works, abides by the faith in causality and truth rather than simply “explanatory models”.

It sees each of us as agencies of the Good which we may or may not choose to abide by due to our having been endowed with both reason, conscience and the freedom not to use either well.

But as Martin Luther King Jr. pointed out, sins are not only things that occur through acts, but also through omissions to act in defense of justice when we could have. This is also the substance of classical tragedy which is why it is no coincidence that the greatest among our historians are found in a myriad of poets and dramatists, from Shakespeare, Schiller, Shelley, Pushkin and Tagore.

It is with that sense of tragedy of the loss of great potential and tendency for injustice to snuff out good works, that we find a flame of sorts awoken within the heart which finds the individual liberated of the shackles of his material momentary concerns, expanding the sphere of compassion and understanding ever further beyond the limits of the self to greater wholes of community, nation and thence the species.

As we watch Hamlet, Othello or Don Carlos plunge into self destruction on the stage with those great goods they could have accomplished die with them, sensations of the soul's longing to not be tragic arise. With this spiritual pain, longings to satisfy nature's demand that each of us abide by conscience and reason grow. Such is the case of Schiller's Wilhelm Tell who led his fellow citizens to victory over tyrants exclaiming in the Rutli Oath:

*No, there is a limit to the tyrant's power!
When the oppressed man finds no justice,
When the burden grows unbearable, he appeals
With fearless heart to Heaven,
And thence brings down his everlasting rights,
Which there abide, inalienably his,
And indestructible as stars themselves.*

Or we watch the life of young Joan of Arc stand in defiance to tyrants demanding her nations' obedience to British enslavement which would be rewarded by promised security, with a "resounding no!" despite the threats of torture and death. Who are we to cower in fear of tyrants in our own day, when we see the passion of the Maid of Orleans, at only nineteen years of age, stand strong and proclaim "brief is the pain, the Joy eternal" knowing that her sacrifice shall provide the basis of France's later renewal and salvation. What can we feel but a mix of shame, awe and humility when reading of the stories of Aeschylus, Socrates or Christ who defied tyranny in its manifest forms and stood in defiance of its thunderous commands and accepted their fate in love knowing that the health of their souls was infinitely more important than the health of their mortal coils.

This was the spirit that enflamed a young Benjamin Franklin who found his heart resonating with the passion of Christian humanist currents then led by his mentor Cotton Mather who sought to create a new type of society that had never existed before. This would be a society based not on systems of hereditary power or "might makes right", but rather upon the greatest hopes of Ancient Athens and Augustinian Christians who believed humanity destined to achieve a City of God on earth.

Benjamin Franklin's mission to establish a new order of creative reason was intrinsically tied to his Promethean desire to love truth, discover and share those invisible laws of nature that led him to his discovery of electricity and its myriad applications to better the lives of his fellow citizens- rich and poor alike.

As I hope was demonstrated in book one of this trilogy, Franklin's great discoveries into the laws of nature were inextricably tied to his intention of establishing on this earth for the first time a nation founded upon principles of self-government and inalienable rights of all mankind which would carry within it the immortal seeds for constant renewal and self-perfectibility. Hence the strange and brilliant wording embedded in the 1787 Constitution "In order to form a More Perfect Union".

The logician would scoff at the absurd notion that a thing could be both "More" and "Perfect" at the same time. Something is either more good (changing) or perfect (unchanging) but cannot be both at the same time!

Thankfully, Franklin was a scientist, and not a mere logician.

More importantly, he was a Platonist who devoured the Platonic dialogues and strove throughout his life "to imitate Jesus and Socrates". As a student of Plato's Republic written 2000 years earlier, Franklin had thought long and hard of Plato's words to future generations when contemplating the relationship between Perfect ideas and imperfect reality when he asked:

"Can any reality come up to the idea? Nature will not allow words to be fully realized; but if I am to try and realize the ideal of the State in a measure, I think that an approach may be made to the perfection of which I dream by one or two, I do not say slight, but possible changes in the present constitution of States. I would reduce them to a single one—the great wave, as I call it. Until, then, kings are philosophers, or philosophers are kings, cities will never cease from ill: no, nor the human race; nor will our ideal polity ever come into being."

As a universal thinker, it should be no surprise that this father of the founding fathers and Prometheus of his age should have also looked to the other side of the world and recognized in the teachings of Confucius the active principles upon which he believed this new society should be founded. Seeing in the life of Confucius (whose works he enthusiastically published in 1739) a genuine Solon, Franklin wrote in 1749:

“When he [Confucius-author] saw his country sunk in vice, and wickedness of all kinds triumphant, he applied himself first to the grandees; and having by his doctrine won them to the cause of virtue, the commons followed in multitudes. The mode has a wonderful influence on mankind.”

And seeing the common mission and spirit of Plato and Christ in the life of Confucius who himself worked long and hard to create a Chinese philosopher king and a new school of thought premised around “doing not unto others as you would not have them do unto you”, Franklin wrote:

“This is what Confucius proposed to the princes, to instruct them how to rectify and polish first their own reason, and afterwards the reason and person of all their subjects. But to make the greater impression, after having gradually descended from the wise conduct of the whole empire, to the perfection of the understanding, he re-ascends, by the same degrees, from the illuminated understanding to the happy state of the whole empire.”

It was unfortunate that the structures of oligarchism were not cleansed upon the republican victory of 1783’s Peace of Paris and the later 1787 Constitution.

While the military aspect of the war of independence was won, an unresolved deeper invisible war between two systems continued on and a powerful evil grew within the heart of the USA which continued to subvert the better hopes and traditions of 1776 for the ensuing 250 years. When genuine patriots in tune with these historic forces attained power, great good was always the consequence.

Systems of constitutional economic practice were adopted that forced the banking system to build real wealth, increase internal improvements, intelligence, and harmony of the parts to the General Welfare of the whole. Empire lost its foothold, and living peace, reason and understanding played active roles domestically and among cooperating states within “a community of shared principle” as envisioned by the great John Quincy Adams and his allies.

When these constitutional principles were abandoned (often over the dead bodies of great statesmen), and corruption reigned within the corridors of power, America often found herself, as Ancient Athens or Rome earlier, set upon trajectories of decay. During these dark times, decadence, ignorance, enslavement and war were the consequences of America’s imperial ambitions and pride.

Such were the two opposing principles of organization from which sprouted the idea of Manifest Destiny which became a rallying cry for great creative works throughout American history.

The idea of leaping beyond the fixed limits into the unknown with faith in our powers of goodness to tame the chaotic forces of nature while also taming our hearts was the best expression of the positive idea of Manifest Destiny and espoused by such presidents as George Washington, John Quincy Adams, Abraham Lincoln, Ulysses S. Grant, William McKinley, Franklin Roosevelt and John F. Kennedy.

It would be a lie to assume these men were not influenced by Rome as were their imperial counterparts across the Ocean in London, except that while London modelled herself on the example of the rapaciously evil Roman Empire destined to spread her tentacles across the whole of the globe and subdue the people into colonized slaves, her rebellious republican cousins in the USA saw the earlier Roman republic which Cicero died to defend as exemplar. Not a Pax Romana, but rather a true City on a Hill whose influence upon the world would stem from living as an example of Justice and not imposing by force her values or customs upon her neighbors.

Sadly, since the murder of the last great Promethean President in 1963, the USA increasingly lost what Confucians would call “Tian Ming” (aka: “The Mandate of Heaven”).

During the ensuing 60 years, the worst expressions of Pax Romana have taken hold the spirit and behavior of America’s domestic and foreign policy resulting in states of economic enslavement and dependency upon a master class both within the USA itself and target nations destined for cheap labor and resource extraction.

This perverse expression of Manifest Destiny was premised solely on power projection and hegemony of a *prima inter pares* above nations.

Unlike the positive Manifest Destiny of the past, this Pax Americana could destroy, suppress, and consume but never create. And it should be no surprise that with the loss of those living principles of Natural Law that allowed the republic to thrive, a defiant and arrogant new order of elites proclaiming themselves gods proceeded to impose their own perverse will upon humanity, and like Verdi’s treatment of Iago, attempted to remake mankind into their own hateful image.

But not all hope is lost. The force of tragedy has not yet consumed the good.

This constitutional force of history that animated the best minds of Ancient Athens, Egypt and Rome and which gave rise to the greatest upshifts of world history in the form of a multitude of renaissances across the ages which continue to find living expression.

Sadly, those representatives are few and far between in the decaying west. But in Eurasia, a brighter future has taken hold and a new reality is vying for survival premised upon cooperation, creative growth and a shared future for humankind. This open system paradigm has a Eurasian character but its substance is in principle identical to the promethean spiritual traditions of the west, and perhaps even now, might provide the example and basis for humanity's renewal and salvation once more.

Prologue

Chapter 1

How Capitalism Became a Time Bomb: The Case for a New System

During the 76th session of the United Nations General Assembly on September 20, 2021, UN Secretary General Antonio Guterres lunged into a dire warning saying:

*“I am here to sound the alarm. The world must wake up. We are on the edge of an abyss—and moving in the wrong direction. Our world has never been more threatened or more divided. We face the greatest cascade of crises in our lifetimes... A surplus in some countries. Empty shelves in others. This is a moral indictment of the state of our world.”*¹

While these words appear very truthful on the surface, sitting as we are upon a systemic meltdown of the world economy and potential collapse of population levels unseen since the days of the 14th century Dark Age, it is worth asking: What are the primary causes for the collapse into an abyss which Guterres is so concerned about?

Is it neocolonialism managed by a financier oligarchy which has kept the majority of the global south poor, indebted, starved, divided and at war?

Is he concerned about the drive for full spectrum first strike nuclear hegemony by Anglo-American unipolarists?

Or was it the immanent collapse of the \$1.2 quadrillion financial bubble masquerading as the western economy?

It is in fact none of those things.

In Guterres’ mind, the existential crises which demands a total overhaul of all human collective behavior, thinking and traditions is shaped by the boiling of the earth caused by man-made global warming (which has less to do with

¹ [Secretary-General’s Address to the General Assembly](#), United Nations official website, September 21, 2021

anthropogenic CO₂ than you might imagine²) and a pandemic which has a 99.8% survival rate.

What sort of solution does Guterres envision?

The Great Reset Magic Wand

In June 2020, one year after the World Economic Forum signed a strategic partnership to merge its functions with the United Nations³, Guterres laid out his vision stating:

“The Great Reset is a welcome recognition that this human tragedy must be a wake-up call. We must build more equal, inclusive and sustainable economies and societies that are more resilient in the face of pandemics, climate change and the many other global changes we face.”⁴

This was merely a rehashing of the words of World Economic Forum President Klaus Schwab who just days earlier said:

“The world must act jointly and swiftly to revamp all aspects of our societies and economies, from education to social contracts and working conditions... Every country, from the United States to China, must participate, and every industry, from oil and gas to tech, must be transformed. In short, we need a ‘Great Reset’ of capitalism.”⁵

Upon reading this, one might interject “but isn’t it true that capitalism has proven itself too corrupt to salvage and that a new system is needed that is driven by moral values?

Certainly, worshipping money is as bad as Guterres and Schwab frequently attest and additionally a new system driven by moral values is needed to bring us out of the abyss... but is the system now imploding, referred to by Klaus, actually “capitalism” or has a slight of hand occurred?

² [In Defense of CO₂: Astro-Climatology, Climategate and Common Sense Revisited by Matthew Ehret](#), Canadian Patriot Review, April 11, 2021

³ [World Economic Forum and UN Sign Strategic Partnership Framework](#), World Economic Forum, June 13, 2019

⁴ Quote cited in [The Great Reset: A Unique Twin Summit to Begin 2021](#), World Economic Forum, June 3, 2020

⁵ [Now is the time for a 'great reset' by Klaus Schwab](#), World Economic Forum, June 3, 2020

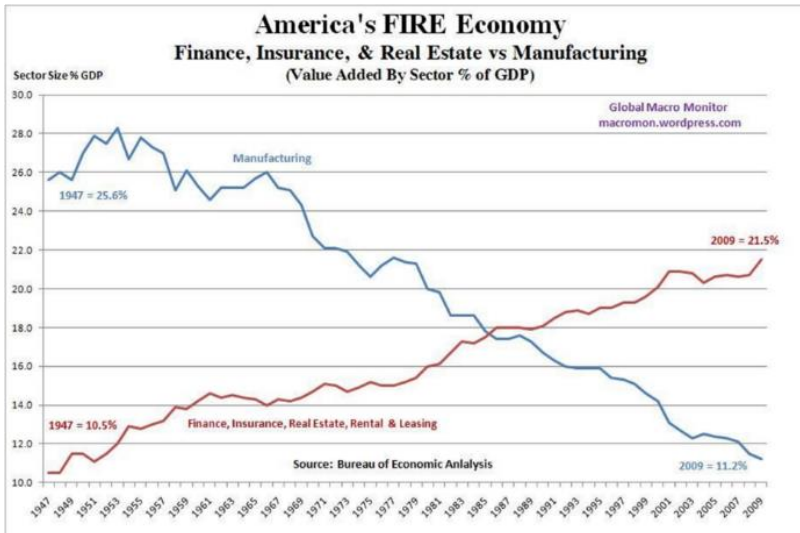
It is my contention that the thing labelled “capitalism” outlined by Schwab in his Great Reset speech above was never capitalism at all.

Self-Cannibalism by Another Name

Capitalism requires the creation of capital to merit the name.

Under nationalist statesmen like John Quincy Adams, Abraham Lincoln, Ulysses Grant, William McKinley, Franklin Roosevelt and JFK in the United States of America (and many like minded figures internationally) the past 250 years have seen amazing leaps of progress under a form of capitalism very different than the thing wearing the label of “globalization” over the past 50 years. During the pre-1971 era, large scale, government-directed credit, protective tariffs and social programs merged the needs of the nation with the liberty of the individual and free enterprise.

On the other hand, the consumer society cult created during the 1970s was never about creating anything at all... but only *consuming* what previous generations had created and leaving nothing durable for the future but unpayable debt, never-ending wars, addiction to cheap labor and atrophied infrastructure.



The global transformation unleashed with the 1971 destruction of the gold reserve standard was always driven by an intention to replace national systems

of economic planning with a new anti-nation state system driven by myopic speculation.

In this new liberalized system, being a good citizen meant only being a good consumer where the worship of short-term gains blinded corrupt fools to the reality that a hive of oligarchs were taking control of all media, science, academia, corporate governance and the civil service of governments across the Trans Atlantic. What was called “capitalism” increasingly became a looting operation that emerged over the dead bodies of patriots such as Franklin Roosevelt, John F Kennedy, Bobby Kennedy, Martin Luther King, Enrico Mattei and many others.

The network which ran this systemic transformation within the USA was found in a powerful group called [The Trilateral Commission](#) co-founded by Chase Manhattan bank president David Rockefeller, Secretary of State Henry Kissinger and Zbigniew Brzezinski.

For anyone who might consider this paranoid “conspiracy theorizing”, it is useful to be reminded that among the highest echelons of the U.S. executive branch under President Carter included Trilateral members such as Brzezinski, Walter Mondale (Vice President), Harold Brown (Defense Secretary), Cyrus Vance (Secretary of State), Michael Blumenthal (Treasury Secretary), James Schlesinger (Energy Czar) and Paul Volcker as Federal Reserve Chair.

The manifesto for this group was outlined by Brzezinski in his 1970 book *‘Between Two Ages: America’s Role in the Technetronic Era’* (Viking Press, 1970).

In this manifesto, Brzezinski wrote:

“The technetronic era... involves the gradual appearance of a more controlled and directed society. Such a society would be dominated by an elite whose claim to political power would rest on allegedly superior scientific know-how, unrestrained by traditional values. Unhindered by the restraints of traditional liberal values, this elite would not hesitate to achieve its political ends by using the latest modern techniques for influencing public behavior and keeping society under close surveillance and control.”⁶

⁶ Between Two Ages by Zbigniew Brzezinski, p. 275

The Bomb is Set

In order to get from one obsolete age of nationalism, and the belief in scientific progress, to a new age of post-nationalist world government, an intermediary period had to be created “in between two ages”. That intermediate age would call itself capitalism on the surface and America would be a Leviathan-like enforcer of this system of looting on a global stage.

During this time, supranational consortiums of international finance, corporate power and intelligence agencies beholden to no nation-state would increasingly use the deregulation of the system under globalization to re-colonize western nations, stripping them of all actual economic sovereignty and leaving them sovereign in name only.

The system that emerged under this new order was less capitalism and more an elaborate time bomb.

By virtue of its emphasis on the increased rates of fictitious capital accumulation, this new system of self-cannibalism would kill long term investments required to sustain society, and create a speculative bubble premised on ever increasing mountains of unpayable debt. This bomb would blow up like the early bubbles that had been set to pop in 1929 New York and even earlier in 1923 Germany with “scientifically managed” forms of fascist governance offered as solutions⁷.

The most destructive self-induced attack onto US economic sovereignty was carried out by the Trilateral Commission’s Paul Volker who was appointed Chairman of the Federal Reserve in 1979. Upon being installed, Volker soon imposed a program which he dubbed “controlled disintegration” as a response to the inflationary crisis of the 1970s. Volker’s “response” involved spiking interest rates to 20% for over two years which strangled small and medium businesses while facilitating the mergers and acquisitions of supranational cartels.

The True Cause of the Inflation Crisis

While inflation did indeed spread across the USA in the 1970s, it is worth asking: why did this actually happen and did Volker’s reforms have anything to do with solving that problem? Or did both the problem and its nominal

⁷ [Hyperinflation, Fascism and War: How the New World Order May Be Defeated Once More by](#) Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, September 19, 2020

solution drive a singular agenda of controlled destruction of the USA now playing out four decades later?

Oil price increases of 400% during the 1973 OPEC crisis is admitted to have played a big role driving the 1973-79 inflation, but as researcher William Engdahl demonstrated in his 1992 *Century of Oil*⁸, then Secretary of State Henry Kissinger had more of a role in manufacturing this crisis from scratch by keeping hundreds of tankers replete with petrol from being unloaded in the USA and facilitating the 400% increase with the assistance of several high level oil ministers in the Middle East beholden to Kissinger. In recent years, Saudi Arabia's former OPEC minister at the time corroborated Engdahl's research stating:

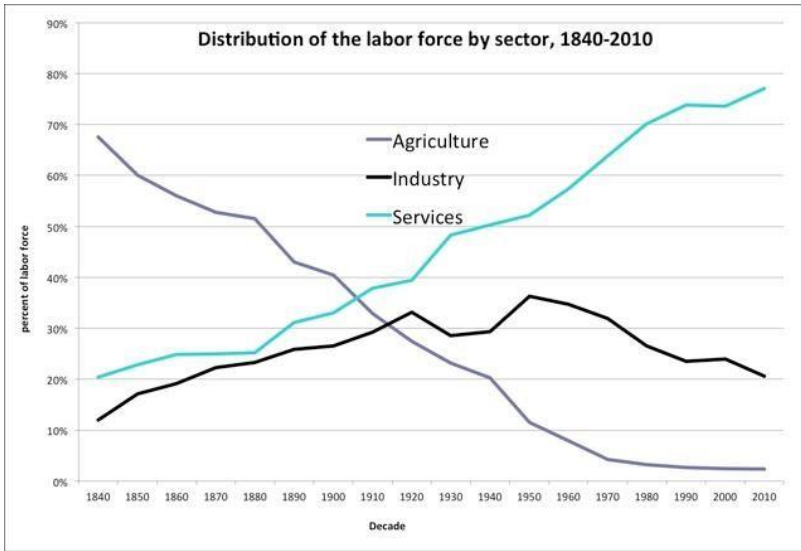
*"I am 100 per cent sure that the Americans were behind the increase in the price of oil. The oil companies were in in real trouble at that time, they had borrowed a lot of money and they needed a high oil price to save them."*⁹

Even more important than the artificial oil shocks of 1973 was the earlier shift away from industrial long-term development with the 1971 floating of the U.S. dollar off the gold reserve standard. This went a long way to turning a once-forward thinking, productive, manufacturing-driven economy into a consumer cult, post-industrial waste. This "post industrial" age was characterized by outsourced industries relying ever more on increased rates of imports of things the USA once made for itself. A FIRE economy (Finance, Insurance and Real Estate speculation) increasingly took over the once powerful manufacturing sector.

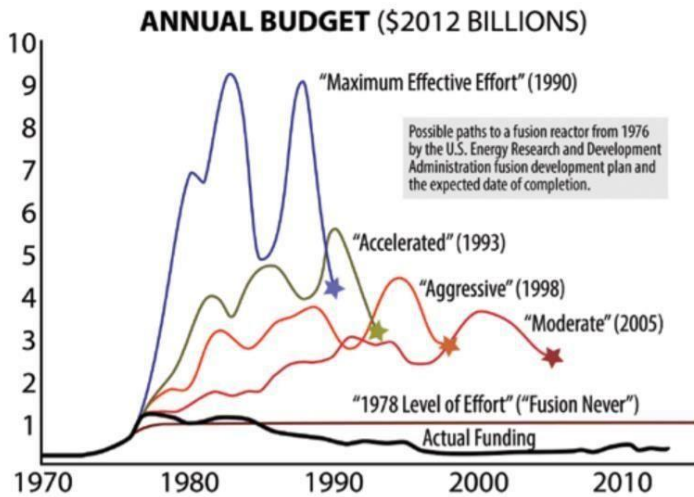
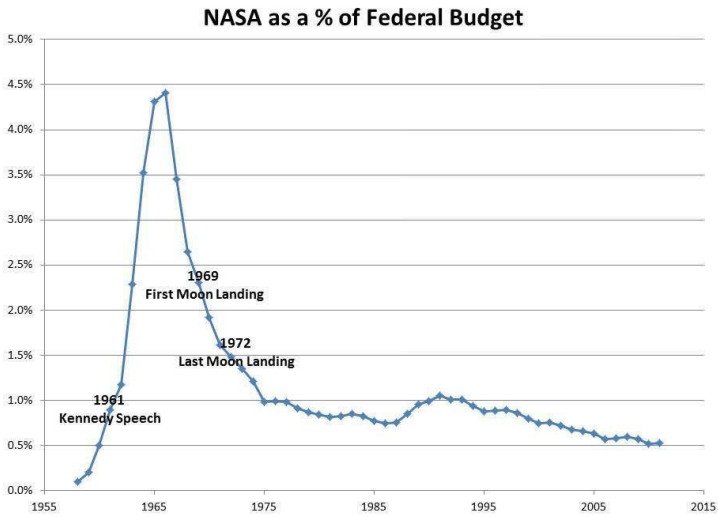
Agro-Industrial production was replaced by service sector jobs as the USA became ever more reliant on cheap imports made from China, Mexico and other poor nations who were expected to remain labor intensive sweat shops for eternity.

⁸ *A Century Of War: Anglo-American Oil Politics and the New World Order* by F. William Engdahl, Pluto Press, London Ann Arbor (second printing 2004)

⁹ Cited in the London Guardian's [Saudi Dove in the Oil Slick](#), January 14, 2001

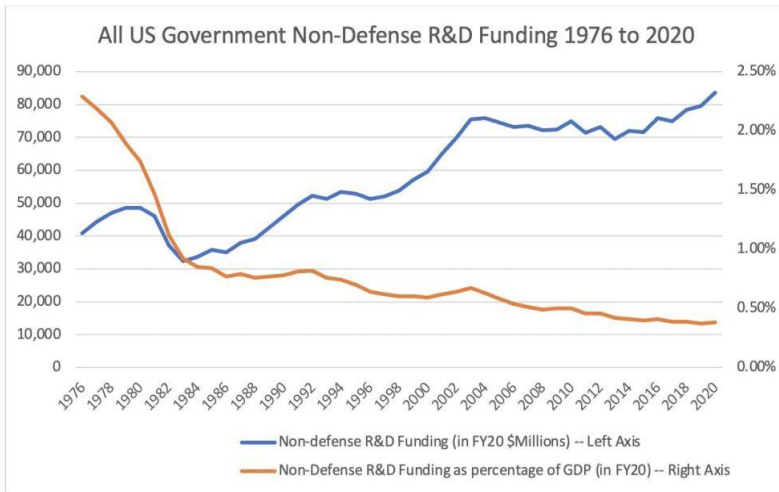


This detachment of the “valuation” of the dollar from all physical measurable standards went a long way toward killing the buying power and raising inflation as monetary circulation increased ever more by speculation on oil, currencies or other goods that often had no connection with reality. Investment rates into cutting edge science both in the atomic realm of fusion and the macro realm of space exploration were cut off drastically (see graphs) as general vital infrastructure maintenance and improvement collapsed drastically across all OECD nations trapped in the “new post-industrial normal”.



Graphic design: Goelfrey M. Olymuk; US Energy Research & Development Admin, "Fusion power by magnetic confinement: Program Plan"/S.O. Dean

Non-military related science R&D also saw a collapse during this period from 2.5% of GDP in 1971 to a mere 0.4% of GDP in 2020 (see graph).¹⁰



Deregulation and market liberalization castrated the role of the sovereign nation-state ever more from 1971 onward, as “laissez faire” policies dominated a once-protectionist landscape. Rather than continuing the successful practice of “parity pricing” which defined the real growth of western nations during the 25 post-WW2 years, the markets run by speculators looking only towards maximizing profit defined the prices of goods.

During the 1980s, U.S. agricultural output collapsed, metal cutting machine tools fell by 45%, automobile production fell by 44.3% and steel production fell by 49.4% as bankruptcies skyrocketed, leaving only mega-corporations strong enough to pay the draconian rates while absorbing small, bankrupted companies and farms like a modern-day Borg consuming ever greater rates of cheap labor and cheap resources from poor nations. Between 1979-1982, third-world debt skyrocketed from 40-70% across the board leading to a major debt crisis.

To understand how these countries remained poor and exploitable, one need only visit the Malthusian State Department/CIA Report authored by Henry Kissinger in 1974 called NSSM-200 that called for a total depopulation

¹⁰ [The Failure of the US Government to Fund Science Infrastructure is Causing Things to Literally Collapse](#)

By Todd A. Carpenter, The Scholarly Kitchen, Dec. 21, 2020

program targeting 14 poor nations then desirous of industrial growth¹¹. Those targeted included India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Indonesia, Thailand, the Philippines, Turkey, Nigeria, Egypt, Ethiopia, Mexico, Colombia, and Brazil. Kissinger's logic was simple: If these nations develop, their populations will grow. If their populations grow they will use their resources. BUT since it is in the strategic interests of the USA to use those resources, these nations must be kept down.

Nationalist leaders among those target nations who had a different idea were targeted for assassination or regime change throughout the 1980s.

De-Regulation and the Rise of the 'Too Big to Fail' Time Bomb

Back in the USA, Paul Volcker additionally took aim at commercial banks by forcing vast increases in reserve requirements, making lending additionally difficult (although speculation in investment banks were facilitated with the Garn-St. Germaine Act of 1982). This act and accompanying financial de-regulation during this period of "Reaganomics" led the way to the new age of universal banking beginning with Thatcher's Big Bang in 1986, the end of Canada's Four Pillars that same year and finally the killing of Glass-Steagall in 1999.

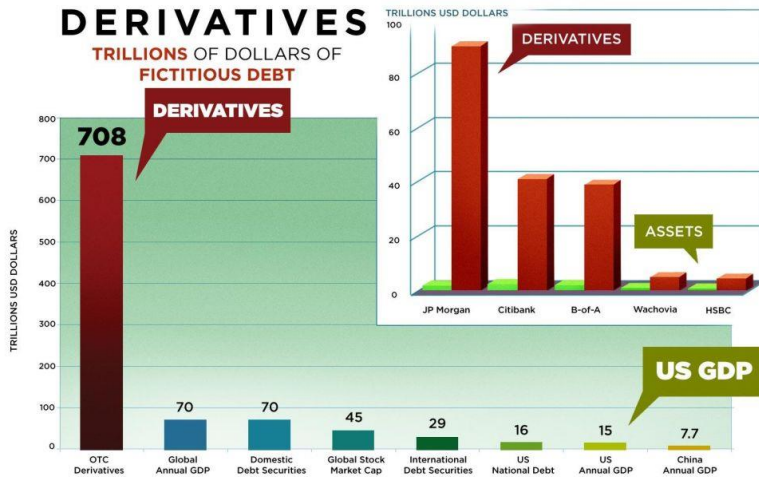
The dream of social Darwinists of an unregulated world of each against all, where only the strongest and fittest and most sociopathic survive, was now real. In the Soviet Union, this process of nation stripping and deregulation that took decades to wreak havoc on western economies was accelerated in the space of a decade of shock therapy. In China, where agents of Soros and the CIA like Zhao Ziyang (Prime Minister and CCP General Secretary from 1987-89) attempted to impose liberalizing reforms like a Chinese Gorbachev, the rape was luckily stopped before a Russian/Perestroika model could be imposed.

With Glass-Steagall out of the way, commercial and investment banks could unite to form "the ultimate, all-powerful, many-headed financial conglomerate" as outlined by Lord Jacob Rothschild in 1983¹².

¹¹ Kissinger's [National Security Study Memorandum 200](#) (declassified in 1992)

¹² Rothschild's speech was cited in John Hoeffle's '[Inter-Alpha Group: Nation Killers for Imperial Genocide](#)', EIR, September 17, 2010

In 2001, as Zbigniew Brzezinski's Islamicist monstrosity created to fight the Soviets in Afghanistan had been incubated throughout the 1990s, a new program of never-ending wars in the Middle East was launched. While the Middle East was turned inside out under a new age of war, the financial services sector avoided several near blowouts in 1997, 1998 and 2000 (with the collapse of the dot com/Y2K bubble). This was done by deregulating over-the-counter derivatives which turned a \$70 trillion time bomb (in 2001) into a \$650 trillion time bomb in 2008 when the housing market collapsed.



The Rise of the World Economic Forum

One important dimension to this story must now be told which ties in an influential organization called the World Economic Forum.

Just as the Trilateral Commission was taking control within the USA, a former student of Kissinger named Klaus Schwab was co-founding a new organization in Switzerland called the World Economic Forum (originally named the European Management Fund) in 1971.

This new organization would act in tandem to the Bilderberger Group established in 1956 by Dutch Prince (and World Wildlife Fund co-founder) Bernhardt, and serve as an influential platform for the world's elite to plan and

coordinate a supranational game plan designed to nudge the world into a new utopia.

World Economic Forum co-founder (and later chairman) was a Canadian Rockefeller protégé named Maurice Strong¹³ who had leapt from mining executive to leading controller of Canada's Liberal Party during the 1960s to become an international leader of the neo-Malthusian revival heading the United Nations' first environmental conference in Stockholm in 1972. Described lovingly by Schwab as "my mentor"¹⁴, it was at Davos that Maurice Strong began openly advocating world government and population control which became a loud theme throughout his life. It was in reference to the Davos group that Strong had mused in 1991:

*"What if a small group of world leaders were to conclude that the principal risk to the Earth comes from the actions of the rich countries? And if the world is to survive, those rich countries would have to sign an agreement reducing their impact on the environment. Will they do it? The group's conclusion is 'no'. The rich countries won't do it. They won't change. So, in order to save the planet, the group decides: Isn't the only hope for the planet that the industrialized civilizations collapse? Isn't it our responsibility to bring that about?"*¹⁵

One frequent WEF guest was another Trilateral Commission member who had first coined the term "Davos man" in 2004¹⁶. His name was Samuel P. Huntington, and in 1975, he took part in a Trilateral Commission study called "Crisis in Democracy" where he wrote:

"We have come to recognize that there are potential desirable limits to economic growth. There are also potentially desirable limits to the indefinite

¹³ Klaus Schwab [delivered the following remarks](#) upon Strong's 2015 death saying: "He [Strong] was my mentor since the creation of the Forum: a great friend; an indispensable advisor; and, for many years, a member of our Foundation Board. Without him, the Forum would not have achieved its present significance." One year later, at a 2016 Davos meeting, Justin Trudeau [went further in his eulogizing](#) Strong saying: "Thank you Professor Schwab for your warm welcome, and for bringing this impressive group together. I'd like to take a moment just off the top to recognize a founder of the World Economic Forum and a great Canadian, Maurice Strong, who passed away just a couple of months ago."

¹⁴ [Maurice Strong: an appreciation](#) by Klaus Schwab, World Economic Forum, November 29, 2015

¹⁵ [The Wizard from Baca Grande](#), West Magazine published by Globe and Mail, 1990

¹⁶ [Who are 'Davos Man' and 'Davos Woman'?](#) by Holly Ellyat CNBC, January 19, 2018

*extension of democracy... a government which lack authority will have little ability to impose on its people the sacrifices that will be necessary”.*¹⁷

Here a theme is raised which is characteristic of all techno-feudal thought: The nation-state’s only purpose is to serve as an appendage for a supranational elite in order to enforce: 1) limits to growth onto civilization, and 2) draconian sacrifices that no democratic people would willfully permit being imposed onto themselves or their children.

How to Democratically Undo Civilization?

But a question is still left un-answered: HOW would the western nations... especially the United States, so deeply shaped by a love of freedom, relinquish their democratic institutions in favor of a new system of supranational governance and de-growth?

Here it helps to look to the writings of another imperial grand strategist who is too often championed as a defender of freedom: Aldous Huxley. While Aldous’ brother Julian was reshaping the global paradigm by re-packaging eugenics under several new costumes post-1945¹⁸, Aldous’ creative juices were driven entirely by his role as a cultural warrior.

In an infamous 1962 speech titled “The Ultimate Revolution”, Aldous Huxley outlined the principles of this new science of governance saying to his adoring fans amidst the wannabe alphas in the Berkeley auditorium¹⁹:

“If you are going to control any population for any length of time, you must have some measure of consent. It’s exceedingly difficult to see how pure terrorism can function indefinitely. It can function for a fairly long time, but I think sooner or later you have to bring in an element of persuasion, an element of getting people to consent to what is happening to them. Well, it seems to me that the nature of The Ultimate Revolution with which we are now faced is precisely this: That we are in process of developing a whole series of techniques, which will enable the controlling oligarchy who have always

¹⁷ [The Crisis in Democracy: Report on the Governability of Democracies to the Trilateral Commission](#), by Samuel P Huntington, Joji Watanuki, Michel Crozier, New York University Press, p. 115, 1975

¹⁸ [Lander, Julian Huxley and the Awakening of Sleeping Monsters](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, May 24, 2021

¹⁹ [Transcript – The Ultimate Revolution](#), March 20, 1962 Berkeley Language Center – Speech Archive SA 0269

existed and presumably always will exist, to get people, actually, to love their servitude."²⁰

Getting people to love their servitude would be made possible by an array of new techniques outlined in both Huxley's fiction and non-fiction writings and put into motion by the hard work of CIA-funded laboratories working under MK Ultra. Within Huxley's *Brave New World*, psychotropic drugs (soma), cultural norms driven by pre-adolescent sensualism, constant Tinder-esque sexual escapades, the disintegration of family units and hyper-sensualized entertainment (dubbed "feelies") did the job nicely.

In another speech delivered to the University of California in 1961, Huxley elaborated on this bone chilling plan saying:

*"There will be in the next generation or so a pharmacological method of making people love their servitude and producing dictatorship without tears, so to speak. Producing a kind of painless concentration camp for entire societies, so that people will in fact have their liberties taken away from them but will rather enjoy it, because they will be distracted from any desire to rebel – by propaganda, or brainwashing, or brain-washing enhanced by pharmacological methods. And this seems to be the final revolution."*²¹

Huxley knew that if this sort of brainwashing were successfully induced, the ruling oligarchy could ensure that the hedonistic identities of those coming of age within this controlled environment would detach themselves from outdated concepts like nationalism, love of family, or religion, in order to create LSD-driven personal "micro-realities". Honoring the past and sacrificing for the future became replaced with a new wisdom of "living in the now".

During his time in the United States coordinating this new countercultural insurgency, Aldous recruited a young professor of psychiatry named Timothy Leary. Describing his interaction with Huxley as the two planned this final revolution, Leary wrote in 1983:

"We had run up against the Judeo-Christian commitment to one God, one religion, one reality, that has cursed Europe for centuries and America since our founding days. Drugs that open the mind to multiple realities inevitably lead to a polytheistic view of the universe. We sensed that the time for a new

²⁰ [Transcript – The Ultimate Revolution](#), March 20, 1962 Berkeley Language Center – Speech Archive SA 0269

²¹ Aldous Huxley, Tavistock Group, California Medical School, 1961

humanist religion based on intelligence, good natured pluralism and scientific paganism had arrived.”²²



Cultural Warfare in America

How the counter-culture was formed in the bowels of such oligarchical psychiatric mental meatgrinders like London’s Tavistock Institute and was applied by psychiatric shock troops strategically placed across all schools, military, unions, corporate boards and government bureaucracies throughout the years is beyond the scope of this present article.

What must be kept in mind for our present purposes is that this cultural warfare during this intense post WW2 period was full-spectrum in nature, taking every major branch of human life into account and extracting all traces of creative reason, universality, freedom, and truth anywhere it could be found.

Whether it was in the fine arts and music, or whether it was in scientific practice, new dualisms were imposed, severing logical thinking from the “pollution” of subjective emotions. Where the arts became shaped increasingly by hedonism liberated from reason (with a “high” post-modern art for the elites and a “low” populist art for the dumb masses), the sciences became governed by a dogmatic faith in cold mathematical sterility governed by “statistics”, entropy and blind fatalism.

²² Flashbacks : a personal and cultural history of an era : an autobiography by Timothy Leary, New York Putnam, 1990

Random paint splashes of CIA-funded artists like Jackson Pollock²³ became the new artistic ideal while scientists found themselves trained to think like computers modelling their minds on the methods of Bertrand Russell's Principia, Norbert Weiner's Cybernetics and John von Neumann's Information Theory. Bertrand Russell's role coordinating the CIA's Congress for Cultural Freedom should not be lost on anyone.²⁴

With the severing of creativity from reason, the mind was increasingly shaped by blind rules and axioms enforced by expert consensus rather than personal acts of discovery. Computer modelling thus found itself replacing acts of genuine human thought and within this sterile intellectual climate, a new cult of artificial intelligence began to find fertile soil to grow its perverse roots.

When mixed with heavy doses of imperial wars, assassinations, coups, and the looming threat of nuclear annihilation, the parents of the baby boomers had no clue what evil they were dealing with as their children were absorbed into a new drug/sex-ridden cultural field that no one had ever experienced before. Schizophrenic chaos in the world bred schizophrenic chaos in the culture as increasingly large arrays of youth gave up on reality in order to "tune in, turn on and drop out".

On the Verge of a New Age

Today, the new age, which golden-collar elites of the Davos clique have made their religious mission to bring online as part of an anti-Christian scientific paganism, has been called "the fourth industrial revolution".

To recap: The period of chaos launched in 1971 with the floating of the dollar was never capitalism.

It was always just a temporary social Darwinist age of pillage and hedonism masquerading as capitalism which could do nothing but collapse by its very nature.

²³ [Modern art was CIA 'weapon' Revealed: how the spy agency used unwitting artists such as Pollock and de Kooning in a cultural Cold War](#) by Frances Stonor Saunders, The Independent, Oct. 22, 1995

²⁴ [Why Must Aesthetics Govern A Society Worthy Of Political Freedom? Ask the CIA](#) by Matthew Ehret, Rising Tide Foundation, 2019

Over fifty years into this age of chaos, nation-states of the trans Atlantic community have been systematically stripped down of anything which rendered them economically sovereign.

Yes, there are still certain confused sparks of life from republican forces in piecemeal form within parts of the USA and Europe which still value freedom, but the sort of political or economic sovereignty once enjoyed during the times of Kennedy and de Gaulle are long gone. Privatizations, outsourcing of industry and atrophy of infrastructure has resulted in a transfer of power to the hands of an immensely wealthy oligarchical class.

The defenders of humanity today are found among the Multipolar Alliance led by Russia, China and a growing array of nations who want to have a future.

These are nations which are being led by statesmen who recognize the existential value of real economic growth, nationalism, long term planning and scientific progress which are needed to bring humanity out of the fire sweeping across the world and into a future worth living in.

It is this emerging new paradigm which a frightened Guterres referred to when he said:

*“I fear our world is creeping towards two different sets of economic, trade, financial, and technology rules, two divergent approaches in the development of artificial intelligence—and ultimately two different military and geopolitical strategies. This is a recipe for trouble. It would be far less predictable and far more dangerous than the Cold War.”*²⁵

²⁵ Secretary General Antonio Guterres Address to the General Assembly, UN official website, September 22, 2021

Act 1

The Peace of Westphalia as the Basis for a Sustainable World Order

Chapter 2

The Forgotten Roots of the Westphalian System

In 1999, a seemingly innocuous speech occurred in Chicago that unveiled a new paradigm in world affairs that was dubbed “the Blair Doctrine”²⁶. In this speech, Blair asserted that the realities of the new age of terrorism had rendered the respect for sovereign nation-states irrelevant and obsolete, requiring a superior doctrine compatible with the need to periodically bomb sovereign nations you don’t like. This new age of humanitarian bombings would be called “the post-Westphalian age”.

Recalling this speech in 2004, Blair mused, *“before Sept. 11, I was already reaching for a different philosophy in international relations from a traditional one that has held sway since the Treaty of Westphalia in 1648; namely, that a country’s internal affairs are for it, and you don’t interfere unless it threatens you, or breaches a treaty, or triggers an obligation of alliance.”*²⁷

By now, we all know the name for this unipolar doctrine and the smoldering wave of destruction and death that it justified for the ensuing two decades.

What is less understood is the nature of the Treaty of Westphalia of 1648 which Blair referred to as an obsolete doctrine in desperate need of replacing.

Since the 1648 Treaty of Westphalia set the foundations for the later United Nations Charter drafted by Franklin Roosevelt and Undersecretary of State Sumner Welles in 1941, and since both this 1648 treaty and the UN Charter have been systemically targeted for destruction by Borg-like armies of “International Rule of Law” advocates pushing R2P and a Great Reset onto the world, let us take a moment to ask: What is the Treaty of Westphalia? How did it transform world history? And why is its defense so necessary in today’s crisis-ridden world?

²⁶ This speech and the rise of the Blair Doctrine is treated in Force and the international community: Blair’s Chicago speech and the criteria for intervention, Lawrence Freedman King’s College London, International Relations 2017, Vol. 31(2) 107–124, 2017

²⁷ [Full Transcript](#) published on BBC News March 5, 2004

The Peace of Westphalia: Phase Shift in World History

Before the Westphalian Treaty, Europe was bereft in chaos and war.

Not only did the Thirty Years War (1618-1648) eliminate over one third of the German population, but an additional century of religious war had set fire to Europe starting with the Knights Revolt of 1522 and the German Peasants War of 1524 that saw up to 300 thousand protestant peasants killed.

Before blowing up in Germany, Protestant vs. Catholic wars had ravaged France between 1562-1598 during a devastating period of chaos that came to be known as “the Little Dark Age”, only coming to an end through the wise diplomatic maneuvers of King Henry IV of Navarre. It was Henry IV, along side his lead advisor Maximilien de Bethune (aka: Duke of Sully) who reformed France by establishing religious tolerance in the famous 1598 Edict of Nantes (removing Lutheranism and Calvinism from the list of heresies), while clamping down on corruption, banning usury, ending speculation, banning high rents and investing in internal improvements with a focus on textile manufacturing and agricultural reforms.

French Religious Wars



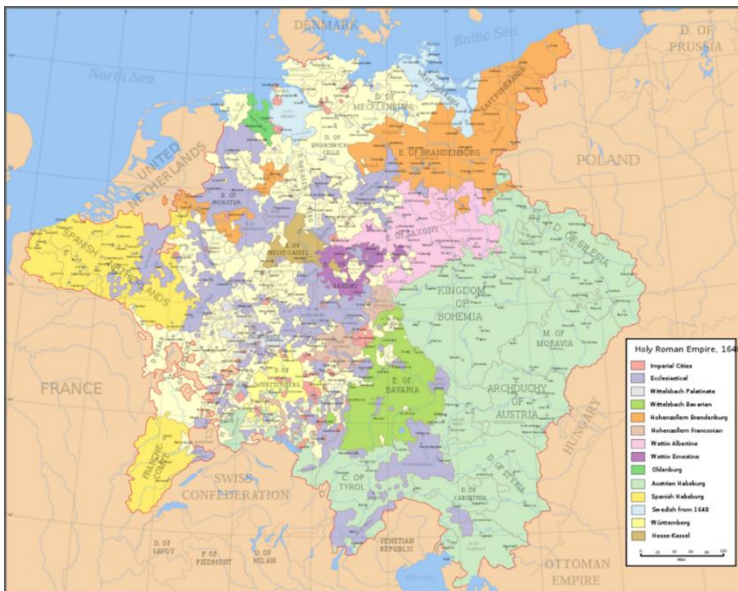
Religious Divisions in France During the Wars of Religion

- French Huguenots = Protestants
- Eight Wars between the Catholics and the Huguenots from 1563 to 1598
- Ended with Edict of Nantes
- Guaranteed religious freedom in France

The burst of economic growth generated by these reforms doubled the revenues of France within 12 years and revived the spirit of the great nation-building king Louis XI, turning France from a house divided in Civil War into

a unified state that won the admiration of all the people of Europe (and the disdain of the financier oligarchy). Henry IV also clearly aimed to revive the traditions of the Great Charlemagne who was the last monarch to unite all of Europe under a common principle of law, when he said that Europe should become “a Christian republic, entirely peaceful within itself”.²⁸

Sadly, Henry IV’s murder by “a lone assassin” in 1610 left a power vacuum and soon the religious wars grew once again out of control in Europe. This time however, they were concentrated in the more fertile soils of the highly fragmented Holy Roman Empire then occupying most of today’s Germany, Austria, Czech Republic, and Poland. Unlike today’s Germany, the land that blew up in religious conflict during these dark years was dominated by small-minded warlord Princes and Dukes whose power was contingent on how many mercenaries they could hire and land they could steal. In total, over 350 tiny states and principalities existed along with 2000 jurisdictions which divided the Holy Roman Empire under an array of mini sovereignties with no conception of a greater whole. [see map]



²⁸ For a fuller account of Charlemagne’s revolution in statecraft, see Pierre Beaudry’s [History Book I: The Charlemagne Ecumenical Principle](#), Galactic Parking Lot, 2011

To say that the 30 years war was of a purely religious nature is an oversimplified error that many are want to make.

As outlined brilliantly by historian Pierre Beaudry²⁹, throughout the conflict, Catholic Bourbons of France often used Protestant Proxies in Germany to fight Spanish (Catholic) Hapsburgs that were territorial rivals over low countries or Poland. Meanwhile the absence of any rules of territorial sovereignty welcomed constant infringement of factions onto each other's lands. Austro-Hungarian Habsburg emperors constantly pushed expansionist policies and Venetian games were often played on the Baltic and Black Seas while both Venetian, Dutch and other purse strings were funding all warring sides throughout the years of chaos.

Needless to say, it was a disaster that was clearly sending Europe on a fast track towards a new dark age.

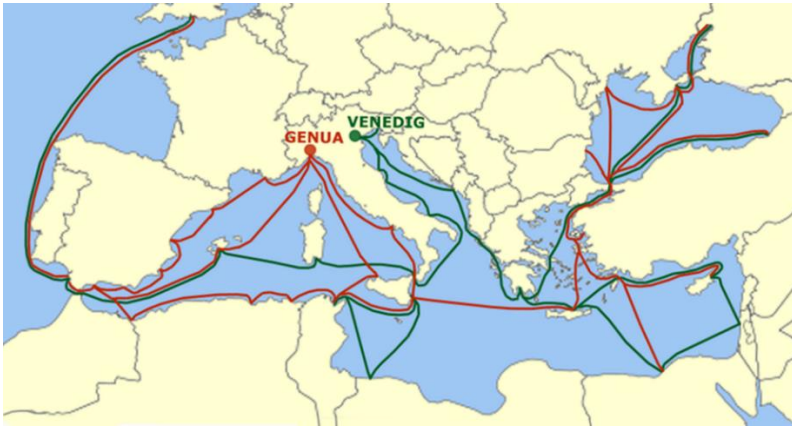
By 1609, the world's first private central bank of Amsterdam was established along with the Dutch East India Company, which soon merged with the British East India Company and established a global maritime empire, where Venice had formerly been the dominant center of banking³⁰, world trade, controller of bullion and maritime choke points [see map].

In reality, the same forces of Venice (and their sister "city state" of Genoa) were largely behind the reallocation of imperial command centers from the Venetian Levant Company to the Netherlands and thence to England (where the later takeover was finalized during the 1688 'Glorious Revolution' and the 1694 founding of the Bank of England³¹).

²⁹ See Beaudry's [History Book II: The Peace of Westphalia](#), Galactic Parking Lot, 2012

³⁰ [The 1508 League of Cambrai and BRICS Today: How Not to Repeat History](#), by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, Dec. 11, 2019

³¹ The story of Venice's takeover was outlined in my article the [Art of Political Lying](#) and treated in great detail in Graham Lowry's 1987 masterpiece *How the Nation Was Won: America's Untold Story 1630-1754*



Realizing that a profound change was required to end this slide into hell, forces yearning to revive the policies of Louis XI and Henry IV and unite Europe in peaceful co-existence were organized around France's Prime Minister Cardinal Jules Mazarin (1602-1661) and his young protégé Jean-Baptiste Colbert (1616-1683). Beginning in 1642, Mazarin began a tedious process of organizing for the Treaty of Westphalia, offering to serve as peace broker, lead negotiator and guarantor of religious freedoms for all parties, finally arranging the signing to occur in two locations on October 24, 1648, where protestant signatories met in Osnabrück and Catholic signatories met in Münster.



Great French Nation Builders: King Louis XI, Henry of Navarre, Cardinal Mazarin and Finance Minister Colbert

The Benefit of the Other

Although the Treaty that established the framework for the sovereign nation-state is often taught to students of political science as a messy legal protocol featuring 128 clauses designed to respect the rights of others to be left alone and not impinge onto territory that doesn't belong to you, something very

special is often left out of the equation. This something is a principle outlined in the first two articles which serve as a guiding pre-amble of sorts and which infuse vitality into the entire framework:

1) That all nations will now be guided by the concern for the benefit of their neighbors and 2) the forgiveness for all past transgressions. Since it is so rare that these articles are read in today's world, let us review them here:

Article 1: "That there shall be a Christian and Universal Peace, and a perpetual, true, and sincere Amity... That this Peace and Amity be observ'd and cultivated with such a Sincerity and Zeal, that each Party shall endeavour to procure the Benefit, Honour and Advantage of the other; that thus on all sides they may see this Peace and Friendship in the Roman Empire, and the Kingdom of France flourish, by entertaining a good and faithful Neighbourhood.

Article 2: That there shall be on the one side and the other a perpetual Oblivion, Amnesty, or Pardon of all that has been committed since the beginning of these Troubles, in what place, or what manner soever the Hostilitys have been practis'd, in such a manner, that no body, under any pretext whatsoever, shall practice any Acts of Hostility, entertain any Enmity, or cause any Trouble to each other"



Tian Ming and the Five Principles of Peaceful Co-existence

This tradition does not merely animate the best of the western European cultural matrix as many believe, but foundational principles of natural law applicable to all civilizations and times. We need not look far to see their expression in the form of the Confucian concept of Tian Ming (Mandate of Heaven) that has served as guiding light to enlightened Chinese philosophers, artists and statesmen for thousands of years. The animation of this profound concept and its Westphalian influences can be seen viscerally in the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence in 1954.

These Five principles of international relations enshrined into a comprehensive framework by leading delegations of India and China were 1: mutual respect for each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty, 2: mutual non-aggression, 3: mutual non-interference in each others' internal affairs, 4: equality and mutual benefit and 5: peaceful co-existence. This was first known as the India-China Agreement co-signed by Chinese Premier Zhou Enlai and Indian Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru and was soon extended into the 1955 Asia-Africa Conference in Bandung, Indonesia, creating the bedrock for the non-aligned movement set up in 1961 in Belgrade Yugoslavia.

These principles were enshrined in the pre-amble of the Chinese Constitution of 1982 and have come alive with the Eurasian Grand Design of win-win cooperation underlying the Belt and Road Initiative today.³²

The Economic Developments that Gave Vitality to the Peace

In the same measure that the Westphalian principles outlined in Articles One and Two of the UN Charter³³ were contingent upon the successful implementation of the international New Deal economic programs showcased at Bretton Woods³⁴, so too was the success of the Westphalian Treaty contingent upon the implementation of great public works and economic reforms that were only partially realized across Europe in the decades following 1648. [see Appendix 3 to read Articles One and Two of the Charter]

³² See Appendix 1 for Xi Jinping's speech honoring the Five Principles during their 60 year anniversary

³³ See Appendix 2 for Articles 1 and 2

³⁴ [Roosevelt's Bold Creation of the Anti-Entropic Bretton Woods System](#) by Richard Freeman, EIR Sept 6, 2019

Before his death in 1661, Cardinal Mazarin outlined major infrastructure projects for both Germany and France which were directed towards developing of the internal powers of labor of the nations of Europe through canals, manufacturing and roads, while liberating European states from reliance on the Maritime monopolies of the Venetians, Dutch, Spanish and Genoese.

As Beaudry outlines in his *“Peace of Westphalia and the Water Question”*³⁵, chief among those canal projects outlined by Mazarin included:

- 1) the Vistule River (through Silezia, Mazovia, and East Prussia, discharging into the Black Sea),
- 2) the Oder River Projects (discharging into Baltic Sea),
- 3) the Elbe River development (Bohemia to North Sea via Dresden, Magdeburg and Leipzig),
- 4) the Weser River program through middle Germany and
- 5) the Rhine River (Switzerland, Germany, France, Netherlands).

Some of these projects, like the Rhine-Maine-Danube Canal, connecting the North and Black Sea, were only accomplished 300 years after the Treaty of Westphalia, although Mazarin’s key German ally, Friedrich William (The Great Elector of Brandenburg) who was chosen to lead the League of Rhine in 1759, spearheaded the growth of many of Mazarin’s canals and road designs along with his son Friedrich the Great.

³⁵ See History of Water Series II, Vol 3: Water, Geopolitics and the New World Order, section 7: [The Peace of Westphalia and the Water Question: A Perspective for the Benefit of the Other](#) by Pierre Beaudry I.B. Tauris Publishing NY, London, 2011

FIGURE 1
Three Centuries' Canal and River Development Initiated by Mazarin and Colbert



One of the first preconditions Mazarin had at the start of the Westphalian Treaty's negotiation in 1642 was the ending of tolls on waterways imposed by narrow-minded princes and dukes who held territorial controls over sections of river systems throughout Germany which made any economic development of the territory financially unviable. In an early agreement signed in 1642, Mazarin had dozens of princes agree that

"From this day forward, along the two banks of the Rhine River and from the adjacent provinces, commerce and transport of goods shall be free of transit for all of the inhabitants, and it will no longer be permitted to impose on the Rhine any new toll, open berth right, customs, or taxation of any denomination and of any sort, whatsoever."

In France, one of the greatest infrastructure projects in history was begun under Mazarin and continued by his close collaborator Jean-Baptiste Colbert called La Canal Du Midi (aka: Languedoc Canal). This was a 240 km canal creating a direct passage between the Atlantic with the Mediterranean eliminating a 3000 km detour around the Spanish Habsburg-controlled Strait of Gibraltar [see map].

This program took 15 years to complete and involved the construction of 130 arched bridges, 75 locks, and the largest man-made reservoir in human history at the base of the Montagne Noire. This reservoir required new discoveries in engineering and science lifting six million cubic meters of water to an elevation of 190 meters above sea and accumulated water from several sources including underground rivers in order to feed by gravitational flow into the Garonne and Aude rivers flowing in two opposing directions.

It was this last challenge that had caused centuries of engineers to give up on the viability of the project which had been a struggle since the days of Ancient Rome. The vast improvements of water systems around the Languedoc turned the region into a breadbasket with wheat production and wines skyrocketing.



Colbert Drains the Swamp

Finance Minister Colbert unleashed one of the greatest crackdowns on corruption by forcing public audits of the aristocracy and auditing all financial officers who were obliged to prove where all of their possessions and even titles came from. The buying of titles was also a common practice in France as source of state revenue, and this cancerous growth of corruption was also intervened upon by Colbert who demanded an investigation into the legitimacy of all titles. By the end of this inquiry over 2000 claimed titles of nobility were deemed fraudulent whereby former nobles had to get real jobs and pay taxes.

One of the most important figures in France who faced justice under Colbert's crackdown was the corrupt Superintendent of Finance Nicholas Fouquet who had looted France for millions over decades, even repaying himself for over six million pounds from state treasuries for loans that he had never made to the nation. Over the course of these 1661 trials, all of Fouquet's skeletons were brought to light and he was imprisoned for life along with many leading

collaborators of France's deep state (resulting in Colbert receiving Fouquet's position)³⁶.

Colbert's New Deal

With the swamp sufficiently flushed and France's deep state reined in, Colbert launched a series of additional reforms which included the imposition of protective tariffs against British, Dutch and Belgian dumping of cheap goods, the directing of five million pounds of state credit to develop textiles and manufacturing, the founding of the Royal Academy of Sciences in 1666 inviting the greatest minds of Europe to France, the creation of the largest observatory in the world, the establishment of trade schools and masters programs, the boosting of national exports over imports, the extension of royal grants to private enterprises to build and manage internal improvements, and Colbert even established Europe's first minimum hours of labor and health insurance for the 12,000 employees working on the Canal du Midi.

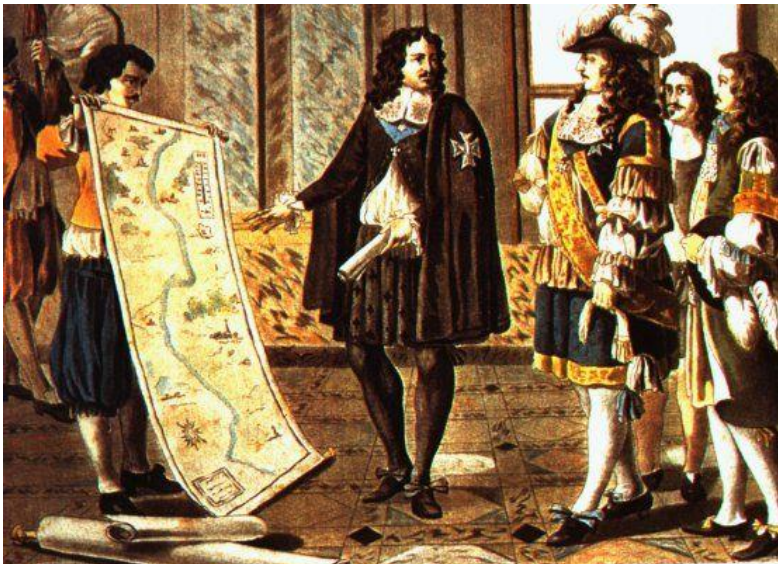


Image: Colbert presenting designs for the Canal du Midi to the king

Colbert ended the purchasing of public offices (called “venal offices”), created a five year debt moratorium to re-organize the legitimate from usurious debt

³⁶ Vincent J. Pitts, *Embezzlement and High Treason in Louis XIV's France: The Trial of Nicolas Fouquet*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2015

imposed upon France over the years by its local oligarchy, and passed laws that ensured that only the state could collect taxes and not private nobles.

Colbert lost no time in overhauling the over-bloated bureaucracy of France telling the young King Louis XIV:

"It is necessary to reduce the professions of your subjects as much as possible to those which can be useful to these grand designs... these are agriculture, merchandise [production and distribution of goods], soldiers and sailors... Your majesty should be working at the same time to diminish, gradually and insensibly the number of monks and nuns... the two professions which consume a hundred thousand of your subjects uselessly are financiers and lawyers."

Colbert also drove ship building, creating one of the world's most advanced merchant fleets competing with the Dutch, Spanish and British, amplifying France's defenses in border regions and increased war ships from 20 to 250 in twenty years.

The Westphalian Roots of the American Revolution

When formulating the principles upon which the new republic would be founded in 1781, Alexander Hamilton demonstrated his profound understanding of Colbertism as the key to the salvation of the new republic. When faced with the world's largest empire which enjoyed near monopolies on manufacturing, banking, bullion and maritime trade, how would this young nation, having just emerged from the revolutionary war with no manufacturing, underdeveloped territory, unpayable debts be capable of standing on its own feet?

Writing in "The Continentalist" in 1782, Hamilton said:

"From a different spirit in the government, with superior advantages, France was much later in commercial improvements, nor would her trade have been at this time in so prosperous a condition had it not been for the abilities and indefatigable endeavors of the great Colbert. He laid the foundation of the French commerce, and taught the way to his successors to enlarge and improve it. The establishment of the woolen manufacture, in a kingdom, where nature seemed to have denied the means, is one among many proofs, how much may be effected in favor of commerce by the attention and patronage of a wise administration. The number of useful edicts passed by Louis XIV, and since his time, in spite of frequent interruptions from the jealous enmity of Great Britain,

has advanced that of France to a degree which has excited the envy and astonishment of its neighbors.”³⁷

The system that Hamilton devised through his studies of Colbert’s dirigisme was outlined in his famous four reports to Congress of 1791-92 (Report on a National Bank, Report on Public Credit, Report on Manufactures and Report on a Mint³⁸) and went on to shape the minds of the greatest statesmen of both the USA and internationally for the next 240 years. It was known more clearly generations past as “the American System of Political Economy”.



American System leaders
top row: Alexander Hamilton, Henry Clay and Henry C. Carey
bottom row: Matthew Carey, John Quincy Adams and Abraham Lincoln

This was the system that John Quincy Adams extended as a foreign policy doctrine of a ‘Community of Common Principle’. This is the conception which animated Adams’ crafting of the Monroe Doctrine that sought to promote

³⁷ Cited in [Colbert’s Legacy to the American System](#) by Anton Chaitkin Printed in the Executive Intelligence Review, January, 1992

³⁸ To read all of Hamilton’s original reports from 1791-1792, see the Rising Tide Foundation’s Library of Alexandria: <https://risingtidefoundation.net/alexander-hamilton/>

sovereign economic development of all American nations and block European imperial intrigue from infusing into the western hemisphere. Despite the abuses conducted under its name by imperialist US presidents later on, this remains the truth of its birth whether haters of the USA like it or not.

This system continued to grow under the wise guidance of Lincoln's economic advisor Henry C. Carey, and President McKinley whose 1901 assassination ushered in three decades of crippling insanity and corruption in the USA.

FDR as the 20th Century Colbert

This was the system that again emerged onto the scene with Franklin Roosevelt's rise to power in 1932. As I outlined in my recent paper 'How to Crush a Banker's Dictatorship'³⁹, FDR lost no time reviving the policies of Colbert on every level -- from his draining of the swamp during the Pecora commission, the breaking up of the 'Too Big To Fails', undermining the London bankers' dictatorship of 1933, and his sabotage of the unipolar League of Nations. This battle for the soul of the USA carried forth into FDR's commitment to destroy both fascism during WW2, and more importantly, British colonialism more broadly.⁴⁰

When one reads the Atlantic Charter, UN Charter, Four Freedoms or Good Neighbor Policy outlined by FDR between 1936-1945, it is clear that the spirit of Westphalia burned strong in Franklin Roosevelt's grand design for a multipolar world that was sabotaged before it had a chance to breath. This is also the principle animating the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence which set the stage for the Non-Aligned Movement in 1954-55 and is found embedded in the pre-amble to China's 1983 Constitution which reads:

"China's achievements in revolution and construction are inseparable from the support of the people of the world. The future of China is closely linked to the future of the world. China consistently carries out an independent foreign policy and adheres to the five principles of mutual respect for sovereignty and territorial integrity, mutual non-aggression, non-interference in each other's internal affairs, equality and mutual benefit, and peaceful coexistence in developing diplomatic relations and economic and cultural exchanges with other countries. China consistently opposes imperialism, hegemonism and

³⁹ [How to Crush a Bankers' Dictatorship: A Lesson From 1933](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, Nov. 8, 2019

⁴⁰ All of these battles are recounted at length in Clash of the Two Americas volume 2: Open vs Closed Systems Collide

colonialism, works to strengthen unity with the people of other countries, supports the oppressed nations and the developing countries in their just struggle to win and preserve national independence and develop their national economies, and strives to safeguard world peace and promote the cause of human progress.”

Many are quick to mock the Treaty of Westphalia for not having brought everlasting peace to Europe since wars obviously continued beyond 1648. Many imperial geopoliticians like Henry Kissinger, Robert Gates, or Brent Scowcroft even praise the treaty, but only for the most narrow-minded reasons, which actually serves to do much more damage to the cause of the nation-state system than those liberal imperialists who attempt to openly attack it like Tony Blair, George Soros, Lord Malloch Brown, Susan Rice or Samantha Power.

The fact is that the Peace of Westphalia, just like the American Revolution that it inspired, and the UN Charter that served as a continuation of this creative evolutionary march towards progress is like garlic to the Vampires of today's Wall Street and City of London. For just as Colbert had the financier oligarchy of Europe's black nobility to deal with, today's sociopathic elite seek ends not divergent from their 17th century forebears who deny the inalienable rights of humankind from which the authority for law and national sovereignty is justly derived.

It is this oligarchical force, now pushing an “international rules-based order”, which has sought relentlessly to undo every great advance in the moral, intellectual and aesthetic progress of humankind since the Renaissance, by returning society to a new feudal order with a technocratic spin which differs from the medieval dark age only by the vastly greater masses of people who will suffer and die in the 21st century.

Chapter 3

The Multipolar Alliance as the Last Line of Defense of the UN Charter

“They who seek to establish systems of government based on the regimentation of all human beings by a handful of individual rulers call this a new order. It is not new and it is not order”

-Franklin Delano Roosevelt

In the previous chapter, I introduced the notion that today’s multipolar system led by Russia and China has premised itself upon the defense of international law and national sovereignty as outlined in the UN Charter signed into law on June 26, 1945 and the earlier Peace of Westphalia upon which said charter was based.

In this chapter, we will explore the original design and intention of the UN Charter whose noble roots have often been overshadowed by the gross abuses committed internationally under this organization’s name during the post-WWII years. We will also review the roots of the opposing “Rules Based International Order” ideology promoted by unipolarists seeking global hegemony today.

The Imperial Roots of the Rules-Based-Order

The “Rules-Based International Order” which emerged with the dissolution of the Soviet Union in 1992 has taken the form of a security doctrine entitled *Responsibility to Protect* (R2P) which set the tone for the Unipolar “rules based order” of the Anglo-American establishment which has incrementally sought to replace all traces of nation-states with supranational mechanisms that render the UN Charter and all associated legal structures built upon it null and void.

This post-nation-state paradigm was most recently outlined in the absurd “New Atlantic Charter” co-signed by President Biden and Prime Minister Johnson on June 10, 2021.⁴¹

⁴¹ [The New Atlantic Charter](#) co-signed by President Biden and Prime Minister Johnson June 10, 2021

While the original August 12, 1941 Atlantic Charter⁴² co-signed by FDR and Churchill framed international sovereignty and self-determination as its organizing principle, the new Atlantic Charter attempts to establish adherence to NATO's Collective Defense, "Open Society" and "Rule of Law" as primal. Under these conditions, any attempt to maintain a veneer of harmonious co-existence on earth is less than meaningless.

It isn't much of a wonder that this "Rules-Based Order" should be seen as unwelcoming for the vast majority of UN member states and why it is a direct attack on the UN Charter itself (which had been drafted only two days after the Atlantic Charter was made public on August 14, 1941).

Since R2P's cancerous growth in world affairs, the unipolar system has masqueraded behind humanitarian bombing campaigns, supranational regimes that demand submission to new decarbonization protocols and new international banking regimes that demand national sovereignty be replaced by something called "shareholder capitalism" where private corporations, big tech, intelligence agencies, civil society groups, and shadowy teams of technocrats managing a dumbed-down society in lieu of those irresponsible democratic institutions that we are told gave rise to all the evils of the last 200 years.

What is the UN Charter and Why Must it be Defended?

Since Putin and Xi Jinping have called out this fraud and made their choice to stand for win-win cooperation over Hobbesian zero-sum thinking, and since their entire strategy is premised upon the UN Charter, it is worth taking the time to briefly examine this legal document, how it came into being and why its beautiful principles were sabotaged while it was still in the cradle.

Let us start by reviewing the first four sections of Article One of the Charter, where we find that the new organization was mandated:

"1. To maintain international peace and security, and to that end: to take effective collective measures for the prevention and removal of threats to the peace, and for the suppression of acts of aggression or other breaches of the peace, and to bring about by peaceful means, and in conformity with the

⁴² [Original text](#) of the Aug. 14, 1941 Atlantic Charter can be found on the Yale School of Law Lillian Goldman Law Library website

principles of justice and international law, adjustment or settlement of international disputes or situations which might lead to a breach of the peace;

2. To develop friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and to take other appropriate measures to strengthen universal peace;

3. To achieve international co-operation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural, or humanitarian character, and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion; and

4. To be a centre for harmonizing the actions of nations in the attainment of these common ends.”

And just in case any imperially minded legalist wished to read the Charter loosely, Article Two quickly made it clear that **“the organization is based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all its Members.”**

These and other articles contained within this historic document which should be read in full⁴³, are a clear break from the earlier League of Nations created in the wake of World War I, and which demanded a total dissolution to the national sovereignty of all members.⁴⁴

While patriotic forces across the world rallied to block the League of Nations from implementing its imperial agenda by the mid-1930s, the young United Nations, established in 1945, was premised on the intention to extend capital intensive infrastructure across the world in the form of an international New Deal.

These were programs designed to give economic vitality and meaning to the post war age as hundreds of international delegates from India, Latin America, China, Russia and Africa outlined great infrastructure programs at Bretton Woods⁴⁵. These projects enjoyed the full support of the American delegation led by Harry Dexter White and Henry Morgenthau on the one hand and the disdain of the British imperial delegation led by Lord Keynes and his Bancor-

⁴³ The full charter is hosted on the International Court of Justice and can be read here: <https://www.icj-cij.org/en/charter-of-the-united-nations>

⁴⁴ See the following chapter on the imperial hoax of the League of Nations

⁴⁵ This story is told in Ed Conway's *The Summit: The Biggest Battle of the Second World War, Fought Behind Closed Doors*. London: Little, Brown, 2014.

loving fellow British delegates loyal only to the City of London and Bank of England.

Despite the fact that this history should be common knowledge to all, 80 years of revisionism does wonders to confuse the zeitgeist and so the question should still be asked: was FDR's intention to dismantle the British Empire only a ruse to create the Anglo-American special relationship in a new US-led reconquest of the world, or was his plan genuine?

As FDR's son Elliot Roosevelt outlined in his 1946 book "*As He Saw It*"⁴⁶, a telling 1941 confrontation took place between his late father and Winston Churchill. In the course of this clash, FDR's intention for a post-war world of win-win cooperation drove his strategic thinking to Churchill's chagrin.

Elliot recounts his father telling Churchill of the need to let go of 19th century methods in favor of 20th century methods of governance saying:

"Whichever of your ministers recommends a policy which takes wealth in raw materials out of a colonial country, but which returns nothing to the people of that country in consideration. Twentieth-century methods involve bringing industry to these colonies. Twentieth-century methods include increasing the wealth of a people by increasing their standard of living, by educating them, by bringing them sanitation—by making sure that they get a return for the raw wealth of their community."

Around the room, all of us were leaning forward attentively. Hopkins was grinning. Commander Thompson, Churchill's aide, was looking glum and alarmed. The P.M. himself was beginning to look apoplectic.

"You mentioned India," he growled.

"Yes. I can't believe that we can fight a war against fascist slavery, and at the same time not work to free people all over the world from a backward colonial policy."

"What about the Philippines?"

"I'm glad you mentioned them. They get their independence, you know, in 1946. And they've gotten modern sanitation, modern education; their rate of illiteracy has gone steadily down..."

⁴⁶ [As He Saw It](#), Elliot Roosevelt, New York, Duell, Sloan and Pearce, 1946

“There can be no tampering with the Empire’s economic agreements.”

“They’re artificial...”

“They’re the foundation of our greatness.”

“The peace,” said Father firmly, “cannot include any continued despotism. The structure of the peace demands and will get equality of peoples. Equality of peoples involves the utmost freedom of competitive trade. Will anyone suggest that Germany’s attempt to dominate trade in central Europe was not a major contributing factor to war?”

Elliot described the following day’s conversation where Churchill began by saying:

“Mr. President,” he cried, “I believe you are trying to do away with the British Empire. Every idea you entertain about the structure of the postwar world demonstrates it. But in spite of that”—and his forefinger waved—“in spite of that, we know that you constitute our only hope. And”—his voice sank dramatically—“you know that we know it. You know that we know that without America, the Empire won’t stand.”

Churchill admitted, in that moment, that he knew the peace could only be won according to precepts which the United States of America would lay down. And in saying what he did, he was acknowledging that British colonial policy would be a dead duck, and British attempts to dominate world trade would be a dead duck, and British ambitions to play off the U.S.S.R. against the U.S.A. would be a dead duck. Or would have been, if Father had lived.”

It was but two months after this meeting, that an angry Churchill acquiesced to FDR’s drafting of the August 12, 1941 Atlantic Charter that pulled the British for the first time in history into a new paradigm of cooperation, and multipolarism. When read alongside FDR’s 1941 Four Freedoms speech to congress earlier that year, one can see not only the germ seeds of the later UN Charter drafted on August 14, 1941 and signed into law on June 26, 1945, but also the rise of the Multipolar Alliance and BRI Framework today.

In his 1941 speech, FDR said:

“In the future days, which we seek to make secure, we look forward to a world founded upon four essential human freedoms.

The first is freedom of speech and expression -- everywhere in the world.

The second is freedom of every person to worship God in his own way -- everywhere in the world.

The third is freedom from want -- which, translated into world terms, means economic understandings which will secure to every nation a healthy peacetime life for its inhabitants -- everywhere in the world.

The fourth is freedom from fear -- which, translated into world terms, means a world-wide reduction of armaments to such a point and in such a thorough fashion that no nation will be in a position to commit an act of physical aggression against any neighbor-- anywhere in the world.

That is no vision of a distant millennium. It is a definite basis for a kind of world attainable in our own time and generation. That kind of world is the very antithesis of the so-called new order of tyranny which the dictators seek to create with the crash of a bomb.

To that new order we oppose the greater conception -- the moral order. A good society is able to face schemes of world domination and foreign revolutions alike without fear.

Since the beginning of our American history, we have been engaged in change -- in a perpetual peaceful revolution -- a revolution which goes on steadily, quietly adjusting itself to changing conditions -- without the concentration camp or the quick-lime in the ditch. The world order which we seek is the cooperation of free countries, working together in a friendly, civilized society.

This nation has placed its destiny in the hands and heads and hearts of its millions of free men and women; and its faith in freedom under the guidance of God. Freedom means the supremacy of human rights everywhere. Our support goes to those who struggle to gain those rights or keep them. Our strength is our unity of purpose.

To that high concept there can be no end save victory."

Tragically, FDR died under questionable circumstances on April 12, 1945 resulting in a swift takeover of the US government by supranational forces which have today come to be called "the deep state". It was within a short interval of time of FDR's death that every major ally who shared the great president's vision for a post-war age of cooperation was either dead or labelled a red-commie traitor, never to regain influence again.

Stalin's Warning to Elliot

Explaining to Elliot why his mother's request for entry to Russia was rejected, Stalin stated passionately that it was due to Eleanor's denial of all requests by Soviet representatives to examine the body or even allow for an autopsy. When Elliot pressed for answers to those whom Stalin believed to be his father's murderers, the Russian leader responded: "*The Churchill gang! They poisoned your father, and they continue to try to poison me...the Churchill gang!*"⁴⁷

It is also telling that Churchill could not bring himself to accept the Order of the Garter at the end of WW2 since he failed to achieve his primary mission as Britain's wartime leader. Unbeknownst to many historians even today, Churchill's primary mission was not the winning of the war, or the crushing of fascism, but rather the salvation of the British Empire which had created a Frankenstein monster that refused to play the second string in the New World Order, realizing that Germany's military power gave Hitler the edge he needed to lead in this dystopian dance⁴⁸.

However only a week after Stalin's death on March 5, 1953, Churchill's conscience allowed him to accept the honor. Perhaps the rabid imperialist looked upon the new Cold War age that he had earlier set into motion alongside the Anglo-American Alliance that he put into place that the rabid imperialist could sleep satisfied knowing that he did his job.

⁴⁷ This excerpt from Elliot Roosevelt's interview with Stalin was only published in a 1986 edition of Parade Magazine and covered by Associated Press in [Stalin Admitted Knowledge Of English, Roosevelt's Son Says](#) by Rick Hampson, February 6, 1986

⁴⁸ This story is told in Act 2 of Clash of the Two Americas: Open vs Closed Systems Collide, 2021

Chapter 4

The League of Nations and Imperial Hoax of World War I

Created in 1919 by forces centered in London and the racist Anglo-American establishment of the USA, the League of Nations was sold to a beaten-down world as the last and greatest hope for peace.

The groups then centered around Round Table leader Lord Alfred Milner⁴⁹, had taken control of the British Government in a form of soft coup in 1916 in order to shape the terms of the post-war order⁵⁰.

It was a major gamble of course since there were no guarantees that those imperial plotters who kicked over the world chessboard in 1914 would necessarily come out victorious.

From 1902 onward, Lord Milner, King Edward VII and his coterie of imperial co-thinkers across the Anglo-American deep state had invested significantly into lighting the world on fire via color revolutions, a plethora of assassinations and of course, a long-planned global war that turned the world inside out⁵¹.

In opposition to standard theory narratives taught in sundry history departments, World War I was a war with one aim: Destroy the spread of a community of cooperating sovereign nation-states which had been forming in the last decades of the 19th century. Internationally, statesmen of 1870-1900 were applying Lincoln's system of protectionism, national credit, industrial growth and win-win cooperation under the banner of "American System"

⁴⁹ Other prominent Roundtable-connected figures of the Milner-led soft coup included Prime Minister David Lloyd George, Leo Amery, Minister of the Admiralty Winston Churchill, Lord Balfour. Milner set up a secret group known as the 'X Committee' which largely ran most aspects of the war from 1917-1919.

⁵⁰ The 1916 Round Table Coup is told in [The Great Coup of 1916, 4: The Monday Night Cabal](#), published on First World War Hidden History, Aug. 3, 2016

⁵¹ For the story of the Round Table planning behind the Bolshevik color revolution, see: [Why Putin Criticized the Bolshevik Counter Revolution: Trotsky, Parvus and the War on Civilization](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, Nov. 1, 2021 and Anthony Sutton's [Wall Street and the Bolshevik Revolution](#) (1974)

champions Henry Clay, Friedrich List and Henry C. Carey⁵². By 1890, such policies were championed by Sergei Witte of Russia, Otto von Bismarck of Germany, President Carnot of France, and many Lincoln republicans in the USA.

Despite the fact that Russia was a member of the British-led Entente Cordiale, both Germany and Russia who had historically tended toward industrial cooperation along Witte-Bismarck strategic lines were the primary targets for destruction.

This was a fact better understood at the time, with *The Daily Mail* of December 14, 1909 even publishing an editorial reading: “*the king [Edward VII] and his councillors have strained every nerve to establish Ententes with Russia and with Italy; and have formed an Entente with France, and as well with Japan. Why? To isolate Germany.*”⁵³

It is without a doubt that many Anglo-American grand strategists expected a cooperative United States to be drawn into “the war that was to end all wars” much earlier on. With nationalist President McKinley’s 1901 murder, anglophile traitors quickly swept into power under Teddy Roosevelt who was seduced into King Edward VII’s plans for an Anglo-American special relationship as the basis for a new Anglo-Saxon world order.

Woodrow Wilson’s accession to the presidency from 1912-1920, and the establishment of the Federal Reserve Act of 1913 only re-enforced the belief that America was sufficiently under the control of a supranational financier elite which had never quite forgiven the belligerent colony for winning independence in 1783.

When Germany found herself the last nation to be prepared for a war that had been set into motion by the architects of the Anglo-French Entente Cordiale (later joined by a bewildered Russia), America was expected to jump in immediately.

Military pacts well known to all geopoliticians of 1914 ensured Russian intervention on Serbia’s side if the latter got in a fight. Similarly, Germany had guaranteed its support for Austria in any fight it found itself enmeshed in.

⁵² The collected writings of these American System economists can be found on the Rising Tide Foundation’s [Digital Library of Alexandria](#)

⁵³ Quote cited in Webster Tarpley’s [King Edward VII: Evil Demiurge of The Triple Entente and World War](#), The American Almanac, May 8, 1995

When an anarchist terror cell from Serbia known as ‘the Black Hand’ was deployed to kill Archduke Ferdinand of Austria on June 28, 1914, a chain of events was put into motion that led a sleep walking world into the slaughterhouse.

Finally realizing what had happened, Kaiser Wilhelm wrote despairingly in August 1914:

“England, Russia, and France have agreed among themselves... to take the Austro-Serbian conflict for an excuse for waging a war of extermination against us... That is the real naked situation slowly and cleverly set going by Edward VII and... finally brought to a conclusion by George V... So the famous encirclement of Germany has finally become a fact, despite every effort of our politicians and diplomats to prevent it. The net has been suddenly thrown over our head, and England sneeringly reaps the most brilliant success of her persistently prosecuted purely anti-German world policy against which we have proved ourselves helpless, while she twists the noose of our political and economic destruction out of our fidelity to Austria, as we squirm isolated in the net. A great achievement, which arouses the admiration even of him who is to be destroyed as its result! Edward VII is stronger after his death than am I who am still alive!”⁵⁴

The fight inside the USA

When nationalist forces in the United States saw the fires start across the ocean, it wasn’t interventionist neoconservative Pax Americana instincts that dictated a leap into the mire (as those would only be cultivated by a cult of neo-Trotskyists many decades later⁵⁵).

The USA of 1914 was still very much influenced by the non-interventionist spirit of George Washington and John Quincy Adams.

It was George Washington who warned Americans never to allow themselves to be entangled into European oligarchical intrigue, while Adams re-affirmed this belief in the form of his Monroe Doctrine warning that America must never “go about searching for monsters to destroy”.

⁵⁴ Quote cited in Jim Dooherty and Jim MacGregor’s [Secret Origins of the First World War](#), 2013

⁵⁵ [How Neocons Push for War by Cooking the Books](#) by Paul Fitzgerald and Elizabeth Gould, Truth Dig, April 25, 2017

Although not attaining a victory on the federal level until the 1921 inauguration of President Warren Harding, these nationalists (sometimes dubbed “The American System Caucus”⁵⁶) fought valiantly to keep the USA neutral. In 1915, an inside job arranged by Anglo-American (mostly Anglo) forces drove the sinking of the Lusitania carrying 1700 people (and 173 tons of explosives) from the USA to Europe⁵⁷. Although it took two years of relentless propaganda, this event was decisive in fueling anti-German sentiment and winning over American support to the war. With America’s 1917 entry, the scales were sufficiently tipped in favor of the “allies” and the Austro-Hungarian empire was soon put down.



Photo: Library of Congress

⁵⁶ The story of the American senators and congressmen who formed the ‘American System Caucus’ is laid out in [How an Austrian and British Malthusian Brainwashed a Generation of Americans](#)’ Strategic Culture Foundation, Jan. 23, 2021

⁵⁷ [The Conspiratorial Sinking Of The Lusitania](#), The Ship That Helped Push America Into World War I

By Marco Margaritoff, ATI publishing, August 8, 2019

Among other things, the Ottoman Empire (then allied to Germany) was also dissolved, with victor nations gobbling up her territories, while imperialists drooled over the potential carving up of the Russian empire after the destruction of the Romanov Dynasty in 1917. Lastly Sykes Picot's carving up of the Middle East (also arranged years before the end of WWI) set into motion the divide-to-conquer strategy of Anglo-intrigue in Southwest Asia that has plagued the world until our present day⁵⁸.

The Birth of the League of Nations

Anyone going into the opening January 10, 1920 conference of the League of Nations that emerged out of the Versailles Treaty of 1919, would not have had most of this intrigue in mind.

The world was told that cause of the war was German imperial ambition and the nation-state system itself that made expansionism possible. Discussing truth was not deemed appropriate amidst this frenzy of looting, as everything that Germany possessed, including vital agriculture, mines, rail, industry and colonies, went up for grabs. Debts were thrust upon the beaten German state as North Silesia, Ruhr, and Alsace-Lorraine were confiscated along with the means of paying their reparations⁵⁹.

The acolytes managing the League of Nations demanded that the world finally learn that if nation-states were permitted to exist, then such wars would plague humanity forever. The solution was the dissolution of sovereign nation-states. No longer would selfish nation-states be free to decide for themselves when to war and when to declare peace. Articles 10 and 16 of the League's Covenant (pre-cursor to the latter Article 5 collective security pact of NATO) would ensure this.

⁵⁸ [The 'Clean Break' Doctrine: A Modern-Day Sykes-Picot Waging War and Havoc in the Middle East](#) by Cynthia Chung, Strategic Culture Foundation, May 18, 2020

⁵⁹ After the 1918 Armistice dismantled Germany's army and navy, the once powerful nation was now forced to pay the impossible sum of 132 billion gold marks to the victors and had to give up territories representing 10% of its population (Alsace-Lorraine, Ruhr, and North Silesia) which made up 15% of its arable land, 12% of its livestock, 74% of its iron ore, 63% of its zinc production, and 26% of its coal. Germany also had to give up 8000 locomotives, 225,000 railcars and all of its colonies. It was a field day of modern pillage.

In Defense of Sovereignty

Fortunately, a return to sanity under the short-lived Presidency of Warren Harding (1921-23) brought the USA into a hostile relationship with the League and its Round Table affiliates within the CFR and Wall Street. Harding ensured a healthy belligerence to the League's anti-national mandate and worked hard to initiate bilateral agreements with Austria, Germany, Hungary, Russia and China outside of the League's authority.



Image: A typical anti-League of Nations cartoon in the USA

During the 1920s, many other nations shared this deep mistrust of the new supranational organization and saw it clearly as the cover for a new British Empire. With this awareness, the League was never permitted to take on the teeth which one world government fanatics so deeply desired. From 1921-1932, the increasingly impotent body fell into disarray and saw its last serious battle against nationalism die in June 1933 when American President Franklin Roosevelt torpedoed the League's London Conference on finance and trade⁶⁰.

This little known conference brought together 62 nations and was co-controlled by the Bank of England, the Bank of International Settlements (aka: the Central Bank of Central banks) and aimed at imposing a central bankers dictatorship onto the world. This was a process not that dissimilar from the Great Reset Agenda in motion today.

⁶⁰ See Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2, chapter 6 (pg. 90): 'Franklin Roosevelt Crushes a Bankers' Dictatorship' for the full story

While the success of the League's London Conference might have made WWII unnecessary⁶¹, the goal of a Malthusian/eugenics-driven "scientifically managed" priesthood as outlined by the likes of John Maynard Keynes would have been just as deadly⁶².

A Return to our Present Age

Despite the sad fact that neither Harding, nor FDR were able to fully see through their ambitious goals, the possibility of reviving the spirit and intent of the United Nations charter under a paradigm of win-win cooperation would not be possible without their intervention into history.

FDR's early death resulted in his enemies taking control of Washington and converting his dream into a Cold War nightmare. Bretton Woods institutions like the World Bank and IMF were turned into instruments for usurious re-colonialization instead of long-term productive credit generators under an international New Deal. Throughout the Cold War, the United Nations became increasingly an impotent servant of empire without any means of giving a voice to the majority of her 193 member nations.

The UN Security Council was among the few important institutions within the new organization that gave an equal voice to leading members on both sides of the Iron Curtain. Over the years, especially since 2011, this veto power has been vital in blocking unilateral acts of imperialism, since any official military act of intervention required unanimity of all five members.

The United Nations is NOT the League of Nations

The League of Nations was formally dissolved just as the UN was coming online.

The timing of these two events has been used to induce credulous people to believe that the UN is simply a continuity of the League. That is a provably false assertion.

⁶¹ Because a transition to global technocratic feudalism might have arisen through more "peaceful" means

⁶² For more on Keynes' role in the drive for world government, see: [Keynes' Sleight of Hand: From Fabian Eugenist to World Government High Priest](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, Jan 2021

Where the League of Nations demanded an abolition of national sovereignty, the United Nations made the defense of national sovereignty and non-interventionism guiding principles of its founding charter.

Unlike the technocratic/management-fixated League of Nations Covenant, the UN Charter is guided explicitly by a mandate to enhance large scale economic development, win-win cooperation and the universal needs of all humanity⁶³. And unlike the League, the UN featured no collective security pact which would make initiating WWII much easier for a supranational oligarchy. The burning desire for “collective security pacts” was the driving force of NATO’s creation in 1949 (led as one might expect by the hand of Rhodes Scholars like Escott Reid⁶⁴).

Today, the UN is largely a toothless body whose 52 attempts to criticize Israel since 1973 have been blocked by the USA. But despite this, the security council’s existence has unarguably saved the lives of millions by blocking the countless attempts to destroy Syria, and continues to serve as a game changing wedge against the will of unipolar Dr. Strangeloves with delusions of global supremacy.

Modern representatives of the Anglo-American elite that took control of the USA over the dead bodies of Harding, FDR and JFK have clamored for a new post-nation-state security doctrine. This doctrine was officially known as Responsibility to Protect (R2P) and was launched by Soros-affiliated

⁶³ The first four sections of article one of the League charter reads: “To maintain international peace and security, and to that end: to take effective collective measures for the prevention and removal of threats to the peace, and for the suppression of acts of aggression or other breaches of the peace, and to bring about by peaceful means, and in conformity with the principles of justice and international law, adjustment or settlement of international disputes or situations which might lead to a breach of the peace; To develop friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and to take other appropriate measures to strengthen universal peace; To achieve international co-operation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural, or humanitarian character, and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion; and To be a centre for harmonizing the actions of nations in the attainment of these common ends.” And just in case any imperially minded legalist wished to read the charter loosely, Article Two quickly made it clear that “the Organization is based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all its members.”

⁶⁴ [The Age of Chatham House and the British Roots of NATO](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, January 28, 2020

operatives like Lord Mark Malloch Brown⁶⁵, Strobe Talbott and Tony Blair in 1999. Lord Malloch Brown integrated this doctrine into the United Nations while acting as Undersecretary General of the organization and has spent the last years giving speeches calling for the dissolution of the UN Security Council in order to remove “authoritarian nations” like Russia and China from any role in global war-making decisions⁶⁶.

So, when Putin or Xi call for defending the UN Charter, or warn against a new League of Nations, it would do us well to take their words with full seriousness and avoid staining human history with another world war.

⁶⁵ [The British Hand Behind America’s Colour Revolution: Soros and Lord Malloch Brown](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, December 10, 2020

⁶⁶ [UN at 75: slow death or new direction? By Lord Malloch-Brown](#), WIDER Annual Lecture 24, United Nations University, October 26, 2020

Act Two

The Birth of a Eurasian Manifest Destiny

Chapter 5

John Quincy Adams, The Monroe Doctrine and the American System

Although many have been fed the myth that the USA was a nation bred for global imperial ambitions at its birth, the truth is far different. Certainly, it was never a utopic bastion of liberty untainted by hypocrisy or corruption that some romantic historians have painted over years, but inversely it was never a unidimensional evil slaveocracy as cynical Critical Race Theoreticians maintain. The USA should rather be understood as an unfinished symphony of sorts, whose practical performance too often fell far short of its sound constitutional ideals.

For starters, it is important to appreciate the fact that America's founding documents (the 1776 Declaration of Independence and 1787 Constitution) were the first examples in history of a form of government premised on the idea that all people were made equal, endowed with inalienable rights, with no mention for race, creed, gender or class. Additionally, the notion that the legitimacy of a nation's laws arose from the consent of the governed, and mandated to support the general welfare both in the present and long into posterity, was a profound break from the previous notions of Hobbesian law of 'might makes right' that had governed hereditary institutions for eons.

The practical expression of these principles to foreign policy were discussed at length by President Washington who warned the young nation of avoiding the dual evils of foreign entanglements externally and party politics domestically when he asked his fellow citizens during his outgoing address of 1796:

"Why quit our own to stand upon foreign ground? Why, by interweaving our destiny with that of any part of Europe, entangle our peace and prosperity in the toils of European ambition, rivalry, interest, humour or caprice?"

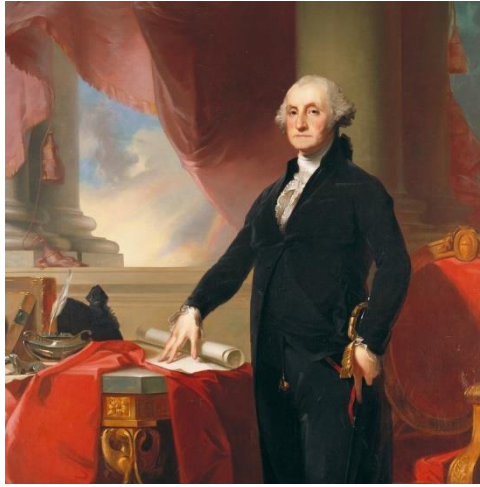


Image: President Washington painted by Gilbert Stuart featuring his right hand resting on the Constitution

During this speech, Washington explained that IF the USA were to survive, it would be due to an international policy of “*extending our commercial relations, to have with them [foreign nations] as little political connection as possible.*”

Some have slandered Washington’s call for reduced political enmeshment with other nations as isolationist, but he always promoted international commerce driven by mutual benefit. It was merely imperial operations, intrigue, deceit and the new age of color revolutions starting with the Jacobin Terror during Washington’s presidency which the great leader saw as an poisonous mess that would destroy the young republic if it became enmired in foreign escapades⁶⁷.

John Quincy Adams and the Anti-Imperial Origins of the Monroe Doctrine

John Quincy Adams (1767-1848) extended these ideas further still by drafting the Monroe Doctrine during his stint as Secretary of State under President James Monroe from 1817-1825 which he knew could only work if America ventures “*not abroad, in search of monsters to destroy*”.

⁶⁷ For a fuller treatment of France’s Jacobin Terror, see: [Why France Did Not Have An American Revolution](#) by Pierre Beaudry, EIR, Volume 29, Number 2, January 18, 2002



Image: President John Quincy Adams with his hand resting on a sketch of Washington

That is to say, as long as the USA focused her efforts on fixing her own problems with a focus on internal improvements, then the Monroe Doctrine would be a blessing for both herself and the international community.

On December 2, 1823, Adams outlined the basis of the Monroe Doctrine *"as a principle in which the rights and interests of the United States are involved... The American continents, by the free and independent condition which they have assumed and maintain, are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European powers... In the wars of the European powers in matters relating to themselves we have never taken any part, nor does it comport with our policy to do so. It is only when our rights are invaded or seriously menaced that we resent injuries or make preparation for our defense. With the movements in this hemisphere, we are of necessity more immediately connected, and by causes which must be obvious to all enlightened and impartial observers.*

The political system of the allied powers is essentially different in this respect from that of America. This difference proceeds from that which exists in their respective Governments; and to the defense of our own, which has been achieved by the loss of so much blood and treasure and matured by the wisdom of their most enlightened citizens, and under which we have enjoyed unexampled felicity, this whole nation is devoted. We owe it, therefore, to candor and the amicable relations existing between the United States and those powers to declare that we should consider any attempt on their part to extend their system to any portion of this hemisphere as dangerous to our peace and safety."

John Quincy Adams also understood the danger of the growing British-run fifth column inside of the heart of the USA then centered around the Federalist Party. While serving as US Ambassador to Russia, Adams wrote to his mother in 1811 (just as Napoleon was preparing his Russian invasion and as Britain were on the verge of a new war against the USA):

*"If that Party [the Federalist Junto of New England] are not effectually put down in Massachusetts, as completely as they already are in New York, and Pennsylvania, and all the southern and western states, the Union is gone. Instead of a nation, coextensive with the North American continent, destined by God and nature to be the populous and most powerful people ever combined under one social compact, we shall have an endless multitude of little insignificant clans and tribes at eternal war with one another for a rock, or a fish pond, the sport and fable of European masters and oppressors."*⁶⁸

John Quincy Adams firmly understood the world historic significance of the American revolution not as a geographical phenomenon among 13 isolated British colonies, but potentially as the spark of a new paradigm for all humanity, liberated from hereditary institutions. At the turn of the 19th century, there were still French, British, Spanish and Russian imperial interests which all had ambitions to gain control of the territories of the Americas, forcing the Hobbesian paradigm of war and intrigue into the new world. In the mind of Adams, as all great American patriots, this had to be stopped.

During the July 4 celebrations in 1821, Adams noted that the Declaration of Independence *"was the first solemn declaration by a nation of the only LEGITIMATE foundation of civil government. It was the corner stone of a new fabric, destined to cover the surface of the globe. It demolished at a stroke the lawfulness of all governments founded upon conquest. It swept away all the rubbish of accumulated centuries of servitude. It announced in practical form to the world the transcendent truth of the unalienable sovereignty of the people."*

Did Adams believe that "destined to cover the surface of the globe" meant that the USA was destined to become a Pax Americana subduing the weak to her hegemony? Not at all.

On January 23, 1822 Adams wrote that colonial institutions *"are incompatible with the essential character of our institutions."* He also said that *"great*

⁶⁸Samuel Flagg Bemis, *John Quincy Adams and the Foundation of American Foreign Policy* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1950).

colonial establishments are engines of wrong, and that in the progress of social improvement it will be the duty of the human family to abolish them, as they are now endeavoring to abolish the slave trade."

Adams understood the importance of seeing the world as “a community of principle” where win-win cooperation based upon the self-improvement of all parts and the whole international community as more than the mere sum of parts, would constantly bring renewal and creative vitality to diplomacy. It was a top-down systemic approach to policy that saw economics, security and political affairs interwoven into one unified system. This is an integrative way of thinking that has been sorely lost in the hyper theoretical, compartmentalized mode of zero-sum thinking dominant in today’s neo-liberal think tank complex.

It was for this reason, that Adams advocated the use of Hamiltonian national banking and large-scale infrastructure projects like the Erie Canal and railways throughout his years as Secretary of State and President⁶⁹. If this system were the causal force behind the growth of American interests across the continent or the world more broadly, it would not be through brute force, but rather by the uplifting of standards of living of all parties.

Adams, Lincoln and National Banking

Working with a young protégé named Abraham Lincoln, Adams fought tooth and nail against the US- Mexican War of 1846 which saw a deep abuse of his Monroe Doctrine.

Both a young Lincoln and John Quincy Adams had earlier organized to get Whig leader William Harrison (1773-1841) elected president in 1841 with a focus on reviving Hamilton’s national bank⁷⁰ which had earlier been killed by President Andrew Jackson to great damage to the economic sovereignty of the USA itself.

Although this ugly chapter of history has been scrubbed from the popular records, the operation to kill the second National Bank in 1832 resulted in a total collapse of all public works in order to pay the national debts using a technique not that different from the IMF demands for austerity on debtor

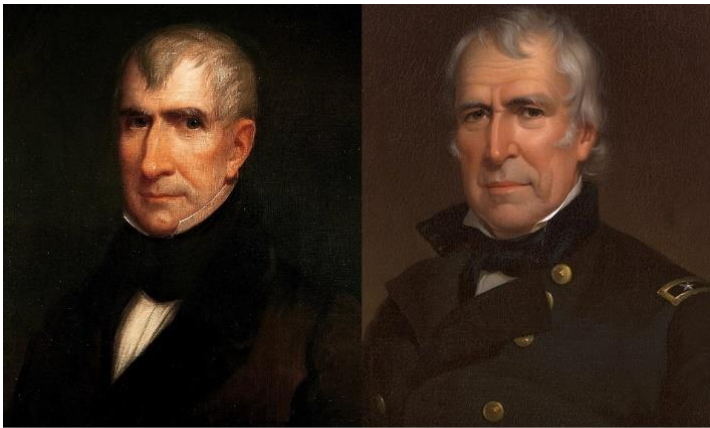
⁶⁹ [Promoting Internal Improvements: A “Sacred Duty”](#) by Nancy Spannaus, American System Now, December 3, 2019

⁷⁰ [Lincoln’s Campaign for a National Bank](#) by Nancy Spannaus published in American System Now, June 25, 2021

nations in our modern era. Credit to farmers and entrepreneurs dried up, speculation ran rampant, thousands of local currencies (many counterfeit) ran rampant, and the growth of slave-picked cotton took over the production of the nation's productivity like a cancer.

Sadly even though legislation to revive a national bank had passed both Houses of Congress and only awaited the signature of President Harrison, his mysterious death after only three months in office put an end to that dream.

The best elements of the Whig party regrouped to form the anti-slavery republican party in 1856 after the second Whig president Zachary Taylor also died of poisoning in 1851 after only 2 years in office.



Two martyred Whig presidents: William Harrison (d.1841) and Zachary Taylor (d.1851)

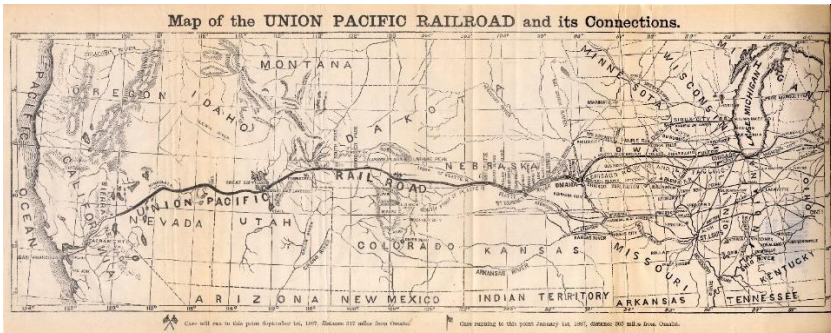
Abraham Lincoln Arises

Out of this small grouping of nationalists struggling to preserve the Union, Abraham Lincoln emerged with a concise plan to revive national banking, protectionism and a security policy founded upon the Monroe Doctrine. Describing the terms of the oncoming civil war from a global strategic perspective, Lincoln debated the pro-slavery candidate Judge Stephen Douglas in 1858 saying:

“That is the issue that will continue in this country when these poor tongues of Judge Douglas and myself shall be silent. It is the eternal struggle between these two principles – right and wrong – throughout the world. They are the two principles that have stood face to face from the beginning of time, and will

ever continue to struggle. The one is the common right of humanity and the other the divine right of kings.”

We all know essentials of the Civil War, but we may not appreciate the success of that conflict depending upon Lincoln’s activation of state banking via the issuance of greenbacks and 5-20 bonds that by-passed private financiers demanding usurious interest rates. These productive bonds and greenbacks also funded the execution of the war at the same time as they funded great infrastructure projects like the Transcontinental Railroad, uniting the continent.



Lincoln found like-minded reformers in Russia whose new Czar Alexander II was intent on carving out the rot of oligarchism, serfdom and underdevelopment that had subverted Russian potential for far too long. To this end, Alexander II liberated over 25 million serfs, began sweeping anti-corruption reforms and overhauled the finances of his nation with a focus on industrial development in tandem with the United States. The czar’s decision to send a fleet of Russian naval ships to the eastern and western coasts of the USA as a message to the British and French imperialists to stay out of the war gave Lincoln a decisive edge he needed to end the secession and preserve the union⁷¹.

Sadly, this victory did not play on either the national or international scale as it should have. Not only was reconstruction soon thwarted with a newly re-organized slaveocracy creating a new program of “share cropping” that pulled newly freed blacks into a new master-slave dependency, but Lincoln’s greenbacks were soon taken out of circulation under Anglophile puppet presidents. With the 1876 Specie Resumption Act, tying the US dollar to a one-

⁷¹ As told in Cynthia Chung’s [Why Russia Saved the United States](#), published by the Strategic Culture Foundation, Dec. 25, 2020

to-one parity with gold, internal improvements seized up, credit to industry evaporated, speculation began to run rampant once more and bank panics began to periodically wreak havoc on the nation's stability.

With the assassinations of Lincoln, President Garfield, and Alexander II between 1865 to 1881, a mad effort to put the Constitutional genie back into the bottle as the fifth column operations within Boston and Manhattan pushed increasingly for a new imperial foreign policy modelled on the British Empire.



Lincoln, James Garfield and Czar Alexander II murdered in 1865, 1881 and 1881 respectively

William McKinley Revives the American System

The last major 19th century effort to break this traitorous network took the form of President William McKinley's emergence into the White House in 1897. Once again, a program of national planning, protective tariffs, industrial growth both at home and abroad became the characteristic shaping US domestic and foreign policy. Describing his understanding of the historic current that he was stepping into, McKinley eulogized both Lincoln and Washington in 1895 saying:

"The greatest names in American history are Washington and Lincoln. One is forever associated with the independence of the States and formation of the Federal Union; the other with universal freedom and the preservation of the Union. Washington enforced the Declaration of Independence as against England; Lincoln proclaimed its fulfillment not only to a downtrodden race in America, but to all people for all time who may seek the protection of our flag. These illustrious men achieved grander results for mankind within a single

century, from 1775 to 1865, than any other men ever accomplished in all the years since first the flight of time began.”⁷²

Although he was sucked into an unjust war in the Philippines by Assistant Secretary of the Navy Theodore Roosevelt⁷³, McKinley fought consistently to defend the Monroe Doctrine by giving full US support to the industrial growth of North, South and Central America. Internationally, McKinley fought to keep the USA out of the carving up of China in the wake of the Boxer Rebellion and worked closely with international co-thinkers like Russia’s Count Sergei Witte and France’s Gabriel Hanotaux to advance rail development and peace treaties across Eurasia. Had such programs not been sabotaged by murder, coups and regime change operations, then it is certain that the train wreck of World War One and its sequel would never have been possible.

Sadly, after McKinley was assassinated, Teddy Roosevelt’s “big stick” diplomacy launched a new 20th century trend that saw the USA extending its hegemony over weak states rather than keeping out foreign imperial intrigue as Adams had envisioned.



Image: Assassination of President William McKinley by Leon Czolgosz at Pan-American Exposition reception on Sept. 6, 1901. (BY AMERICAN PAINTER T. DART WALKER, 1905/LIBRARY OF CONGRESS)

⁷² [The New Century Perfect Speaker: A Complete Encyclopedia of Elocution](#) edited by John Coulter p. 368

⁷³ This story is told in [The Historic Clash of Two Opposing Paradigms: Gilpin’s Landbridge vs. Mahan’s World Maritime Empire](#) published in the Canadian Patriot Review and Clash of the Two Americas Vol. 2

FDR and Wallace Attempt to Revive a Sane American Foreign Policy

Since 1901, we have seen small but significant attempts to revive Adams' overarching security doctrine.

We saw it come alive again with Franklin Delano Roosevelt's program for internationalizing the New Deal⁷⁴ across China, India, Ibero-America, the Middle East, Africa and Russia. FDR's Vice President Henry Wallace laid out the terms of this international New Deal in his 1943 book "The Century of the Common Man" laid out this vision for the post-war world saying:

"The new democracy by definition abhors imperialism. But by definition also, it is internationally minded and supremely interested in raising the productivity, and therefore the standard of living, of all the peoples of the world. First comes transportation and this is followed by improved agriculture, industrialization, and rural electrification.... As Molotov so clearly indicated, this brave, free world of the future can not be created by the United States and Russia alone. Undoubtedly China will have a strong influence on the world which will come out of the war and in exerting this influence it is quite possible that the principles of Sun Yat Sen will prove to be as significant as those of any other modern statesman."

Sadly after FDR's untimely death on April 12, 1945, the Anglo-American special relationship was again revived and all international New Dealers were quickly purged from all positions of influence. Despite an Orwellian age of anti-Russian hysteria then taking hold, Henry Wallace still maintained some influence in the US government (although having been downgraded to Secretary of Commerce under President Harry Truman).

In the September 12, 1946 speech that got him fired, Wallace clearly laid out the two paths forward for the USA:

"Make no mistake about it—the British imperialistic policy in the Near East alone, combined with Russian retaliation, would lead the United States straight to war..."

⁷⁴ The full story of FDR's vision for an international New Deal is told in Elliot Roosevelt's [As He Saw It](#) (1946)

"... It is essential that we look abroad through our own eyes and not through the eyes of either the British Foreign Office or a pro-British or anti-Russian press.... The tougher we get, the tougher they get.

"I believe that we can get cooperation once Russia understands that our primary objective is neither saving the British Empire nor purchasing oil in the near East with the lives of American soldiers. We cannot let national oil rivalries force us into a war...."⁷⁵



Image: left to right, Vice President Wallace and President Roosevelt

Eisenhower to Kennedy: The Battle for the Soul of America Continued

Dwight D. Eisenhower made some positive moves towards this renewal by ending the Korean War and attempting his Crusade for Peace driven by US-Russian cooperation and advanced scientific investments into India, Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan, and Latin America. Eisenhower's many positive plans were sadly derailed by a growing parasite in the heart of the US deep state which he addressed in his famous "military-industrial complex" speech of 1960 warning both the incoming president and broader citizenry of the growth of a new evil within the heart of the republic saying:

"Until the latest of our world conflicts, the United States had no armaments industry. American makers of plowshares could, with time and as required,

⁷⁵ This speech was cited in The Untold History of the USA

make swords as well. But now we can no longer risk emergency improvisation of national defense; we have been compelled to create a permanent armaments industry of vast proportions. Added to this, three and a half million men and women are directly engaged in the defense establishment. We annually spend on military security more than the net income of all United States corporations.

This conjunction of an immense military establishment and a large arms industry is new in the American experience. The total influence -- economic, political, even spiritual -- is felt in every city, every State house, every office of the Federal government. We recognize the imperative need for this development. Yet we must not fail to comprehend its grave implications. Our toil, resources and livelihood are all involved; so is the very structure of our society.

In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist."

Kennedy's efforts to extract the US military from Vietnam, revive FDR's New Deal spirit in the 1960s, while seeking entente with Russia was another noble effort to bring back Adams' security doctrine, but his early death soon put an end to this orientation.

From 1963 to 2016, tiny piecemeal efforts to revive a sane security doctrine proved short-lived and were often undone by the more powerful pressures of unipolarist intrigue that sought nothing less than full Anglo-American hegemony in the form of a New World Order whose arrival was celebrated by the likes of Bush Sr. and Kissinger in 1992.

‘America First’ Revives a Sane Security Doctrine

Despite his many limitations, President Trump did make an effort to restore a sane security doctrine by focusing American interests on healing from 50+ years of self-inflicted atrophy under globalized outsourcing, militarism and post-industrialism.

Despite having to contend with an embarrassingly large and independent military-intelligence-industrial complex that didn't get less powerful after Kennedy's murder, Trump announced the terms of his international outlook in April 2019 saying:

“Between Russia, China and us, we’re all making hundreds of billions of dollars’ worth of weapons, including nuclear, which is ridiculous.... I think it’s much better if we all got together and didn’t make these weapons ... those three countries I think can come together and stop the spending and spend on things that are more productive toward long-term peace.”

This call for a US-Russia-China cooperative policy ran in tandem with the first phase of the US-China Trade deal which went into effect in January 2020 guaranteeing \$350 billion of US finished goods purchased by China. None other than Soros himself suffered a public meltdown that month when he announced that the two greatest threats to his global open society were 1) Trump’s USA and 2) Xi’s China⁷⁶.

Of course, a pandemic derailed much of this momentum and the trade deal slowly broke apart. Despite these failures, the idea of returning the USA to an “American first” outlook by cleaning up its own internal messes, extracting CIA operations from the military, cutting the USA out of the Big Pharma-led World Health Organization, defunded regime change organizations like NED abroad and returning to a traditionally American policy of protective tariffs were all extremely important initiatives that Trump put into motion, and set a precedent which must be capitalized upon by nationalist forces from all parties wishing to save their republic from an oncoming calamity.

America’s Slide into Self-Destruction

One year into Biden’s “rules based international order”, the hope for stability and peaceful cooperation among the nations of the earth has been seriously undermined. Unlike Trump, who rightfully severed US cooperation with NATO, the current neo-con heavy administration has made absorbing Ukraine and other former Soviet States into NATO a high priority going so far as to infuse private mercenary forces, and Al-Qaeda-affiliated fighters from Syria into Ukraine to fight the Russians. To this dangerous policy we have also seen billions of dollars of lethal weapons sent into a neo-Nazi infested Ukrainian military with confused untrained citizens from Ukraine being told to fight and die for a cause that even western geopoliticians admit they cannot win.

⁷⁶ [George Soros rips Trump and Xi, says the ‘fate of the world’ is at stake in 2020](#), Brian Schwarz, CNBC, January 23, 2020

Today's USA has committed to a full-scale policy of self-destruction both on economic and military levels, promoting a war which risks escalating out of control into a thermonuclear exchange both against Russia and also China.

When looking at Russian demands for security guarantees from this standpoint and holding in mind the new form of a Eurasian Manifest Destiny emerging with Putin's Far Eastern Vision, Polar Silk Road and China's Belt and Road Initiative, it is a rich irony that the spirit of John Quincy Adams' security doctrine is alive in the world. Just not in the USA.

Chapter 6

Manifest Destiny Done Right. China and Russia Succeed Where the US Failed

“The best way to predict the future is to create it.”

-Abraham Lincoln

It should be obvious that the world is being sucked into a new Cold War, with old-school iron curtains, anti-communist rhetoric and even nuclear sabre rattling pushed by unipolar war hawks in the west. Unlike the first Cold War, this new variant strain features Russia and China working closely together along with Iran and a growing chorus of nations who are increasingly integrating into the Belt and Road Initiative.

What crime have these Eurasian nations committed such that the US/NATO military-industrial complex has placed targets on them?



Simply that they have chosen to not submit to a unipolar technocratic-scientific dictatorship.

Instead of embracing a dystopic destiny locked inside a shrinking geopolitical cage as Boris Yeltsin or Zhao Ziyang were happy to do not too long ago⁷⁷, today's Eurasian intelligentsia has recognized that the only solution to the multifaceted crisis threatening civilization is located in the future. This may sound like a simplistic platitude to some, but from a geostrategic standpoint, the future is where creativity lives.

When resources are monopolized and systems of rules shaped by a sociopathic elite antagonistic to the basic rights of humanity, the only viable pathway of resistance to engage in successful combat is to change the rules of the rigged game and create new resources. This is done by increasing the opportunity to 1) make new discoveries which 2) create new resources, 3) translate newly discovered principles into new technological improvements that 4) increase the productive powers (mental, spiritual and physical) of humanity. If steps 1-4 don't exist in the present, then where are they to be found?

I say it again: The Future.

The concept of positive future ideals teleologically⁷⁸ driving society forward was a powerful notion that once governed much of western civilization. The idea that man was made in the living image of a Creator, capable of participating in the continuous process of creation itself was an empowering notion which animated some of the greatest upward leaps in scientific progress, liberty, sovereignty, increased quality of life and population growth ever seen. In the early United States, this concept became known as "manifest destiny"... that God had a plan to expand the best of civilization and extend the fruits of

⁷⁷ Zhao Ziyang (Chairman of the Chinese Communist Party from 1987-1989) was heralded as the 'Gorbachev of China' who spearheaded a vast liberalization of China's economy, bringing in Alvin Toffler, Milton Friedman, The Club of Rome and other neoliberal, transhumanist ideas into China's governing strata. Zhao had gone so far as to create a think tank alongside his partner George Soros. When the CIA managed coup of 1989 failed to install Zhao as the new undisputed ruler, he was placed under house arrest where he died 15 years later. Unfortunately, while Chinese patriots succeeded in stopping the oncoming rape of their nation, their Russian counterparts failed with Boris Yeltsin overseeing the complete privatization of Russia under Perestroika.

⁷⁸ The term "teleological" refers to the idea that there is an intrinsic purpose or design shaping the material world, and that human ideas of law, and even economic ambitions are only good to the degree that they square with this purpose built into the fabric of the universe.

progress to all in order to fulfill the Biblical mandate that humanity was expected to “be fruitful and multiply” and “replenish the earth and subdue it”.

While many goods to humanity arose out of this idea, it was also a double-edged sword that did great damage if used by tyrants, slave owners, or imperialists who ignored the reality that ALL humanity was endowed by the creator with inalienable rights, and not just a select few who felt they had the right breeding, religion, language, or racial characteristics.



Image: A popular painting extolling the virtue of manifest destiny during the pioneering days of the 19th century which at times resulted in great good and at many other times, justified great evil

A New Eurasian Manifest Destiny Awakens

In Russia, this future orientation has taken the form of a sort of 21st century “Russian Manifest Destiny” which aims to extend civilization into the Siberian Far East and Arctic, Central Asia, Mongolia, Japan, China and beyond.

Since 2018, Russia’s eastern development ambitions have increasingly merged with China’s northern extension of the BRI dubbed The Polar Silk Road which has amplified the growth of railways, roads, telecommunication hubs, ports, energy projects and sea corridors through regions long thought inhospitable to human civilization.

China has seen the birth of its own version of “Manifest Destiny” in the form of the Belt and Road Initiative, which was unveiled in 2013, displaying a power of transformation, interconnectivity, and win-win cooperation beyond anything even its greatest fans imagined eight years ago. Within a short period

of time, over \$3 trillion has been spent on small, medium and large-scale infrastructure projects now involving 140 nations (to varying degrees of participation.)



Glancing across the thousands of BRI projects springing up around the globe, we find the greatest array of rail lines (including high speed: maglev and conventional), integrated development corridors, new smart cities, new industrial hubs, pipelines and advanced science initiatives touching on space exploration, atomic power, fusion research, quantum computing and much more.

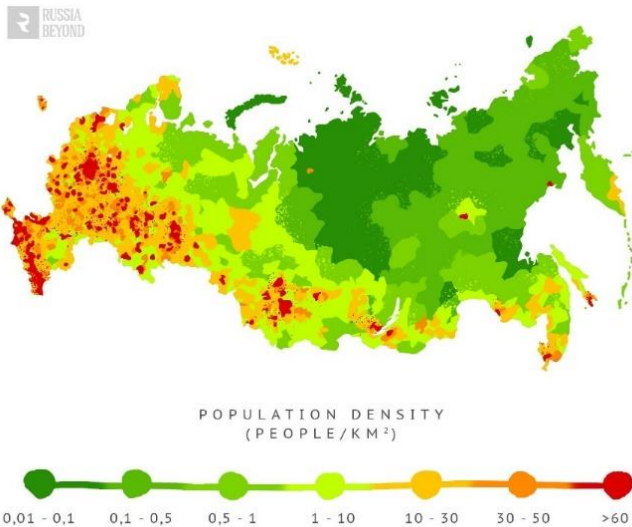
These corridors of development have stretched through northern lines via Russia as well as Central Asian states which includes the “Middle Corridor of the BRI”. More recently, we have seen the blossoming of a southern route from China to Pakistan, Iran, Iraq, Syria and Lebanon also take form, with Syria finally signing up on January 12, 2022. Nations across Africa have also enthusiastically jumped on board with over 48 of 54 African nations signing onto the BRI. Currently, 18 Ibero-American and 20 Arab states have also joined the program. [For a fuller exposition of these projects, see Act 5]

Must Diversity Be Sacrificed for Unity?

Both China and Russia have extremely large nations with vast potential in terms of undeveloped resources, manpower, and technological needs, but they also host a diverse array of smaller cultural, religious, linguistic and ethnic groups from all walks of life.

The vast majority of Russia’s 146 million citizens live in the Westernmost 1/5th of the country with 80% of the population living in or near urban zones

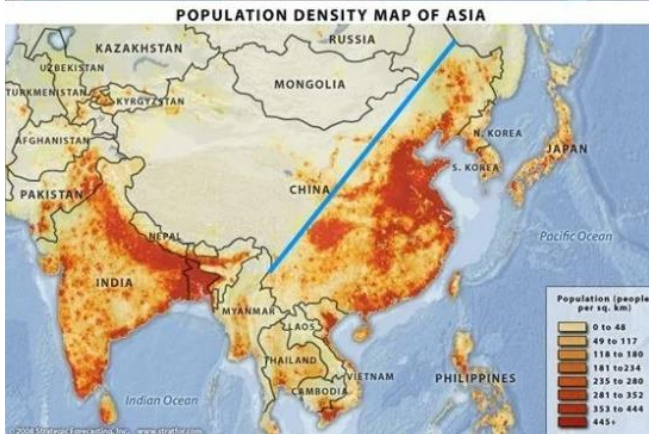
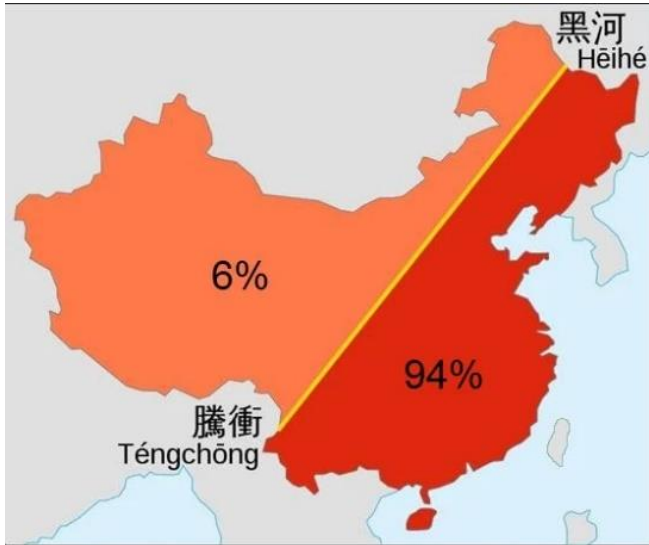
extending from the Baltic to Caspian Sea. In the expansive north-eastern regions of Siberia (occupying a landmass 1.3 times the size of Canada), only 24 million citizens are diffused throughout this underpopulated land.



China faces similar problems with its population density and developed sectors locked up not in the west, but narrowly along its eastern pacific coast. Nearly 94% of China's population still lives in the east of the Heihe-Tengchong Line with the vast inner heartland housing only 6% of the Chinese population.

Russia hosts 193 ethnic groups comprising nearly 20% of its population and although China's Han population is by far the largest demographic (representing 91% of the population), there are 56 distinct ethnic groups representing 113 million people, many of whom live scattered across Tibet, Xinjiang and central China.

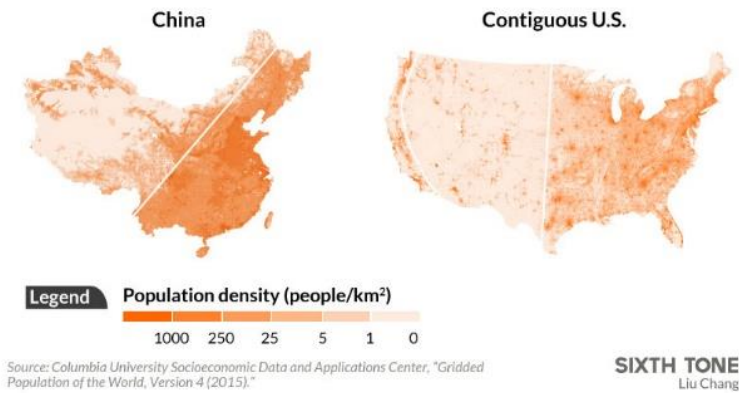
The pressing quandary faced by Eurasian leaders planning out their programs of outward expansion can be stated in the following manner: How is it possible to extend scientific and industrial development across multi-ethnic, multi-linguistic territories, both domestically and internationally, without destroying the cultural heritage of the hundreds, if not thousands of smaller cultural groups along the way? Must development always occur at the expense of cultural diversity of smaller ethnic groups as has been too often the case in world history, OR is there an organic way to balance both factors?



How NOT to do Manifest Destiny

The irony is that up until recently, the concept of Manifest Destiny has been traditionally associated with the United States which shares many demographic characteristics with both China and Russia with the vast majority of population concentrated in the eastern half of the continent.

Nations Divided: Populations in China and the U.S.



Sadly, the forces who shaped American expansion--especially during those first 125 years when Manifest Destiny had its greatest influence--have too often failed this test miserably. In its first 12 decades of life, the USA grew from 13 backward colonies in 1776 to 45 industrially-advanced states in 1900. Throughout those years, the wiser anti-slavery voices⁷⁹ of Benjamin Franklin, John Jay, John Quincy Adams, Abraham Lincoln, Charles Sumner, William Seward, and William Gilpin were too often subverted by an anglophile deep-state parasite class that ran both Wall Street in the north and the southern slave power.

This multiheaded hydra lurking within the heart of the USA had its own perverse ideas of "Manifest Destiny", which stood in diametric opposition to the ambitions of the great statesmen listed above.

Whereas abolitionist-leading figures like Benjamin Franklin and Alexander Hamilton⁸⁰ encouraged the sharing of knowledge, technical skills, science and the fruits of technological progress to both blacks and natives without forcing religious conversions or crushing their local traditions, the deep state in both

⁷⁹ [The American Revolutionaries' International War Against Slavery](#) by Colin Lowry, published in American System Now, March 19, 2019

⁸⁰ [Hamilton's Economics Aimed to End Slavery](#) by Nancy Spannaus, American System Now, 23, 2019

northern and southern zones of influence sought to only expand their power through the conquerors whip.



Leaders of the American System (top row): Benjamin Franklin, Alexander Hamilton, John Jay, Isaac Roosevelt, Gouverneur Morris
(bottom row): Robert Morris, Matthew Carey, Henry Clay, John Quincy Adams, Henry C. Carey

The southern perversion of Manifest Destiny promoted by Andrew Jackson, Jefferson Davis and Albert Pike envisioned increased black slavery and Native Americans crushed under the heel of the “superior” white race, and cordoned off into cage-like plantations or reservations never to have a say in their own destiny. Jackson’s 1830 *Indian Removal Act* emptied out valuable lands quickly handed over to southern cotton planters who quickly expanded the influx of black slaves from Africa, vastly increasing the tension between free versus slave states leading to the inevitable Civil War of 1861-65.



Image: Jackson's Trail of Tears involved the forced removal of the Cherokees from land which was merely given over to the slave power. Thousands of natives died along the way – painting by Robert Lindneux

It is often forgotten that under the Mazzini-connected freemasonic-laden presidency of Franklin Pierce (1853-1857)⁸¹, then-Secretary of War Jefferson Davis (later Confederate President) and General Albert Pike were in charge of advancing a “southern alternative” to the Transcontinental Railroad through slave states⁸². Unlike the northern line (begun by Lincoln in 1863) which was designed to spread industrial growth and ultimately connect with China⁸³, the southern version simply served as an iron cage to keep the enslaved under the control of masters. In this way, the confederate “Manifest Destiny” was no different from the Cecil Rhodes racist vision of the Cape to Cairo rail line that sought to keep the continent under the British heel or today’s EU-London

⁸¹ [Masons conspire for world power: the Pike-Mazzini correspondence](#) by Anton Chaitkin, EIR April 12 1993

⁸² See Chapter 9

⁸³ One of the Transcontinental Railroads’ most vigorous champions was Senator Charles Sumner, who passed a resolution in defense of the 1867 Alaska purchase (through which rail and telegraph lines were planned to move from the Americas through Eurasia via the Bering Strait crossing): “To unite the East of Asia with the West of America is the aspiration of commerce now as when the English navigator (Meares) recorded his voyage. Of course, whatever helps this result is an advantage. The Pacific railroad is such an advantage; for, though running westward, it will be, when completed, a new highway to the East.”

“Clean Green Initiative”/OSOWOG Plan to force green energy grids from Africa to India⁸⁴.



Lincoln's Trans-Continental Railway marked a historic watershed as British Maritime control of shipping routes was circumvented for the 1st time

During the Civil War, the British were more than happy providing weapons, warships, logistic support, intelligence hubs in Canada⁸⁵ and funding to the rebels, nearly resulting in Lincoln fighting a war on two fronts early on (one against the south and the other against the British Empire)⁸⁶.

While the legitimate defenders of American Manifest Destiny sought to avoid war, relying instead on diplomacy to grow their territories (see: the Louisiana purchase of 1804, Oregon Territory in 1848, or Alaska purchase of 1867), the “America” of Wall Street and Virginia’s slave power were always happy to pick a fight with a neighbor to spread their imperial ambitions (see: the Mexican war of 1846-48, or overthrow of Hawaii’s monarchy in 1893).

Unfortunately, those American traditions that once resisted imperialism have withered away, with today’s republic a poor shell of its former self, purged of genuine patriots in positions of federal power. Today’s USA has hollowed out its industrial base, destroyed its cultural connection to Christian values and its

⁸⁴ [The Sun Never Sets: Why Modi’s Green BRI Doppelganger Is Doomed to Fail](#),

Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, June 7, 2020

⁸⁵ [Montreal, City of Secrets: Confederate Operations in Montreal During the American Civil War](#) by Barry Sheehy, Baraka Books, 2017

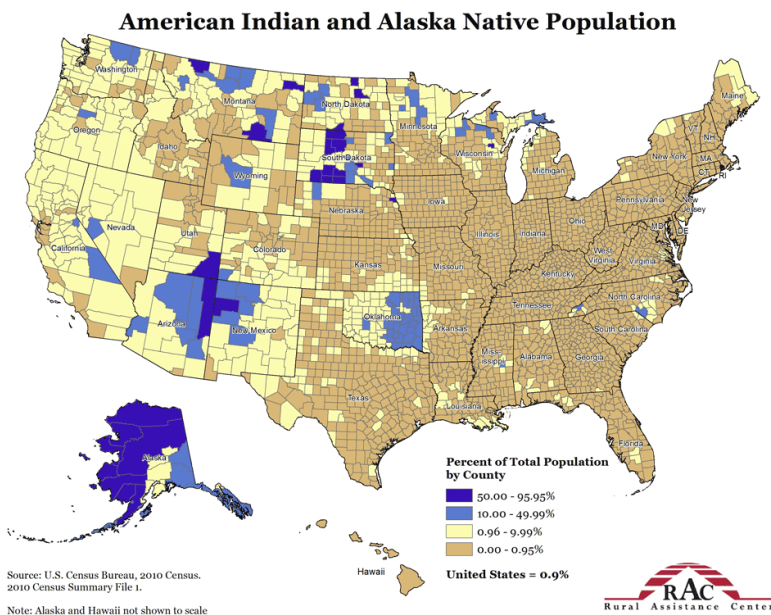
⁸⁶ This 2nd front against Britain was nearly sparked in 1861 [due to the Trent Affair](#). For more work on Britain’s support of the confederacy see [British Support During the U.S. Civil War](#) published on [ldhi.library.cofc.edu](#)

faith in scientific progress resulting in an alienated nation of nihilistic consumers without a vision for the future.

The Growth of Eco-Colonialism in the 20th Century

The racist program of ghettoization of natives in the form of tribal reservations has segregated First Nation tribes from the rest of society for generations, keeping them locked into cycles of dependence, poverty, substance abuse, infant mortality rates and suicide magnitudes higher than the national average.

This manipulation of Native Americans has also seen these abused people used by game masters attempting to block broader continental development projects under a policy of “human ecosystems-management”. Since the late 1960s, it has become increasingly fashionable to treat native populations as just extensions of their local ecosystems -- both of which are presumed to exist in stationary equilibrium by computer models which have been used to calculate conservation regions and optimal population growth for decades.



For anyone struggling to understand why the large-scale economic growth policy advanced by the likes of Franklin Roosevelt and JFK were derailed in the late 1960s with the onset of the Vietnam War, understanding this racist use of native reserves and ecosystem management is vital. The vast growth of

conservation parks and federal lands kept off limits from all infrastructure investment was not the effect of warm-hearted nature lovers as many have been led to believe, but rather the effect of a cold calculated policy by geopolitical gamemasters intent on keeping society locked into a small, controlled world of “limited resources”.⁸⁷

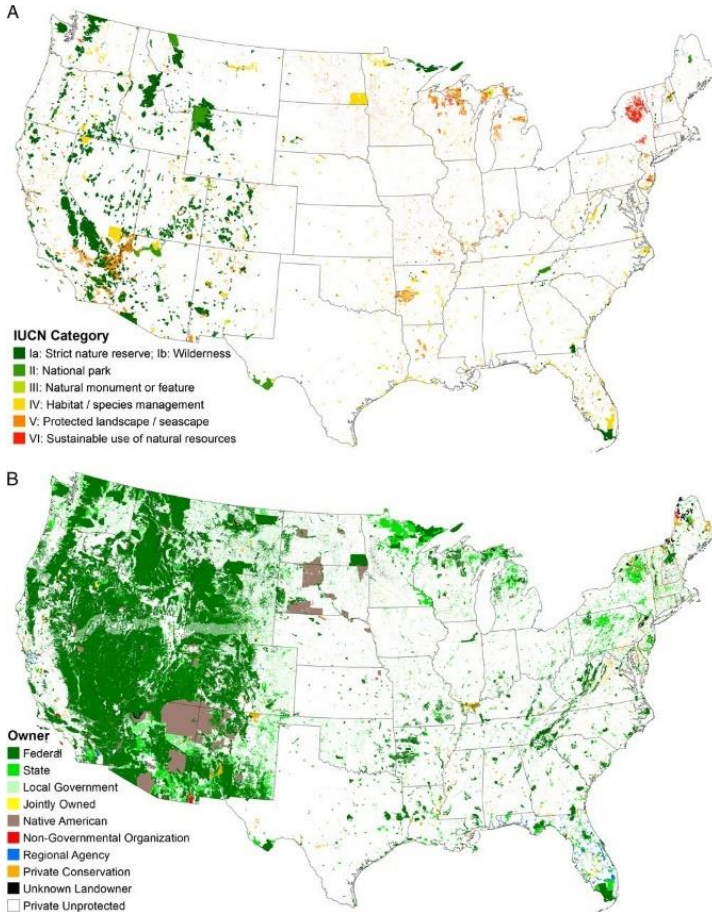


Image: Conservation lands (top) and national reserve parks (below): National Academy of Sciences of North America

⁸⁷ [The Genocidal Roots of the Green New Deal: The Limits to Growth and the Unchaining of Prometheus](#) by Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, Aug. 16, 2019

While liberal imperialists shed crocodile tears for the plight of natives long abused by selfish white colonizers, they were too happy supporting mass sterilization of native women throughout the 1970s, and keeping the natives without clean drinking water, reliable electricity, healthcare or even access to quality jobs.

One of the most vocal proponents of the trans-continental railway (extending into Eurasia) was Lincoln-ally William Gilpin (Colorado Governor during the Civil War) who astutely identified the reservations to be “like blocks of stone in the wall of a jail against the frontier line”.

Under the veil of this new type of modern colonialism, money was often infused into the coffers of corrupt tribal leaders who have been happy letting oil cartels exploit their resources while keeping their people locked in cycles of dependence and zero technological growth.

From this perspective, one can see a clear parallel in the application of a similar neo-colonial policy applied to Africa.

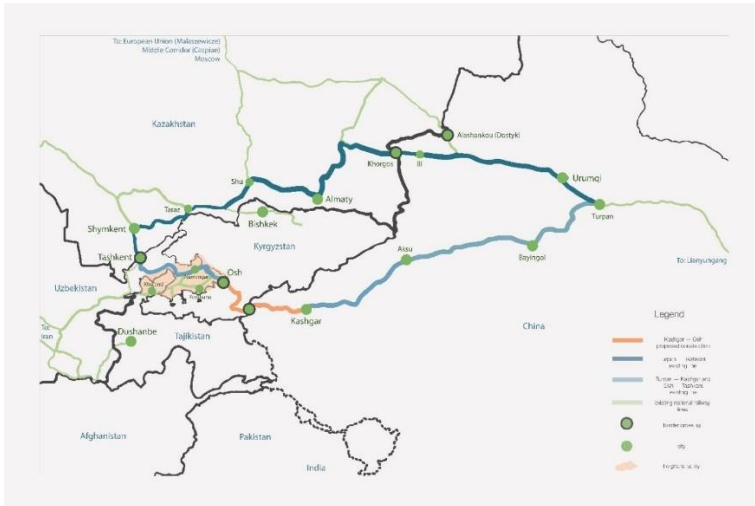
China Goes West: A Manifest Destiny with Dignity

Despite the loud denunciations from the western Five Eyes-managed political class, China’s approach to both African BRI partners and their own minority groups stands in stark contrast to this nefarious tradition of exploitation and cultural genocide deployed by the western oligarchy for generations⁸⁸.

What we have seen in places like Tibet and Xinjiang are cultural heritage centers, exploding literacy rates, the celebration and teaching of traditional languages, songs, stories and dances given full government patronage. In Xinjiang, per capita GDP has increased 100 fold since 1979 and average life expectancy increased from 30 years on average in 1949 to 72 years today.

As I write this, a major high speed passenger railway running from Lanzhou-Urumqi, totalling 1776 km is now under construction, running parallel to the electrified Lanxin passenger railway completed in 2014. With the new high-speed route completed, the Lanxin passenger railway will be transformed to freight rail servicing the Eurasian Continental Landbridge with goods flowing 11,000 km from East China to Rotterdam.

⁸⁸ [China-Africa cooperation: Strengthen infrastructure for more convenient lives](#), CGTN, September 2, 2018

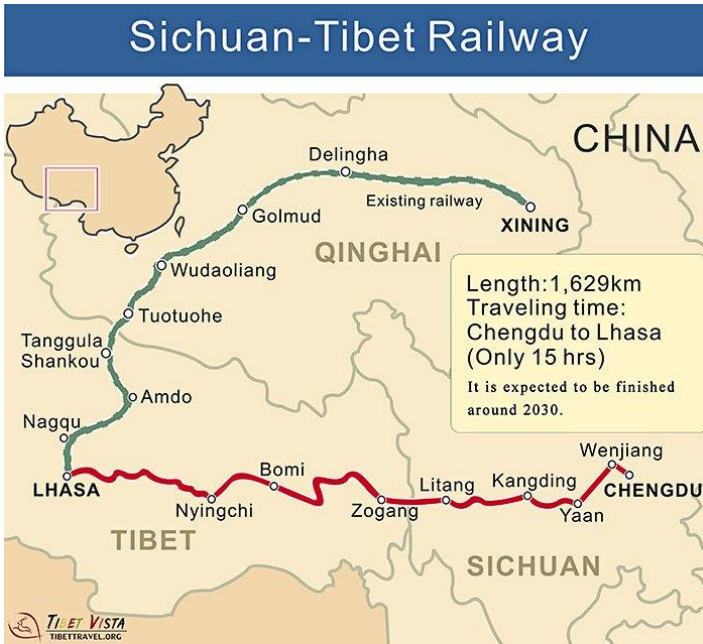


Other rail projects now underway in Xinjiang involve the Ruoqiang-Hotan railway which completes a loop circling the Taklamakan desert, and also the 600 km Kashgar to Osh railway from China to Kyrgyzstan and Uzbekistan. This latter project will provide a vital boost of needed growth to Uzbekistan's Ferghana Valley which has served as a landing point for Saudi Wahabism since the 1990s, where radicalized jihadis were infused into Pakistan and Afghanistan (and also back into China). A new highway from Kashgar City in Southern Xinjiang to Pakistan is now being finalized as an extended component of the China-Pakistan Economic Corridor, as well as a new railway cutting through the desert.

While evidence of this cultural growth has grown across all minority ethnic zones, we have also seen a dramatic growth in longevity, population density, quality of life, poverty reduction, infant mortality reduction, and access to advanced industrial skills, clean water, internet and abundant electricity.

On a religious level, over 24,400 mosques currently exist in Xinjiang, not to mention 59 Buddhist temples and 253 churches. In only eight years, the bane of Saudi-US funded terrorism in China has been dealt with without a single Arab state bombed back to the stone age which is no small accomplishment.

In Tibet, high speed and conventional rail has connected the local communities that had long lived in poverty, to broader global markets, with durable technical skills and training growing vibrantly among the younger population.



Buddhist temples are also thriving with the full support of the government. NED-controlled propaganda outlets in either region would have you remain blind to these demonstrable facts of Chinese life⁸⁹.

While concessions favoring Chinese firms are certainly built into most BRI-connected projects springing up across Southwest Asia, Africa, and beyond, the fact is that infrastructure (both hard and soft), new industrial hubs and educational opportunities are springing to life at breakneck speed⁹⁰.

Across Africa, we have found local cultural traditions thrive in tandem with the same policy we have witnessed in Tibet and Xinjiang. If this is news to you, try putting down the Epoch Times and watching some local African news or CGTN's African channels.

⁸⁹ [Inside the World Uyghur Congress: The US-backed right-wing regime-change network seeking the 'fall of China'](#)

By Ajit Singh, Greyzone, March 5, 2020

⁹⁰ [Eight African Belt And Road Initiative Projects That Global Investors Should Be Aware Of](#) by Chris Devonshire-Ellis, Silk Road Briefing, Nov. 20, 2020



China's approach stands in stark contrast to those IMF-World Bank-USAID programs that have systematically kept poor nations in usurious debt-trap enslavement for decades providing money to buy a few fish, but never allowed the capability to fish for themselves. China, on the other hand has encouraged the growth of vast construction projects, manufacturing hubs, and perhaps most importantly, advanced engineering skills⁹¹.

Overcoming Russia's Monetarist Obstacles

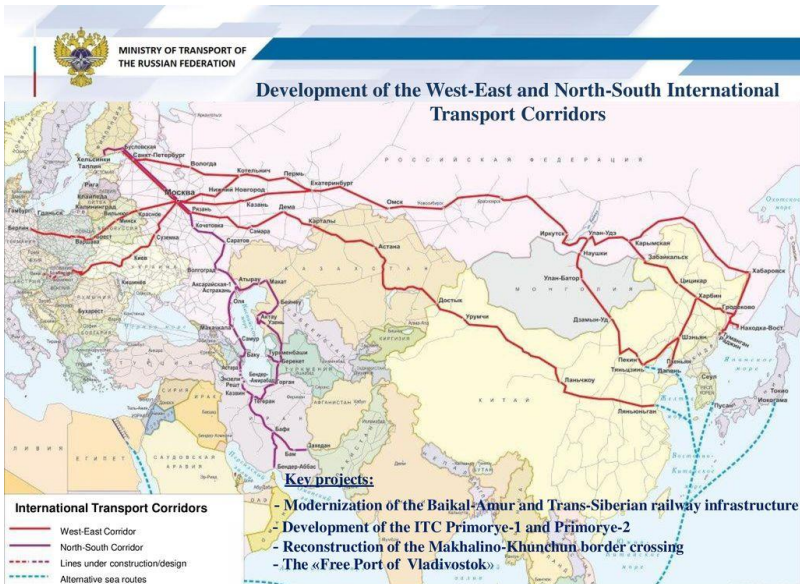
In Russia, a privatized central banking system still largely influenced by monetary protocols shaped by the IMF has made actualizing Putin's Far Eastern vision much more difficult than in China where a vibrant state-owned banking system provides an invaluable instrument of long-term growth⁹². Russia's private central bank, established (in its current form) in 1990, still suffers from deep-seated structural ties to the IMF, WTO and liberal ideologues swarming across the bureaucratic landscape ensuring that a doctrine of "balanced budgets" and free markets takes precedence over the emission of productive credit.

⁹¹ [Why China's 'Debtbook Diplomacy' is a Hoax by Hussein Askary and Jason Ross](#), Schiller Institute, August 30, 2018

⁹² Among the most important of China's robust national banking system are the following four categories: **1. Policy Banks** (Agricultural Development Bank of China (ADBC), China Development Bank (CDB), Export-Import Bank of China (CHEXIM)) **2. State Owned Banks** (Agricultural Bank of China (ABC), Bank of China (BOC), China Construction Bank (CCB), Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (ICBC) **3. State Owned Funds** (China Investment Corporation (CIC), Silk Road Fund (SRF) **4. International Financing Institutions** (Asian Development Bank (ADB) Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank (AIIB), New Development Bank (NDB)

Despite these blocks, Russia's unique version of Manifest Destiny has begun to spring into life with Sergei Shoigu's "grand masterplan for Siberia" starting with the construction of five new cities each housing 500,000 to a million citizens⁹³. Additionally, the Eurasian Economic Union and China led by Sergei Glazyev has announced the creation of an independent international monetary and financial system announced on March 14, 2022 with a new currency.⁹⁴

Additionally, the plans to expand and improve both the 9300 km Trans-Siberian Railway and its 4300 km southern Baikur-Amal Mainline rail being modernized, double-tracked and integrated ever more deeply into Mongolia, China and even Japan. This dovetails the expanding *International North South Transportation Corridor* from Moscow to India via central Asia and Iran which should now be seen as another dimension of BOTH the BRI and Far East Vision [see map below]. As the project advances, freight traffic along these rail lines will increase from 120 million tons/year to 180 million tons/year in 2024.



⁹³ [Sergei Shoigu has a grand masterplan for Siberia. It could move Russia towards Eurasia](#) by Atle Staalesen, The Barents Observer, September 28, 2021

⁹⁴ [EAEU and China to develop draft international financial system](#), Kapital, March 14, 2022

This rail expansion is tied closely to Russia's Development Plan for the Northern Sea Route adopted in 2019 and which seeks to increase annual shipments to 80 million tons by 2024⁹⁵. On top of ports and new arctic mining hubs, this plan includes the construction of 40 new vessels (including more nuclear icebreakers), railways, and northern seaports which will see 10 days of shipping time slashed from goods between China and Europe.

If this wasn't enough, on January 15, 2022, Putin announced that proposals to construct a long-awaited Arctic railway to the Barents Sea must be submitted by May 10, 2022⁹⁶. This rail will extend to the Indiga Port in the Nenets Region which will host a year-round arctic port with a capacity of processing 80-200 million tons of cargo/year.

China and Russia have agreed to build Arctic science research centers in 2019 in order to "promote the construction of 'Silk Road on Ice'"⁹⁷, while new designs for a new international scientific research base in Yamal called Snezhinka (aka: "Snowflake") will be opened in 2022⁹⁸. In both instances, pure scientific research on Astro-climatology (the Arctic is the densest entry point for interstellar cosmic radiation which plays a driving role in climate change⁹⁹), species evolution and chemistry, will be done in such new centers. Perhaps the most exciting fields of research will involve the testing of new artificial ecosystem designs requisite for sustaining human life comfortably not only in the Arctic, but also on other celestial bodies like the Moon or Mars. Both nations have after all, agreed to co-develop a permanent lunar base which will be unveiled in the coming decade.¹⁰⁰

If we can avoid the trappings of nuclear war, then the discoveries that will be made along this exciting new chapter of inter-civilizational development are beyond the capacity of any computer model to predict, but they will happen nonetheless. The unleashing of creative discoveries by educated, inspired,

⁹⁵ [Moscow adopts 15-year grand plan for Northern Sea Route](#), Barents Observer, Dec. 31, 2019

⁹⁶ [Putin eyes construction of Arctic rail link](#), AFP, Saturday 15 Jan 2022

⁹⁷ [Russian Academy of Sciences, Chinese scientists to create Arctic research center](#), TASS, April 10, 2019

⁹⁸ [International Arctic station "Snezhinka" is planned to be opened in Yamal in 2022](#), The Northern Forum, 21 January 2020

⁹⁹ [New paper: The missing link between cosmic rays, clouds, and climate change on Earth](#), Anthony Watts, Dec. 19, 2017

¹⁰⁰ [China, Russia reveal roadmap for international moon base](#) by Andrew Jones, Space News, June 16, 2021

goal-oriented human minds will increasingly awaken new technologies, and redefine humanity's relationship to the periodic table of elements as new uses are found for the atom with wider access to the thousands of isotopes that still have yet to find a role in our economic systems. In this way, space and time itself will be condensed, as magnetic levitation rail, nuclear propulsion systems and new energy sources will be brought online, revolutionizing our ideas of "near", "far", "slow" and "fast" in dramatic ways.

Just think of the many months one would have to travel from old to new worlds in colonial days, to the mere hours such a transit takes on a hypersonic plane today. This is the sort of quantum leap expected as the 300 days transit to Mars currently required with chemical rockets will fall to a matter of weeks with nuclear propulsion.¹⁰¹

Perhaps one might wish to accuse me of an overabundance of idealism, but so what?

This process is already unfolding before our very eyes, as political and scientific realities which many thought impossible only a decade ago, have already begun changing the trajectory of our collective future. If humanity's phase shift into a mature self-conscious species is subverted once more... at a time when thermonuclear weapons litter the globe, there is no guarantee that we will get another chance.

¹⁰¹ [Fusion rocket researchers envision 30-day trip to Mars](#) by Deborah Byrd, Earth Sky News, April 9, 2013

Chapter 7

The Greater Eurasian Partnership Revives America's Forgotten Hamiltonian Tradition

In the previous chapter, I made the case that a specifically Eurasian expression of Manifest Destiny has emerged in recent years sharing many important parallels with the original Manifest Destiny often associated with 19th century America, but with one big difference. Unlike the earlier US variant, the current Eurasian version is not being used as a big stick to smash small nations and minority groups into obedience to an elitist master class.

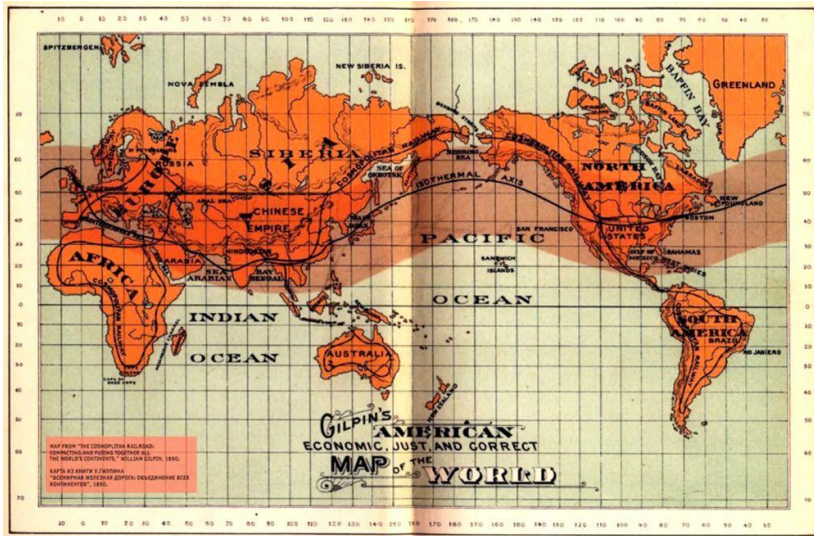
Despite the many abuses committed by US devotees of “Manifest Destiny”, one might be surprised to discover that it is not entirely evil. This better tradition has sadly been scrubbed out of history books which have been framed to present an over-simplified narrative that asserts either 1) “all American expansion was good”, or 2) “America is just shaped by evil white males destroying minorities, raping pristine nature and pushing slavery”.

If you are surprised by my proposition that something positive actually existed beyond these two wrong extremes, then I'm sorry to say, you've been fed a bad batch of either romanticism, or Critical Theory Kool Aid and this article is for you. By reading onward, I promise that you will be able to appreciate the historical forces active behind both China and Russia's long term strategic thinking and maybe something good embedded within the USA itself that you didn't realize existed.

The 1890 Cosmopolitan Railway: Master key to Universal History

Let us start with an 1890 map commissioned by an American statesman named William Gilpin (titled “Gilpin's American Economic, Just and Correct Map of the World”) and featured in his 1890 Magnum Opus ‘The Cosmopolitan Railway’ (subtitle: ‘compacting and fusing together all the world's continents’)¹⁰².

¹⁰² [The Cosmopolitan Railway; Compacting and Fusing Together All the World's Continents](#) by William Gilpin, Published by the History Company, 1890



Several peculiar things pop out upon looking at this map:

- 1) It is among the earliest American-made maps featuring a Pacific-centric focus rather than the typical Atlantic perspective.
- 2) It features the growth of railways across every continent including the closing of the Darian Gap uniting North and South America, east-west rail from China to Europe and extensions across Southwest Asia and into Africa via Egypt.
- 3) It centers around a keystone extension rail connecting Eurasia with the USA via the Bering Strait.

This map, and associated book have been known by many for a long time. Many look at it, murmur “interesting idea” and then turn their brains off.

The inquiring mind should instead be provoked to ask: IS there a story here? Was this Gilpin guy some lone eccentric envisioning a fantasy world completely disconnected from reality? Or was there an international geopolitical process underway that he was an integral part of?

In order to address this question, let’s start by asking: Who was William Gilpin anyway?

William Gilpin: American Patriot and Sinophile

Born into a leading American political family in 1813, William Gilpin became known during his adult life as the “Prophet of Manifest Destiny” serving as state representative, spy, bodyguard to Lincoln, industrialist, and Governor of Colorado¹⁰³. America changed a lot during its early years growing from 13 states to 45 by 1900 (sometimes legitimately and sometimes illegitimacy).

Through out this period, there was a raging fight over what identity would shape the young republic. Would it devolve into racism, slavery and empire, or would it endure and develop according to the ideals laid out in its founding documents?



Image: The USA that existed when Gilpin was born looks very different from the USA of today

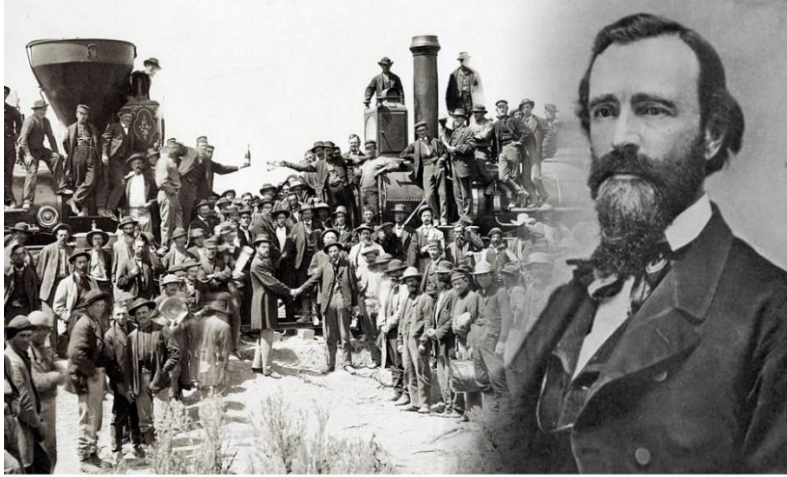
As we will come to see, Gilpin’s life was dedicated to the latter. Starting in 1843, Gilpin devoted himself fully to building the world’s first transcontinental railway uniting for the first time an entire continent by rail.

Having drafted an 1849 resolution in Missouri conference devoted to the Transcontinental Railroad, Gilpin wrote: “*Let it be resolved that, whereas the*

¹⁰³ Visions of Metropolis: William Gilpin and Theories of City Growth in the American West by Charles N. Glaab

The Wisconsin Magazine of History, Vol. 45, No. 1 (Autumn, 1961), pp. 21-31

Almighty has placed the territories of the American Union in the center between Asia and Europe and the Route of the Asiatic and European Railway” through the heart of our national domain, it is our duty to the human family to prosecute, vigorously, through its new channel, that supreme commerce between the oriental nations and the nations of the Atlantic, which history proves to have existed in all ages, and to be necessary to keep alive comity, science and civilisation among mankind”.



William Gilpin (1813-1894) and a photo celebrating the 1869 completion of the trans-continental railway

Watching the decay of the minds and morals of the US population and political establishment then firmly underway, Gilpin explained to German publisher Julius Frobel in 1852 why he believed it necessary to unite Chinese and American cultures into a new synthesis in order to save the nation:

“Salvation must come to America from China, and this consists in the introduction of the “Chinese constitution” viz. the “patriarchal democracy of the Celestial Empire”. The political life of the United States is “through European influences”, in a state of complete demoralization, and the Chinese Constitution alone contains elements of regeneration. For this reason, a railroad to the Pacific is of such vast importance, since by its means the Chinese trade will be conducted straight across the North American continent. This trade must bring in its train Chinese civilization. All that is usually alleged against China is mere calumny spread purposefully, just like those calumnies which are circulated in Europe about the United States”.

Speaking in 1856, Gilpin advanced this idea of a paradigm shift saying that America must: *“disinfect ourselves of inane nepotism to Europe in other things as we have done in politics; to ponder boldly on ourselves and our mission, and develop an indigenous dignity--to appreciate Asiatic sciences, civilization, commerce and population-- these are essential preparatory steps to which we must tune our minds.”*

Gilpin and his World

Among the earliest of Gilpin's childhood memories was an aging Marquis de Lafayette coming to his home to celebrate the anniversary of the Brandywine Battle victory during the Revolutionary War. During this decisive battle, the Gilpin home served as Lafayette's headquarters, and Gilpin's grandfather, Thomas, was a close collaborator of both Ben Franklin and the French General. Both Gilpin's father and grandfather were members of Benjamin Franklin's Philosophical Society and worked closely with the Hamiltonian National Bank where the Gilpins were in charge of constructing one of the largest infrastructure projects in US history: The Chesapeake-Delaware Canal.

Prominent Members of Franklin's Philosophical Society

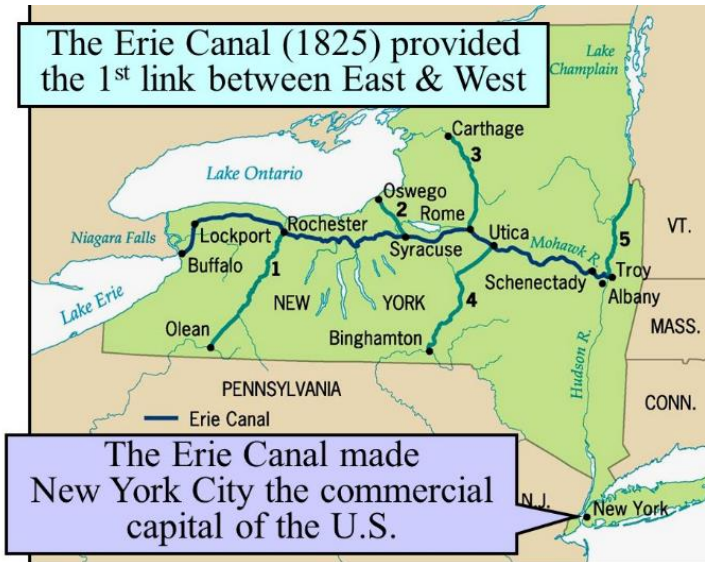


Before his 1804 murder at the hands of Aaron Burr¹⁰⁴, Alexander Hamilton had innovated a new form of political economy tied to large scale national credit generation via a nationally-directed banking system, internal improvements, and protective tariffs/bounties. This system of political

¹⁰⁴ [The 1804 Northern Secession Plot and the Founding Fathers of the Deep State](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, Oct 6, 2020

economy was dubbed “The American System” by German Economist Friedrich List in 1827¹⁰⁵ and was used successfully to transform the republic from an underdeveloped bankrupt agrarian society in 1783 to an industrially advanced nation outperforming much of Great Britain within 40 years.

Large scale projects like the Erie Canal, Chesapeake-Delaware Canal and a growing network of railways was instrumental in this process.



When Hamilton’s Bank was killed by Andrew Jackson (not coincidentally a leading figure in Aaron Burr’s political machine) in 1836¹⁰⁶, the most important instrument to direct national development was destroyed. National projects were cancelled, economic systems deregulated in favor of money worshipping British Free Trade, and unbounded speculation resulted in chaotic boom/bust cycles starting with the Bank Panic of 1837. Local banks were empowered to print their own currencies and soon over a thousand different notes sent the divided nation into chaos.

¹⁰⁵ [Outlines of American Political Economy](#) by Friedrich List, Samuel Parker Publishing, 1827

¹⁰⁶ The true story of Burr’s murder of Hamilton, creation of Wall Street and control of the Jackson/van Buren political machine is told in Michael Kirsch’s [How Andrew Jackson Destroyed the United States](#), EIR, 2012

The 19th Century Deep State

Under Jackson, the Anglo-American deep state consolidated its power¹⁰⁷, genocidal programs were launched against natives, and influxes of black slavery grew from two million in 1830 to four million by 1860. With fertile southern soils cleansed of natives, the Slavocracy increased its cotton output becoming among the richest regions on earth with London purchasing over 80% of the south's output.

By 1860, Britain had acquired a near monopoly on textile production, having destroyed India's sovereign industries and forcing that once proud nation into producing opium as its primary export product. This soul-killing drug was then infused (via British free trade) into the heart of China which suffered crushing defeats when it tried to block the poisoning of its citizens in 1840 and again in 1859.

The Anglo American deep state grew immensely in power leading towards the near break up of the young republic into "free" vs. "slave" confederacies... which had been the objective since 1800 when Aaron Burr first attempted it.¹⁰⁸

The Transformative Power of Rail Development

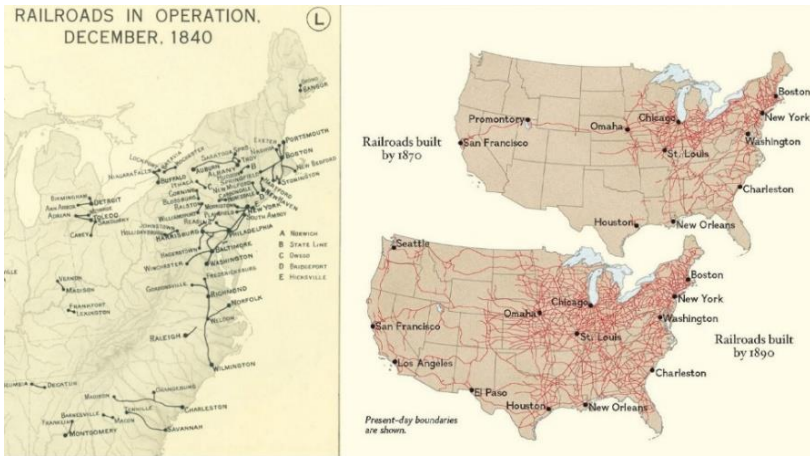
Despite having lost the national bank, a general orientation towards scientific and technological optimism still animated the American character. The first passenger and freight railway was built in 1827 (the Baltimore and Ohio Railway) and soon rail extensions began moving across the daunting Appalachian mountains. By 1840, over 2800 miles of rail had been laid, growing to 9021 miles in 1850. By 1860 that number had grown to 30,000 miles but a new quantum leap was effected by Lincoln's decision to devote considerable resources during the height of the Civil War towards the construction of the Transcontinental Railroad (built between 1863-1869). With the completion of this project, and the resolution of the Civil War (largely through the intervention of the Russians¹⁰⁹), rail growth and industrialization exploded. By 1880, over 93,000 miles of rail were laid and when Gilpin published his *Cosmopolitan Railway* in 1890, the USA had over 163,000 miles

¹⁰⁷ [Understanding the Tri-fold Nature of the Deep State](#) by Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, November 2020

¹⁰⁸ [The 1804 Northern Secession Plot and the Founding Fathers of the Deep State](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, Oct. 6, 2020

¹⁰⁹ [Why Russia Saved the United States](#) by Cynthia Chung, Strategic Culture Foundation, Dec. 25, 2020

of railway while many other nations were experiencing parallel growth through the application of this same model of political economy.



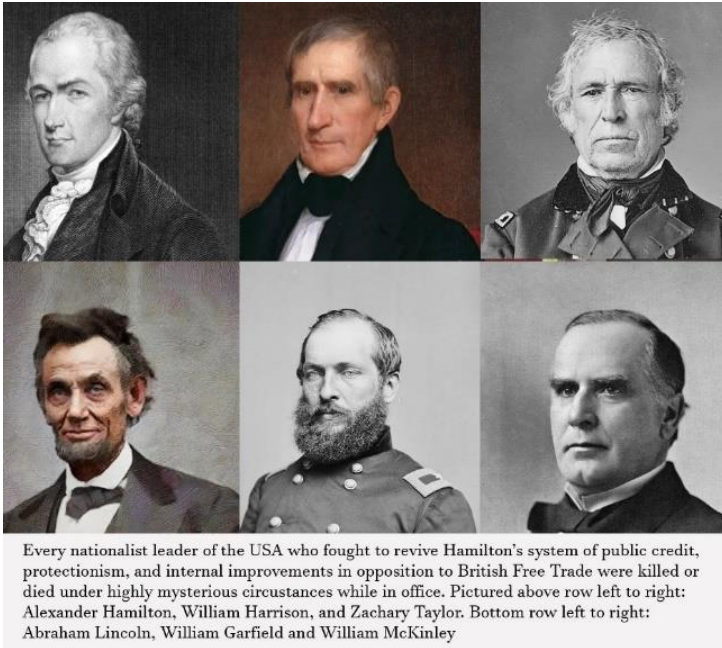
Railway growth developed dramatically in 50 years from 2800 miles in 1840 to 53,000 miles in 1870 to 163,000 miles in 1890

It was in this context that Gilpin became a leading figure of the anti-slavery America, developing a reputation as an Anglophobe suspicious of British Imperial intrigue and working closely with patriots who wished to take back their nation from the clutches of the oligarchical slave power.

For decades, this grouping rallied primarily around the Whig Party of John Quincy Adams and even won two important victories in 1840 and 1850. The first 1840 victory of the nationalists saw President William Harrison take office on the basis of reviving Hamilton's national bank and re-launching protective tariffs and internal improvements. This was followed by the 1848 victory of Zachary Taylor. Unfortunately, both Whig presidents were poisoned, with Harrison only serving three months and dying under mysterious circumstances before the legislation for a Third National Bank (passed by both houses of Congress) could be signed into law. The official cause of Taylor's 1851 death? Too many cherries and cold milk.

Gilpin soon became an early member of the Republican Party (founded in 1856 as the anti-slavery party of the USA), where he rose quickly to prominence as one of Lincoln's team of 11 elite bodyguards who accompanied the newly

elected president from Illinois to Washington (narrowly avoiding an assassination attempt along the way¹¹⁰).



Lincoln, Carey and the Global Dynamics of the Civil War

Lincoln clearly understood that the USA would not survive as a house divided saying in 1858:

“Either the opponents of slavery, will arrest the further spread of it, and place it where the public mind shall rest in the belief that it is in the course of ultimate extinction; or its advocates will push it forward, till it shall become alike lawful in all the States, old as well as new, North as well as South.”

Most importantly, Lincoln and his allies understood that this was much more than a domestic issue, but profoundly implicated the course of world civilization and touched upon the nature of empire itself as the basis of international law. In a debate with Judge Stephen Douglas, Lincoln stated:

¹¹⁰ For a full story of the foiled assassination attempt on Lincoln referenced here, see [The Unsuccessful Plot to Kill Abraham Lincoln](#) by Daniel Stashower, February 2013, Smithsonian Magazine

“That is the issue that will continue in this country when these poor tongues of Judge Douglas and myself shall be silent. It is the eternal struggle between these two principles – right and wrong – throughout the world. They are the two principles that have stood face to face from the beginning of time, and will ever continue to struggle. The one is the common right of humanity and the other the divine right of kings.”

The terms and conditions of the clash of paradigms on a global level was iterated masterfully by a leading Whig economist who soon became a principal economic advisor to Lincoln named Henry C. Carey. In his 1851 *Harmony of Interests*, Carey stated:

“Two systems are before the world; the one looks to increasing the proportion of persons and of capital engaged in trade and transportation, and therefore to diminishing the proportion engaged in producing commodities with which to trade, with necessarily diminished return to the labor of all; while the other looks to increasing the proportion engaged in the work of production, and diminishing that engaged in trade and transportation, with increased return to all, giving to the laborer good wages, and to the owner of capital good profits... One looks towards universal war; the other towards universal peace. One is the English system; the other we may be proud to call the American system, for it is the only one ever devised the tendency of which was that of elevating while equalizing the condition of man throughout the world.”¹¹¹

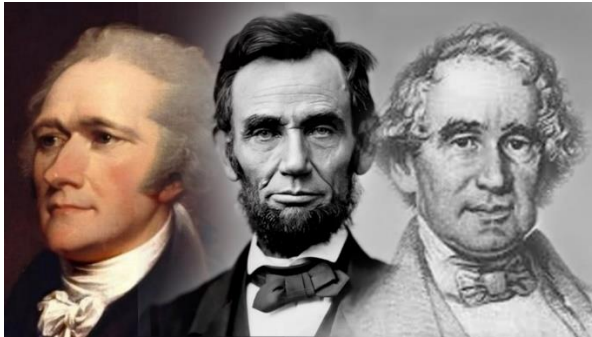
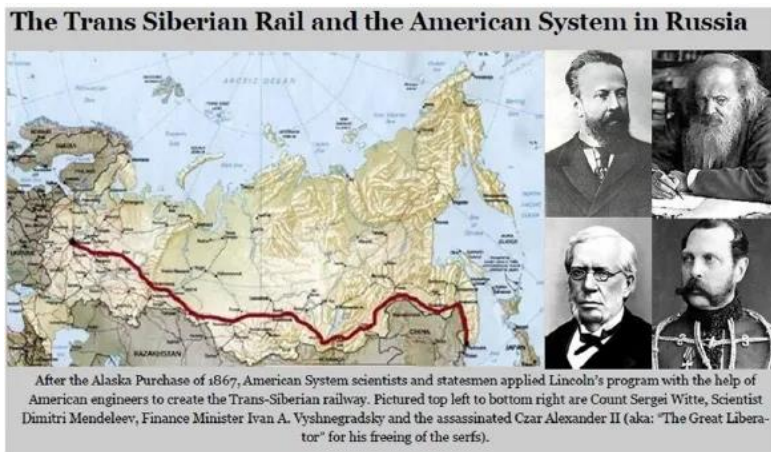


Image from left to right: Alexander Hamilton, Abraham Lincoln and Henry C. Carey

¹¹¹ [The Harmony of Interests: Agricultural, Manufacturing & Commercial](#), Henry C. Carey, 1851, p. 228

Gilpin and the Greenbacks

In order to do battle with the London-centered financier oligarchy, while simultaneously battling the slave power, Lincoln took control of credit emissions from the private banking cartels by establishing a government-issued “greenbacks”, and “5-20 bonds” starting in 1862¹¹². Through these new credit mechanisms directed by national priorities, and a nationally-regulated banking system, Lincoln was able to fund the war and also drive vast development projects like the trans-continental railway.



Before it was launched on a national level, Lincoln’s trusted bodyguard William Gilpin was the first to use this successfully on a state level.

How?

In March 1861, Lincoln appointed Gilpin first governor of the newly formed Colorado Territory on the southwest frontlines of the Civil War. During his commission, Gilpin received word that Confederate plans were underway to open up a western front, and was confronted with the dismal fact that financial resources did not exist to organize, train or arm militias to stop this from happening. Before leaving to Colorado, Gilpin’s biographer records¹¹³ the following orders Lincoln gave his lieutenant:

¹¹² [How to Save a Dying Republic part 3: Lincoln and the Greenbacks](#) by Matthew Ehret, published in the Canadian Patriot Review, September 11, 2020

¹¹³ History of the life of William Gilpin; a character study by Bancroft, Hubert Howe, published by History Company, San Francisco, 1889, p. 54

“On finances we have not one cent. I have just negotiated a loan of \$50 million from the banks of New York and have called a special session of Congress to meet on the 4th of July to know if they will hang me for this unconstitutional act. If you are driven to extremities, you must do as I have done -- issue drafts on your own responsibility”

Gilpin used his authority to issue state-level funds to pay for the militia which made it possible to do battle with the invading confederacy, culminating in the Battle of Glorieta Pass in New Mexico in March 1862 which became known as “The Gettysburg of the West”¹¹⁴. After putting down this attack, no effort to open a western front was ever to be tried again. Speaking to the Colorado Legislative Assembly in September 1861, Gilpin described his understanding of the strategic importance of Colorado as a bridge not only between oceans but as a gateway to Asia:

“Our territory will be bisected East and West, by the grandest work of all time, constructed to fraternize the domestic relations of our people and to draw the travel and commerce of all the nations, and all the continents of the world.”¹¹⁵

The US-Russian Alliance That Changed the Course of History

In the ensuing years, Lincoln’s allies worked closely with their Russian counterparts who helped save the Union in 1863 when Czar Alexander II deployed his navy to Pacific and Atlantic Coasts¹¹⁶. These same forces worked together in constructing railways in Russia (with the later Trans Siberian railway built with the help of American engineers and using rail cars made by Baldwin Locomotives from Philadelphia¹¹⁷. These would be the same networks that effected the sale of Russian Alaska to the USA in 1867¹¹⁸.

Defending the Alaska Purchase in the Congress, Senator Charles Sumner stated: *“To unite the East of Asia with the West of America is the aspiration of*

¹¹⁴ Winning the [“War of Western Possession”: The Battle of Glorieta Pass](#) by Major Adam Morgan, National Museum of the United States Army, Spring 2013

¹¹⁵ House Journal of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Colorado 1861, p. 12

¹¹⁶ [Why Russia Saved the United States](#) by Cynthia Chung, Strategic Culture Foundation, Dec. 2020

¹¹⁷ THE TRANS-SIBERIAN RAILWAY By THEODORE WATERS Frank Leslie's Popular Monthly—March, 1900 [[republished in the Catskill Archive](#)]

¹¹⁸ [Tomorrow's Arctic: Theatre of War or Cooperation? The Real Story Behind the Alaska Purchase](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, May 2020

commerce now as when the English navigator (Meares) recorded his voyage. Of course, whatever helps this result is an advantage. The Pacific railroad is such an advantage; for, though running westward, it will be, when completed, a new highway to the East."¹¹⁹

As the trans-continental railway was being completed, the Alaska purchase was initiated and everyone knew that the continuation of rail from California through British Canada, Alaska and Eurasia was an organic next step.

Gilpin described this program in his 1890 Cosmopolitan Railway saying: *"From what has been stated, it is sufficiently apparent that the building of a railroad by way of Alaska, Bering Strait and Northeastern Siberia, connecting with the Canadian Pacific in British Columbia and in Siberia with the Russian line now being pushed forward to Vladivostok, is by no means an impracticable and perhaps not a very difficult undertaking."*¹²⁰

Although Lincoln's Greenbacks had been destroyed with the 1875 Specie Resumption Act (shackling the US dollars to gold availability), Gilpin fought to revive the American System traditions to fund this new age of global rail development saying *"For every dollar that is laid out on railroads, it is estimated that at least ten dollars is added to the sum of human wealth; and that this ratio would be largely increased by completing the chain which needs but a few more links to encircle the globe, is beyond a shadow of a doubt. It would not be a difficult matter for the governments of the United States and Russia to issue say 4-40 bonds and thus settle at once the financial question."*¹²¹

In both the USA and Russia, this Gilpin's vision took concrete steps towards realization, first with Edward Harriman's 1899 expedition to Alaska where plans for an extension of Union Pacific Rail to Russia were charted out¹²². By 1905, as Sergei Witte served as Prime Minister to Czar Nicholas II, a team of American engineers was hired to conduct surveys for the Bering Strait tunnel connection with a March 23, 1906 New York Times headline reading: *'For Bering Strait Tunnel -- Czar Approves Recommendation for All-Rail Route to*

¹¹⁹ [Speech on the Cession of Russian America to the United States](#) by Charles Sumner, April 8, 1867

¹²⁰ The cosmopolitan railway, compacting and fusing together all the world's continents by William Gilpin, San Francisco, The History company, 1890, p. 48

¹²¹ Cosmopolitan Railway, p. 84

¹²² [Exploring Alaska on the Harriman Expedition](#) published on Discovery and Share Magazine, April 13, 2020

*America*¹²³. Sadly, chaotic events of that era derailed this program from unfolding as it should have.¹²⁴

The Strategic Value of Hamiltonian Credit

Gilpin's reference to "4-40 bonds" signified a type of bond issued with four to forty year maturation and tied directly to the construction of specific megaprojects. This type of productive bond/credit was the essential master key to the success of the Hamiltonian system from its earliest days in 1791 to its renewal under Franklin Roosevelt during the New Deal¹²⁵. Every time this system has been applied, measurable bursts of progress, strengthening of sovereignty, uplifting of citizens and destruction of deep state controls have followed in its wake. Whenever it has been repealed, the opposite has occurred.

Gilpin was extremely direct about this tradition, writing: *"No amount of Argument will make America adopt old world theories... To rely upon herself, to develop her own resources, to manufacture everything that can possibly be manufactured within her territory--this is and has been the policy of the United States from the time of Alexander Hamilton to that of Henry Clay and thence to our own days."*¹²⁶

Some might say that Gilpin only wished to advance his rail program in order to make money for investors, but that would be the furthest thing from the truth. A few pages later (in his *Cosmopolitan Railway*), he wrote:

"Let the world but for a day stop its senseless wranglings over political clap-trap, stop its wars and preparations for further human butcheries and devote its intelligence and energy to this works and it is done. It is a small matter how the money is raised; or by whom, so that it is forthcoming; only as before remarked, the work, in my opinion is better in the hands of the nations than

¹²³ [The Bering Strait Crossing: A 21st Century Frontier between East and West](#) By James A. Oliver p. 107

¹²⁴ [Why Putin Criticized the Bolshevik Counter Revolution: Trotsky, Parvus and the War on Civilization](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, November 1, 2021

¹²⁵ For the most thorough treatment of Alexander Hamilton's revolution in political economy and its role throughout American history leading up to its revival under FDR, see Nancy Spannaus' *American System Now* and associated book *Hamilton vs. Wall Street* available on www.americansystemnow.com

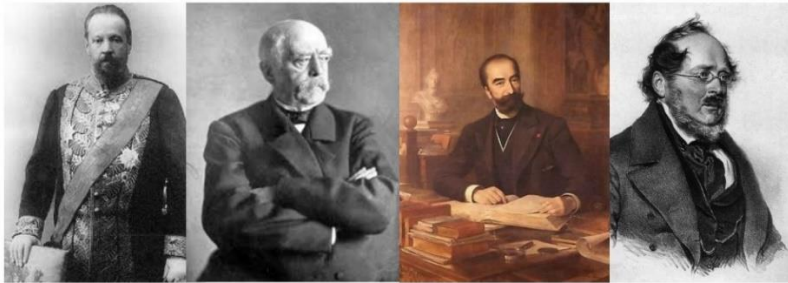
¹²⁶ *Cosmopolitan Railway*, p. 308

under the control of individuals; For all species of tyranny, that which emanates from individuals or corporate power, is the worst."¹²⁷

Speaking of China, Gilpin stated:

*"The ancient Asiatic colossus, in a certain sense, needed only to be awakened to new life, and European Culture finds a basis there on which it can build future reforms."*¹²⁸

As Gilpin wrote these words, Russian Finance Minister Sergei Witte, German Chancellor von Bismarck, French Foreign Minister Gabriel Hanotaux and leading industrialists in Japan were working hard to implement the American System in their respective nations as rail lines, productive credit, protectionism, technical education and industrial progress were expanded both within each nation and among themselves.



After the 1876 Centennial Convention of America, American System converts from Europe such as (left to right) Russian Transport Minister Sergei Witte, German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck and French President Sadi Carnot began implementing the system advocated by Henry C. Carey, and Carey's German ally Frederick List (author of Germany's Customs Union program).

Despite the assassination of leading statesmen by British directed anarchists between 1865-1905, the orientation towards a new post-imperial society of win-win cooperation moved ever closer to realization.

Lincoln's Spirit Revived in China

In China, a process was unleashed by a young revolutionary who had been given the opportunity to study in the United States due to the 1868 Seward-Burlingham Treaty that created a short lived 'special relationship' between the USA and China. This treaty gave China free emigration and travel in America,

¹²⁷ Cosmopolitan Railway, p.85

¹²⁸ Cosmopolitan Railway, p. 74

reciprocal access to education for citizens living in the others' country, and favored nation status with the United States.¹²⁹



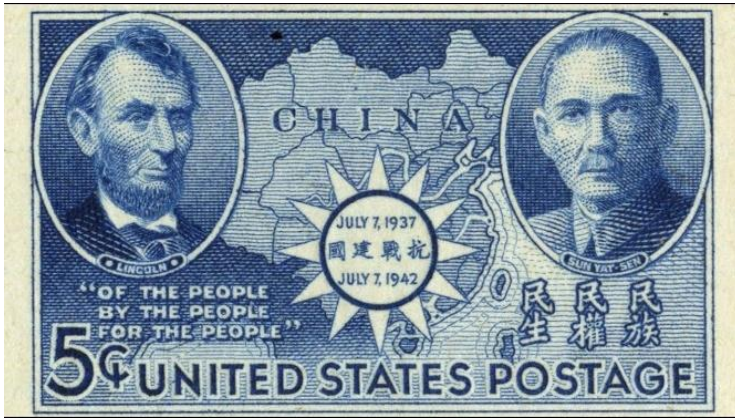
Gen. Ansolm Burlingham and George Frederick Seward

That young man was recruited to republican networks in the USA and became a devotee of Lincoln's system of government, which guided his every strategic insight culminating in the 1911 overthrow of the corrupt Qing Dynasty. When he received word of the success of the revolution, Dr. Sun Yat-sen was organizing funding for the Chinese republican cause in the USA (to be specific, in Denver, Colorado). Upon receiving the good news, he immediately returned home to lead the new nation, becoming China's first President.

It is for this reason that a special 1942 stamp commemorating US-China friendship was first issued in Colorado, featuring portraits of Presidents Sun Yat-sen and Lincoln with the motto "Of the People, By the People, For the People". The Chinese rendition of this motto was written as "民族, 民權, 民生," which was made the basis of Sun Yat-sen's "Three Principles of the People".

These principles were: minzu ('national feelings of the people'), minquan ('rights of the people'), and minsheng, ('the people's livelihood').

¹²⁹ With the ouster of Lincoln's allies from power after the assassination of President Garfield in 1880, however, the stage was set for the [Chinese Exclusion Act](#) of 1882, which overthrew Seward's treaty and many of the efforts to create a new global system based upon US-China cooperation.



Although foreign intrigues forced him to abdicate the presidency, Dr. Sun Yat-sen remained the moral and strategic force of the Chinese patriots authoring an in-depth program for an industrial renaissance in China tied to a renewal of rail lines, development corridors, energy projects, ports and educational institutions¹³⁰.

Forecasting an interconnected Eurasian railway system and US-Asia alliance, Sun Yat-sen echoed the spirit of Gilpin, famously stating in his 1920 treatise:

*“The world has been greatly benefited by the development of America as an industrial and a commercial Nation. So a developed China with her four hundred millions of population, will be another New World in the economic sense. The nations which will take part in this development will reap immense advantages. Furthermore, international cooperation of this kind cannot but help to strengthen the Brotherhood of Man.”*¹³¹

¹³⁰ [The International Development of China](#) by Dr. Sun Yat-sen, Shanghai Commercial Press, 1920

¹³¹ Ibid. p. XV

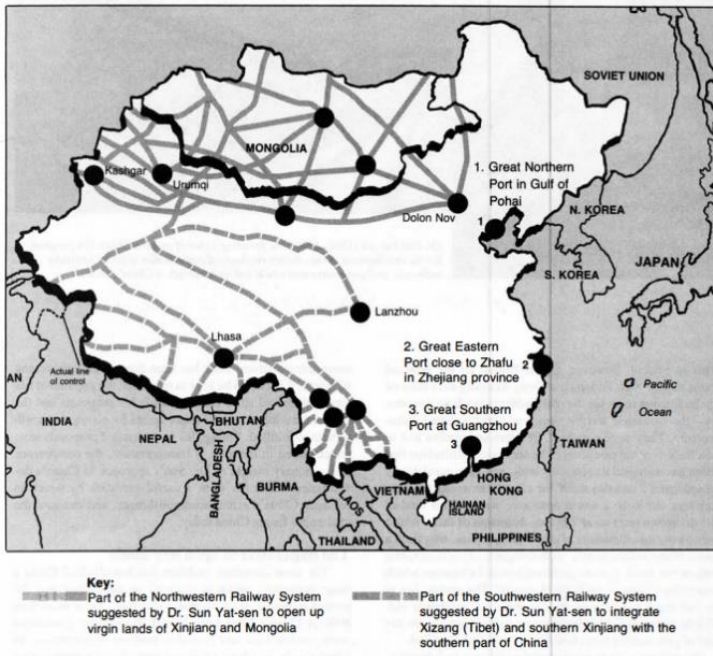


Image: Sun Yat Sen's rail plans for China published in his 1917 International Development of China called for 10,000 km of rail, 100,000 km of roads, ports, mines and industrial sovereignty. All this was finally accomplished with the advent of Xi Jinping's age of the Belt and Road- Image EIR

This network of industrial corridors stretched across China, and into India, Southwest Asia, Mongolia, Russia and Europe. Anyone reviewing this grand design today would clearly see the germ seed of the Belt and Road Initiative which has sprung to life since 2013.

In recent years, Russian President Vladimir Putin has made it known to the west his desire to open up the Siberian and Far Eastern zones of Eurasia to large scale development¹³². As early as 2007, Putin began publicizing his desire to even extend rail through the Bering Strait itself, connecting new and old worlds. Although rejected by Bush in 2007, it was renewed in 2011, and in 2014 China began showing significant support for the project¹³³. By 2018,

¹³² [The Eastern Economic Forum Accelerates a Grand Strategy of Win-Win Cooperation](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, September 8, 2021

¹³³ Coverage of Putin's 2007 offer to the USA was written by Rachel Douglass for EIR in [Russian-American Team](#):

China's BRI took on an Arctic branch known as the Polar Silk Road and today¹³⁴, both nations have clearly picked up the torch dropped by the west after the murder of President Kennedy.



Image: The next phase of the evolving Belt and Road Initiative branching out across the world [image produced by the Schiller Institute]

It is clear that Russia and China have revived a new form of Manifest Destiny in Eurasia as both nations have integrated their destinies into a new garment of interconnected mutual interest bringing in over 135 other nations into agreements of cooperation.

If the west is able to discover the moral fitness to survive at this late stage of decay, it will be due to our rediscovery of this lost heritage and recognize its living expression in the Russian-Chinese alliance today.

[World Needs Bering Strait Tunnel](#) [May 4, 2007 Executive Intelligence Review]. The 2011 renewed offer was covered by William Pentland for Forbes Magazine in September 2011 in [Russia Reportedly Planning to Build Tunnel Under Bering Strait](#) and China's 2014 offer was covered in [Beijing Times](#) in May 2014

¹³⁴ [China Launches the Polar Silk Road](#) by Jane Nakano, CSIS, February 2, 2018

Chapter 8

An Arctic Manifest Destiny Presses on North America: Canada at a Crossroads

Today, the fissures dividing the nations of the west from their Eurasian counterparts in the east are as great as ever. The COVID pandemic has sent shockwaves through the world markets while military sabre rattling, sanctions and the collapse of diplomatic bridges seems to be a daily occurrence. These ominous disruptions offer little hope for certainty and security for our collective future.

Amidst this turmoil, a positive step was made on April 6, 2021 Russian Charge d’Affairs in Ottawa Vladimir Proskuryakov looked past the anti-Russian sanctions, and harsh rhetoric floating around Ottawa and spoke to Canada’s political and business community calling for cooperation on several strategic points of mutual interest. In his remarks, Proskuryakov stated¹³⁵:

“Despite political difference between our two countries, prospects for Russia-Canadian Arctic cooperation look wide and generally positive. We should only use our possibilities properly.”

Proskuryakov continued: *“Being neighbours across the Arctic Ocean, we want to make maximum use of the Arctic potential as a territory of peaceful dialogue and sustainable development, which naturally combines realities and technological solutions of the 21st century with cultural and historic traditions of the indigenous populations.”*

The Obvious Advantages to Eurasian Cooperation Today

Coming at a time that Russia will be chairing the Arctic Council, and especially during a moment that a new Arctic economic development paradigm is taking shape via Russian-Chinese cooperation on the Polar Silk Road and Putin’s Far East Development program, this sort of cooperative thinking makes perfect sense from a humanitarian, business and political standpoint. It is, after all, a fact that the Belt and Road Initiative represents \$3.5 trillion (and the equivalent of twenty Marshall plans in terms of measurable construction and material processing with no end in sight), and it is also a fact that since 2015, the BRI

¹³⁵ [Russia sees wide prospects for cooperation with Canada in Arctic](#), TASS, April 6, 2021

has been integrating into the Russian-led Eurasian Economic Union and winning over 135 nations to its framework along the way.

The Strategic Value of Arctic Resources

Many of the worlds untapped resources are to be found in the Arctic which is why President Putin has made his “Arctic Vision 2035” Strategy announced in 2019¹³⁶, a driving force for all national planning with a focus on transportation infrastructure across Russia’s eastern and northern territories both on land and on sea. The most dramatic among Russia’s policy commitments involves a five-fold increase of freight traffic across the Northwest Passage by 2025, the construction of the Northern Latitudinal Railway connecting west Siberian ports to the Arctic, a 100-fold increase in freight traffic across the Trans Siberian Railway, and providing lucrative economic incentives for companies who wish to do business in the Arctic with a focus on construction, mining and oil/natural gas development.

As a great Arctic neighbor holding an estimated 13% of undiscovered oil and 30% gas and other resources, Canada has everything to gain by participating in this new development paradigm. Just to emphasize this point, KPMG has forecast that by 2028, global growth needs for such strategic minerals as nickel, cobalt, lithium and graphite would increase by 1237%, 256%, 575% and 530% respectively — all of which are found in Canada. Were greater emphasis placed on systemic geological surveys tied to a concrete vision, then it is certain that many more deposits than even those currently estimated would be discovered.

Even the official government of Canada website states that “*much of Canada’s north has not been studied to a sufficient level to encourage and sustain resource investment and to inform land-use decisions*”.¹³⁷ This lack of political will and knowledge of our own potential when compared to arctic neighbors such as Russia, Denmark or Finland has remained a point of deep frustration in the minds of business leaders, entrepreneurs and workers hungry for a vision, employment and opportunity for development.

While Canada has made certain positive steps towards announcing a plan, a grave cloud of indecision still lingers. General frameworks and policy studies have been published since 2016 calling for establishing long term federal and

¹³⁶ [Putin approves Russia’s updated Arctic development strategy](#) by Hilde-Gunn Bye, High North News, October 28, 2020

¹³⁷ [Geological Survey of Canada](#), Government of Canada

provincial plans for Arctic resource and infrastructure development in order to keep Canada relevant in the 21st century, but little has manifested in the way of action.

An Assessment of Current Potential in Canada

Today, Canadian mining has incredible potential and makes up \$109 billion in revenue (representing 3.5% of Canada's GDP) and 19% of overall value for all exports. On the level of jobs, Canada employs 321,000 workers directly in mining and resource extraction (including smelting and fabrication operations) while another 327,000 jobs are created indirectly.

Canada enjoys the position of top global producer in potash, is the second top producer in gemstones, 3rd in uranium and niobium, 4th in cobalt, cadmium, aluminum and platinum group metals, and 5th in gold, diamond, nickel, graphite, sulfur, and mica. Due in large measure to the Russian, Indian, UAE and Chinese commitments for nuclear energy (representing 52% of all new nuclear builds globally), Canada's vast uranium deposits in Saskatchewan is among the most important resources. It is interesting that while Canada holds approximately 8% of the world's uranium under its soil, it accounts for over 25% of primary uranium production in the world. The high grade of the uranium ore is a major factor in this anomaly with 21% being of metal ore grades - a full order of magnitude beyond any other location. Even though Canada hasn't had any new nuclear builds in over 35 years, the fact remains that the part of the world committed to industrial growth understands that nuclear must play a driving role in its energy basket.

When it comes to crude oil and natural gas, Canada produces an average of 178 billion barrels of crude and 58 cubic feet of natural gas with vast off-shore deposits waiting to be tapped from coast to coast. Of the 100,000 km of current pipelines, 80,000 carry natural gas and 23,000 carry crude oil.

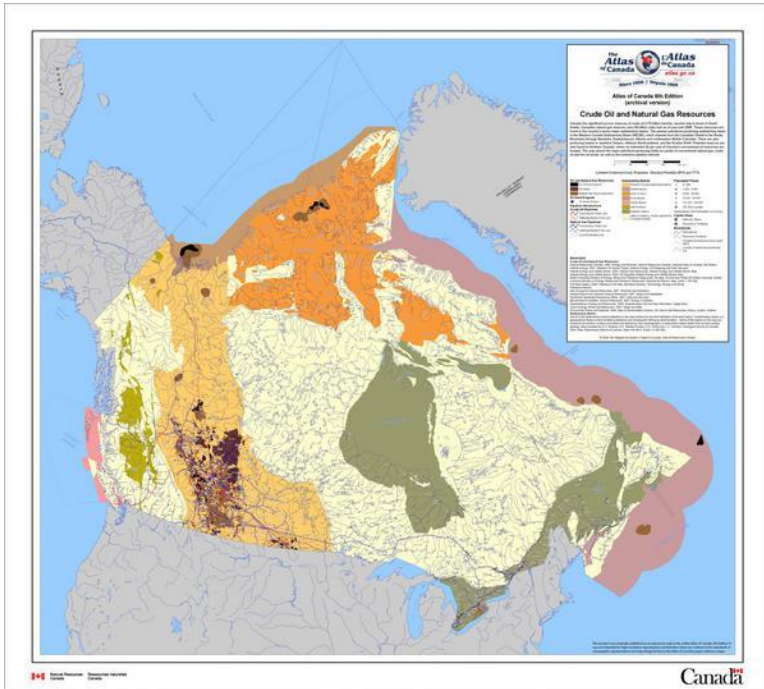


Image: Natural Gas and Crude Oil deposits in Canada

Most recently, the mineral rich province of Quebec unveiled a five-year *Plan for the Development of Critical and Strategic Minerals*¹³⁸ with a \$90 million direct investment program through 2025 with a focus on 12 strategic minerals vital for cell phones, laptops, green energy tech and health. At the top of the list are nickel, antimony, bismuth, cadmium, cesium, copper, gallium, indium, tellurium, tin and zinc.

In the great expanse of Canada's high Arctic, an increased spike of investment from the private sector has driven mining ventures over the past two years with Agnico Eagle investing \$1.2 billion in its Miadine Mine and Amaruq Whale Tail Project in Nunavut, while Victoria Gold provided a large investment into the Eagle Gold Project in the Yukon.

¹³⁸ [Minerals for the future](#), Government of Quebec website

Eurasian Opportunities

For North American companies frustrated with the lack of vision endemic among western governments, there are increasing opportunities to do business within the Eurasian sphere of influence on mining, real estate construction, and information technology. Among shining examples of these is Canadian mining company Centerra Gold which has major stakes in mining operations in both North America as well as Kyrgyzstan and Turkey promising to expand operations over the coming years throughout Eurasian space. Canada's Kinross Gold has become a major stakeholder in mining projects in Russia and B2Gold has recently invested \$2 million into Uzbekistan exploration projects. An outline of strategically vital points of collaboration were beautifully showcased in a March 12, 2021 mining conference hosted by the Canada Russia Eurasia Business Association.¹³⁹

The Montreal-based construction giant SNC Lavalin is another example of a company with deep roots on both sides of the east-west fissure and has done business across Russia since 1976 and recently finalized deals with China to build CANDU nuclear reactors.

When political bridges crumble, the importance of business relationships become more important than ever to infuse vital unofficial diplomatic bridges across fissures while also forcing coordinated action based upon common interests which is why these examples are so important these days.

Calls for a New Development Paradigm for the Canadian Arctic Grow

In April 2019, a ground-breaking, non-partisan Canadian report on Canada's Arctic future was released to the House of Commons, calling for a complete overhaul of Canada's neglected north in the face of new global growth dynamics stemming from the Russian-Chinese alliance. It was a timely report as it was published on the very same day that the Russians and Chinese signed their first arctic science policy cooperation agreement and also advanced the Polar Silk Road during the 5th Annual St. Petersburg Arctic Forum. The Polar Silk Road is an extension of both the Maritime and Land route Belt and Road Initiative which has tended to follow an east-west flow since its unveiling in 2013, into the Arctic regions which has become a driving force of both Russian and Chinese long-term economic thinking.

¹³⁹ CERBA Eurasia Mining Conference 2021: https://youtu.be/x1FUIY5m3_E

This report was titled “*Nation Building at Home, Vigilance Beyond: Preparing for the Coming Decades in the Arctic*”. Within two months of this report’s publication, Ottawa released its Arctic and Northern Policy Framework representing the first display of a long-term strategic vision “*for Arctic 2030 activities and investments and beyond*”.

While not immediately official Canadian policy, the 2019 report was successful in diagnosing some severe problems that have plagued Canada’s Arctic policy that stem largely from obsolete Cold War logic. It also presented solutions throughout that, though deficient, were breaths of fresh air for anyone looking at the BRI as the basis for a new world of “win-win cooperation” rather than the geopolitical confrontation, short-term thinking, and regime change now dominant.

The authors stated the important truth, that defining Canada’s Arctic strategy around the narrative of being under threat (as it has been maintained for decades), must come to an end, calling instead for a policy of development and dialogue.

Since 2010, Canadians have been bombarded with media hype that Russia wants to “steal their sovereignty” by laying flags at the North Pole in disputed waters, or flying military aircraft in Canada’s Arctic airspace. Sanctions have been passed and many more doors to cooperation and business development with Russia have been closed than have been opened. A 2016 Foreign Policy Review report went so far as to call for Canada’s joining in the NATO-led anti-ballistic-missile encirclement of Russia.¹⁴⁰

Rather than continue with this narrative, the authors cite a Carleton University Arctic expert who made the point that sovereignty must be defined by long-term development, and not merely declaring something yours, and pointed to infrastructure and “nation-building activities as the ultimate expression of Canada’s Arctic sovereignty.”

Another expert witness cited in the report said: “*Bay Street [center of Canada’s financial industry] and global capital will not invest in the region without a grand rationale and a strategic plan.*”

This focus on solving the “Arctic infrastructure deficit” was a primary feature of the report, which called for a national plan to build roads, ports, resource

¹⁴⁰ [Going ballistic: Is Canada finally ready for a missile shield?](#) By Tasha Kheiriddin, iPolitics, April 18, 2016

development, surveying and science into the Arctic zones. The fact that the authors point out that Canada knows almost nothing about its Arctic resources compared with Norway or Russia, and has no means of accessing what little it does know of, is very important.

It also calls for bringing the standards of living of the isolated and underdeveloped northern native community to levels on par with the rest of “Canada south,” while also incorporating the tribes in the decision-making process surrounding infrastructure growth and nation-building. The report said *“it was clear to the Committee that there is a fundamental desire on the part of Northerners for a new era, one defined by collaboration.”*

It was made clear that the environmental-protection laws passed to ban oil drilling by former US president Barack Obama and current Canadian Prime Minister Justin Trudeau were not actually done with the welfare and cooperation of the native tribes in mind at all, as many tribal leaders were cited who described being cut out of all decision-making on that or any other Arctic policy. Here the report states:

“In close collaboration with territorial governments, as well as Indigenous organizations and Indigenous development corporations, the Government of Canada should work to close the infrastructure gap between Canada’s northern and southern communities, with a particular focus on transportation and connectivity. Funding mechanisms should be sufficiently ambitious in scale as to allow proponents to apply for federal support toward the realization of nation-building projects.”

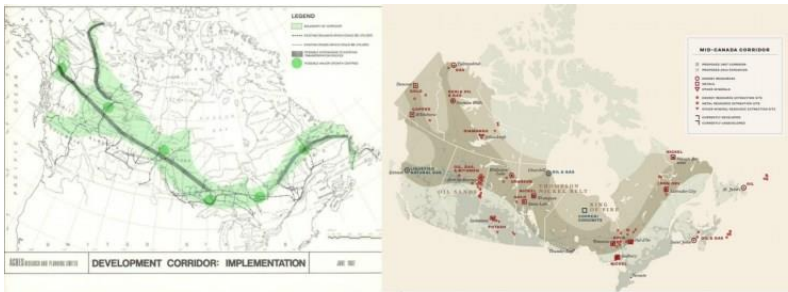
In harmony with the China-Russia Arctic science policy, the report states, *“Canada can be a leader in Arctic science diplomacy. There are clear benefits from the perspective of circumpolar cooperation, but also with respect to engagement with the polar science institutes of non-Arctic states, including China.”*

A Revival of the Mid-Canada Development Corridor

The spirit of cooperation and pro-active national planning called for in this report was last seen in 1969 as Canada was approaching an existential decision: whether to embrace a new post-industrial consumer paradigm or whether to revive a systemic pro-industrial paradigm of nation building. At the time this choice was being made, the latter policy took the form of a comprehensive plan called “The Mid-Canada Development Corridor” drafted by WWII hero General Richard Romer and made public in 1968.

While the *Mid-Canada Development Corridor* was rejected by the Liberal Government of 1969, which chose at that time to move Canada into a “post-industrial” paradigm, it has, since 2002 made a comeback under the sponsorship of former Liberal MP Rick Lalibertee and groups of patriotic citizens around the leadership of Architect John van Nostrand.

General Richard Romer’s 1967 design is based upon a notion of permanent cities which would endure long after the original mineral, which induced the town’s creation, is tapped. Within the context of the global New Silk Road, and Canada’s arctic development strategy, which necessarily blossoms from our participation in the Bering Strait tunnel, this program provides a valuable pathway for durable growth, and is a far cry from the “temporary camp” model at the heart of the Alberta Tar sands in Fort McMurray.



Two design specs for the corridor. On left side is an image taken from the original 1969 manual and at right is an updated image produced by Chris Brackley and originally published in *The Walrus*

In his 1970 book *The Green North: Mid-Canada*, Richard Rohmer stated the general intent of such a project in the following terms:

“Wouldn’t it be satisfying to know that we had a national goal, a national purpose for Canada? Such a goal exists in the creation of a second Canada”

The original 1967 blueprint¹⁴¹ introduces a concept of permanent development in order to populate and integrate Canada’s resource rich north with the rest of the nation. The original design sat upon a 4000 km rail track from Labrador through the northern provinces and into the Yukon, which can naturally harmonize into the Alaska-Canada rail corridor which has recently gained popularity since it was endorsed by former President Trump in October 2020

¹⁴¹ The full 1967 plan can be [downloaded here](http://www.plancanada.com/midcanada_corridor_report.pdf):
http://www.plancanada.com/midcanada_corridor_report.pdf

and current Albertan Premier Jason Kenney¹⁴². Opening up the Mid-Canada zone to genuine nation-building would go far to break the cycle of suicides, underdevelopment, poverty and drug abuse by the scattered indigenous reserves, while also making vast resources accessible for human use - the proceeds of which would easily pay back the large investment requirements.

Canadians Speak out

One prominent group of Canadian thought leaders representing interests in the public, private and academic centers, frustrated at the plague of stasis, recently formed a group called *Arctic360* with the mandate to drum up support for a positive vision for Canada's High North. Comparing Canada with other members of the Arctic Council, Jessica Shadian (President and CEO of Arctic360) wrote:

"When it comes to Canada's truly competitive advantage for becoming a global leader in innovation it is time to break out of the usual mould and go where few Canadians go: the North. One just needs to glance at Canada's Nordic Arctic neighbours to see that there is precedence. The often-made arguments as to why the North is an inopportune place for everything from living to working to starting a business or building a road is its real advantage. That the North is vast, cold, remote, dark six months of the year, has harsh weather and a critical infrastructure gap is one of Canada's biggest innovation assets. Add to this, that the North is home to many of the critical minerals that China and others want for building technologically advanced infrastructure. The North could be Canada's unrealized key to leap-frog existing infrastructure and industries and play a global leadership role in 21st Century innovation. The question is whether we have the ambition or the conviction to lead."

Echoing Shadian's sentiments, Stephen van Dine (VP of Public Governance at Canada's Institute of Governance) wrote that pension funds, the Canadian Infrastructure Bank and Bank of Canada should be used to play a positive role in arctic development. Van Dine wrote in January 2021¹⁴³: *"The Canadian arctic is almost investment-ready for the next 50-100 years with a reliable,*

¹⁴² [Trump's Surprising Alaska-Canada Rail Announcement: Might America Join the Polar Silk Road?](#) By Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, Sept. 28, 2020

¹⁴³ [Canada's Arctic needs ongoing investment in infrastructure](#) by Stephen Van Dine, iPolitics, January 11, 2021

predictable infrastructure program for schools, public housing, health centers and power generation. What's missing is a long-term plan."

As we proceed into the 21st century with threats of war, economic depression, and pandemics, it is vital that we keep an eye to the potential for peace, cooperation and business opportunities which are on our doorstep. The Eurasian Economic Union represents a zone of growth-potential tied very deeply to the Belt and Road Initiative, as well as the 17 nation strong *North South Transportation Corridor*. These Eurasian dynamics are hungry for Canadian investment and frankly, it wouldn't hurt if nations of the west could begin seeing Russia, China and other Eurasian nations as partners going into the coming decades, rather than rivals.

Chapter 9

Two Confederacies Converge on Lincoln: Two Perversions of Manifest Destiny

“I would be quite willing, personally to leave the whole country a wilderness for the next half century, but I fear if Englishmen do not go there the Yankees will.”¹⁴⁴

-Sir John A. Macdonald, 1865

“I hope that you will hold fast to their British principles and that you may ever strive to cultivate close and affectionate connections with the mother country”.¹⁴⁵

-Jefferson Davis, speaking to cheering Canadians in Lennoxville Quebec, July 1867

In these two simple statements, one encounters an extraordinary anomaly: Not only did Canadian and Southern Confederations have the same British philosophical principles at their roots, but both attempted to re-design a specifically republican concept known as “Manifest Destiny” in the light of their own distorted images.

Where the original American doctrine of Manifest Destiny, expounded by William Gilpin, Secretary of State Seward and Charles Sumner, was driven by the uplifting of humanity to ever higher states of dignity, freedom and standards of living - those perverse versions, poisoned by “hereditary principles” of kings-subject/master-slave relationships, which even TODAY contaminate the world’s comprehension of the term, had the opposite effect of causing ever greater suppression of freedom, creative thought, and dignity in all those who came in contact with it.

¹⁴⁴ Letter to Sir Edward W. Watkin-1865.

¹⁴⁵ Citation from “With Faith and Goodwill: 150 Years of Canada-U.S. Friendship” edited by Arthur Milnes, Library and Archives Canada Publication 2017 p.24. It is noted that while Davis spoke these words at the Theatre Royale, the band on stage played Dixie. Pro-Confederacy mania became an odd phenomenon in post Civil War Canada during this time.

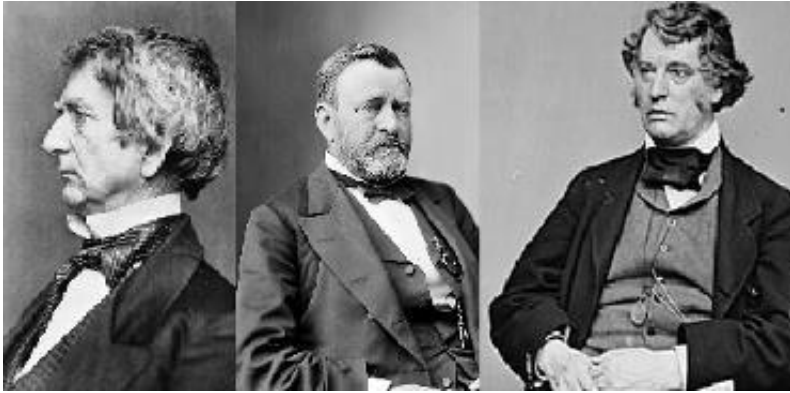


Image from left to right: William Seward, Ulysses Grant and Sen. Charles Sumner – All defenders of the true spirit of Manifest Destiny represented by Abraham Lincoln.

An Imperialist Manifest Destiny from the South



Image: Southern Manifest Destiny leader, and later KKK founder Albert Pike

When the Transcontinental Railroad became a dominant factor in the national imagination of Americans in the early 1840s due in large part to the leadership of such visionaries as Asa Whitney and William Gilpin, the slave power of Virginia attempted to do nothing less than co-opt this vision with their own version of a southern trans-continental railway and plan to open up the west. The first serious attempt to co-opt this project was seen in the November 1849

Railroad Convention in Memphis, Tennessee, which proposed that the disputed location of the impending trans-continental rail route be entirely controlled by the south. This convention was organized in response to the St. Louis convention that had occurred weeks earlier favoring a line controlled by the north. None other than Confederate General and later founder of the KKK, Albert Pike, played an instrumental role in this conference, as did Jefferson Davis.

During a follow up Commercial Convention of the Southern and Western States, in South Carolina on April 10, 1854, Albert Pike led in the adoption of a resolution calling for the formation of a privately owned company to build and operate the rail line outside of the authority of Washington which read, “the Southern States, corporations and people, are entirely able to build said road, and that no time should be lost in doing so.”¹⁴⁶ This resolution was declared the first southern “declaration of independence” by many.



Image: The Gadson Purchase extended the borders of New Mexico and Arizona in preparation for a southern controlled transcontinental railway

As Secretary of War in March 1853, Jefferson Davis led a \$150,000 government-sponsored project to chart out the “most practical and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean”. Davis commanded George B. McClellan and Corps of Topographical Engineers to “discover, open up, and make accessible the American West.”

¹⁴⁶ Journal Proceedings of the Convention of Southern and Western States, April 10, 1854 pg. 39

Of course, this plan was motivated NOT by the idea of opening up the continent for true development and connecting human civilization to Asia as was dreamed by true patriots, but rather to spread principles of “master-slave” social organization and ultimately undo the republic.

Jefferson Davis’ preferred route obviously fell entirely between the 32nd and 35th parallels, which were entirely controlled by the slave power. Since part of the Davis route fell upon Mexican territory, \$10 million were dispatched by President Franklin Pierce to purchase that land, later to be known as the Gadsen Purchase, significantly increasing the size of southern Arizona and New Mexico.

It should be added that many nominally “northern” proponents of Manifest Destiny, from the days of Thomas Jefferson on to the Civil War actually represented the interests of the British Empire and the Slave Power of Virginia. Not least among those “leaders” of the doctrine of expansion were Presidents Andrew Jackson, Martin van Buren, James Polk and Franklin Pierce — all of whom merely used the term as a weapon to mass-murder native Americans in order to clear great swaths of territory on the one side and launch unnecessary wars for territorial gain on the other¹⁴⁷. Some even wanted to extend rail to the Pacific in order to reach Asia – but only for the purpose of carrying on the lucrative practices of opium dealing refined by the British and many of their Wall Street junior partners¹⁴⁸.

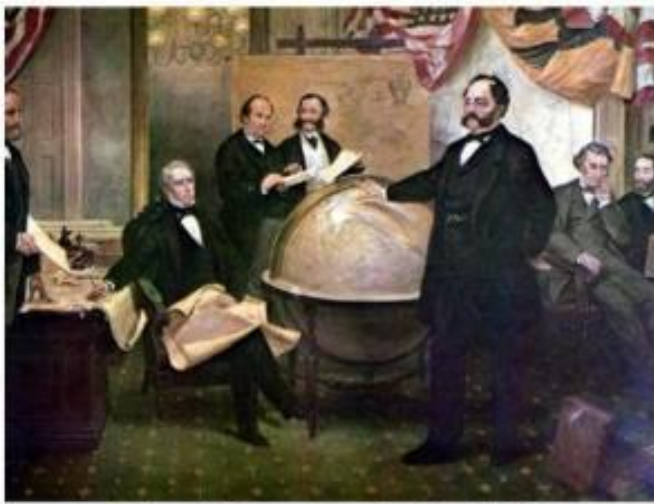
The genuine improvement of man and nature never entered their minds even once.

While the Southern perversion of Manifest Destiny was driven by a desire to spread the institution of slavery across the continent, another version of the

¹⁴⁷ The three Seminole Wars (1st: 1816–1819, 2nd: 1835–1842, 3rd: 1855–1858), and Mexican-American War of 1846–48 remain the most prominent examples. Surprisingly, new research by historian Robert Ingraham has also demonstrated that the American War with Britain of 1812–1816 was an unjust and unnecessary war launched by slave power-dominated American war hawks who in many cases were more ideologically beholden to a naïve view of continental expansion than actual justice. For more on the War of 1812 see Robert Ingraham’s [Manhattan’s Struggle for Freedom vs the Slave Power of Virginia](#), Executive Intelligence Review May 8, 2015

¹⁴⁸ For more on the Anglo-American control of the global drug trade from the Opium Wars to the present, see [Dope Inc: Britain’s Opium War Against the World](#), Executive Intelligence Review, 1978

doctrine was being concocted in the north by an Anglo-Canadian ambition to halt the immanent unification of Eurasia with America.



Signing of the Treaty of Cession, March 30, 1867
left to right: Robert S. Chew, William Seward, William Hunter, Br.
Bodisco, Russian Ambassador Baron de Stoeckl, Sen. Charles Sumner and
Frederick Seward

This logic was behind the version of Manifest Destiny promoted by such Canadian founding fathers as George Brown, Sir Etienne Cartier, Sir John A. Macdonald and Sir Alexander Galt as they attempted to block America's immanent acquisition of British Columbia after the 1867 purchase of Alaska had made the extension of the newly finished Transcontinental Railroad to Eurasia through BC and Alaska a powerful force of strategy¹⁴⁹.

This surprise maneuver, initiated in complete secrecy by Secretary of State William Seward, Russian Ambassador Stoeckl and their allies, completely transformed the rules of the game which Britain always strove to monopolize. America's new acquisition made the oft-forgotten colony of British Columbia a very hot commodity and unleashed a race for control of the northwest of the continent between slave owners and oligarchs on the one side and republican humanists on the other.

¹⁴⁹ for a full exposition on this subject , see [The Myth of Canada's National Policy](#) in this issue or David Mitchell's 1976 paper "The American Purchase of Alaska and Canadian Expansion to the Pacific, Simon Fraser University, 1976

The vision of a new paradigm of relations amongst sovereigns by development corridors from east and west was becoming increasingly inevitable in the minds of oligarchs and republicans alike with America's prophet of the Manifest Destiny, William Gilpin, now advocating loudly for his "cosmopolitan railway connecting the North America with Eurasia through the Bering Straits.



In the minds of imperial geopoliticians, it was this positive vision for a world of win-win cooperation that had to be stopped at all costs. But how? The British Empire depleted its power enormously during the Crimean war (1853-56) to destroy Russia, the Civil War (1861-65) to destroy America, the Opium War (1856-1860) to destroy China, not to mention suppressing the Great Rebellion of India (1857-58).

An Imperialist Manifest Destiny of the North

Canadian Historian David Mitchell, writing in his influential 1976 thesis "*The American Purchase of Alaska and Canadian Expansion to the Pacific*" hit the nail on the head when he stated: "*In a sense, Canadian Confederation was a conscious rejection of claims Americans made to "Manifest Destiny".*"¹⁵⁰

¹⁵⁰ David Joseph Mitchell, [*The American Purchase of Alaska and Canadian Expansion to the Pacific*](#), Simon Fraser University, 1976



Image from left to right: John A. Macdonald, Alexander Galt and Sir George Brown

We are reminded that Mitchell was not exaggerating in the least when we revisit the words spoken by the great “Founding Father of Canada” and champion of Canada’s National Policy (1870-1878), Sir John A. Macdonald:

“I would be quite willing, personally to leave the whole country a wilderness for the next half century, but I fear if Englishmen do not go there the Yankees will.”

Was Macdonald a lone voice amongst Canada’s Fathers of Confederation who viewed Canadian expansion from purely British geopolitical terms? Unfortunately, it is difficult to find even one “father of confederation” who did not share his view.

Sir Alexander Galt, a fellow father of Confederation and proponent of Canadian expansion, speaking to a crowd on May 22, 1867 in Lennoxville Quebec, described his views on the need to extend confederation and rail to the Pacific:

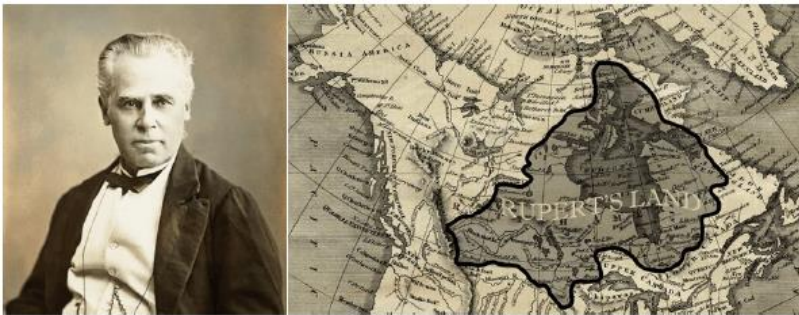
“We cannot close our eyes to what is happening in the West... I for one look upon the acquisition of Russian America by the United States as their answer to the arrangements we have been making to unite among ourselves... If the United States desire to outflank us on the west, we must accept the situation and lay our hand on British Columbia and the Pacific Ocean. This country cannot be surrounded by the United States- We are gone if we allow it... “From the Atlantic to the Pacific” must be the cry in British America as much as it has ever been in the United States”¹⁵¹

¹⁵¹ Galt speech printed in Montreal Gazette, May 24, 1867

Another Father of Confederation, George Brown, who ran the influential *Toronto Globe*, and heavily promoted Canada's trans-continental railway, wrote on July 10, 1867 that *"Seward's attempt to coerce Canada by the purchase of Walrussia has brought down upon him the laughter of mankind and has not altered one white the determination of the people of British America from Prince Edward Island to Cancouver to stand by the old flag to the last man and the last cartridge"*¹⁵²

Sir George Etienne Cartier stated in 1865 dreaded the immanent annexation of Canada by saying *"We must either have a Confederation of British North America or else be absorbed by the American Confederation."*

Cartier fought heavily for a trans-continental railway and served as the lead negotiator in London, organizing the emergency purchase of the vast territories known as "Rupert's Land" from the Hudson's Bay Company" for 300,000 pounds in April 1869. Without this purchase, the extension of Canada's rail to the Pacific and absorption of the isolated colony of British Columbia were impossible. Following up on the Hudson Bay purchase, Cartier also took the lead to transform the rebellion-ridden Red River Colony into the Province of Manitoba in 1870.



Sir George Etienne Cartier, also known as Macdonald's Quebec Lieutenant was instrumental in arranging the purchase of Rupert's Land (right) from the Hudson's Bay Company and creation of Manitoba—two steps vital for the extension of Monarchical principles from coast to coast.

Showcasing his disdain for democracy, Cartier attacked the *"democratic system which prevails in the United States,"* and in a February 7, 1865 speech, professed his love of oligarchism by saying "in this country we must have a distinct form of government in which the monarchical spirit will be found."

¹⁵² Published in *Toronto Globe*, July 10, 1867

So in the year 1864, as one confederacy founded upon slavery was being shut down, a conference in Charlottetown, Nova Scotia was unfolding, preparing the groundwork for a new confederacy founded upon monarchical principles.

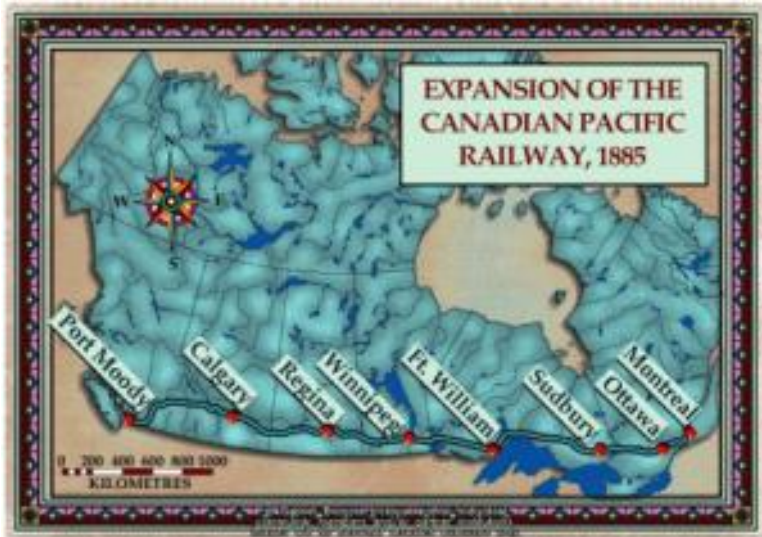


Image: The British Empire's response to Gilpin's Cosmopolitan Railway

Postscript

Paragons of True Canadian Nation Building



19th Century nation builders (Left to right): Thomas Keefer, Isaac Buchanan, William Hamilton Merritt, and Prime Minister Wilfred Laurier



20th Century Nation builders (Left to right): O.D. Skelton, Clarence Decatur Howe, W.A.C. Bennett and

Becoming aware of the nefarious agenda underlying Canada's version of "Manifest Destiny" (sometimes called the "National Policy") is not to diminish the extremely important role played by such rail engineers, scientists and inventors who blossomed during the Canadian Pacific Railroad's construction. Whether initiated for right or wrong reasons, great projects that cause humanity to transcend our limits will always have positive humanizing effects, and oligarchy can never be certain that such a genie can be put back in the bottle.

The names of Thomas Keefer, William Hamilton Merritt, Isaac Buchanan, Wilfred Laurier and C.D. Howe remain some of the many Canadian names which should be celebrated to this day for their inspiring advance of the human condition. After all, one simply cannot pioneer a new frontier, master a new discipline, and awaken powers of creative reason while remaining the same small minded subject one was before the endeavor was undertaken.

So we must proceed optimistically into the new future being born before our eyes, knowing that even though ugly fallacies contaminate our past and our present traditions, the seeds have been planted for something new to be born now. Let us take confidence that in this new paradigm of win-win cooperation, the claws of monarchical principles will find less and less to hold onto as Zeus slips forever into oblivion.

Act 3

Two Systems Ahead

Chapter 10

Win-Win vs Lose-Lose: The Time Has Come for the World to Choose

It is a tragedy of our age that society has been locked in a zero-sum operating system for so long that many people living in the west cannot even imagine a world order designed in any other way... even if that zero sum system can ultimately do nothing but kill everyone holding onto it.

Is this statement too cynical?

It is a provable fact that if one chooses to organize their society around the concept that all players of a “great game” must exist in a finite world of tension as all zero-sum systems presume, then we find ourselves in a relatively deterministic trajectory to hell.

You see, this world of tension which game masters require in today’s world are generated by increasing rates of scarcity (food, fuel, resources, space, etc). As this scarcity increases due to population increases tied to heavy doses of arson, it naturally follows that war, famine, and other conflict will rise across all categories of divisions (ethnic, religious, linguistic, gender, racial etc). Showcasing this ugly misanthropic philosophy during a December 21, 1982 People Magazine Interview, Prince Philip described the necessity of reducing the world population stating:

“We’re in for a major disaster if it isn’t curbed-not just for the natural world, but for the human world. The more people there are, the more resources they’ll consume, the more pollution they’ll create, the more fighting they will do. We have no option. If it isn’t controlled voluntarily, it will be controlled involuntarily by an increase in disease, starvation, and war.”

When such a system is imposed upon a world possessing atomic weapons, as occurred in the wake of FDR’s death and the sabotage of the great president’s anti-colonial vision, the predictably increased rates of conflict, starvation and ignorance can only spill over into a global war if nuclear superpowers choose to disobey the limits and “norms” of this game at any time.

Perhaps some utopian theoreticians sitting in their ivory towers at Oxford, Cambridge or the many RANDian think tanks peppering the foreign policy

landscape believed that this game could be won if only all nation-states relinquished their sovereignty to a global government... but that hasn't really happened, has it?

Instead of the relinquishing of sovereignty, the past decade has seen a vast rise of nationalism across all corners of the earth which have been given new life by the rise of China's Belt and Road Initiative and broader multipolar alliance. While these impulses have taken on many shapes and forms, they are united in the common belief that nation-states must not become a thing of the past but rather must become determining forces of the world's economic and political destinies.

The Case of the Bi-Polar USA

Anglo American efforts to break China's neighbours away from the Belt and Road Initiative have accelerated relentlessly in recent months, with territorial tensions between China and Japan, Vietnam, South Korea, Malaysia, Taiwan, Indonesia, Philippines and Brunei being used by the USA to enflame conflict whenever possible. It is no secret that the USA has many financial and military tentacles stretching deep into all of those Pacific nations listed.

Where resistance to this anti-China tension is found, CIA-funded "democracy movements" have been used as in the current case of Thailand, Hong Kong, or outright threats and sanctions as in the case of Cambodia where over 24 Chinese companies have been sanctioned for the crime of building infrastructure in a nation which the USA wishes to control.

Thus far efforts to consolidate a Pacific Military bloc among the QUAD states has floundered as no joint military agreement was generated creating no foundation upon which a larger alliance could be built.

China's Foreign Minister Wang Yi accurately called out this regressive agenda on October 13 saying:

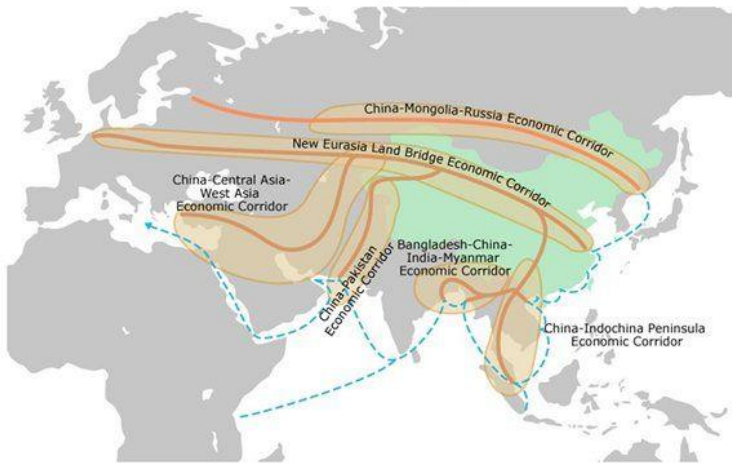
"In essence [the Indo-Pacific Strategy] aims to build a so-called Indo-Pacific NATO underpinned by the quadrilateral mechanism involving the United States, Japan, India and Australia. What it pursues is to trumpet the Cold War mentality and to stir up confrontation among different groups and blocs and to stoke geopolitical competition. What it maintains is the dominance and hegemonic system of the United States. In this sense, this strategy is itself an underlying security risk. If it is forced forward it will wind back the clock of history."

China Responds with Class

China's response to this pompous threat to peace was classy to say the least with Wang Yi teaming up with Yang Jiechi (Director of China's Central Foreign Affairs Commission) who jointly embarked on simultaneous foreign tours that demonstrated the superior world view of "right-makes-might" diplomacy. Where Wang Yi focused his efforts on Southeast Asia with visits to the Philippines, Indonesia, Cambodia, Malaysia, Laos, Thailand and Singapore, Yang Jiechi embarked on a four-legged tour of Sri Lanka, the UAE, Algeria and Serbia. By the time of this writing, all of the above nations have signed onto China's Belt and Road Initiative.

While COVID assistance was a unifying theme throughout all meetings, concrete economic development driven by the Belt and Road Initiative was relentlessly advanced by both diplomats. In all bilateral agreements reached during this process, opportunities for cooperation and development were created with a focus on diminishing the points of tension which geopoliticians require in order for their perverse "game" to function.

The Belt and Road Initiative: Six Economic Corridors Spanning Asia, Europe and Africa



In Malaysia, the \$10 billion, 640 Km East Coast Rail link was advanced that will be completed with China's financial and technical help by 2026 providing a key gateway in the BRI, as well as two major industrial parks that will service high tech products to China and beyond over the coming decades.

After meeting with Wang Yi on October 9, Indonesia's Special Presidential Envoy announced that *"Indonesia is willing to sign cooperation documents on the Belt and Road Initiative and Global Maritime Fulcrum at an early date, enlarge its cooperation with China on trade and investment, actively put in place currency swap arrangements and settlements in local currency, step up the joint efforts in human resources and disaster mitigation, and learn from China's fight against poverty."*

In Cambodia, a major Free Trade Agreement was begun which will end tariffs on hundreds of products and create new markets for both nations. On the BRI, the New International Land-Sea Trade corridor and Lancang-Mekong Cooperation plans were advanced.

In the Philippines, Wang Yi and Foreign Minister Locsin discussed Duterte's synergistic *Build Build Build* program which reflects the sort of long-term infrastructure orientation characteristic of the BRI which are both complete breaks with the decades-long practices of usurious IMF loans which have created development bottlenecks across the entire developing sector.

In Thailand Wang Yi met with the Thai Prime Minister where the two accelerated the building of the 252 km Bangkok-Korat high speed rail line which will then connect to Laos and thence to China's Kunming Province providing a vital artery for the New Silk Road.

In the past few years, the USA has been able to do little to counter China's lucrative offers while at best offering cash under the rubric of the Lower Mekong Initiative established under the Hillary-Obama administration in preparation for the Asia Pivot encirclement of China that was unleashed in 2012. This was done as part of a desperate effort to keep China's neighbors loyal to the USA and was meant to re-enforce Obama's Trans-Pacific Partnership which Trump thankfully destroyed during his first minutes in office.

Arc of conflict



Yang Jiechi's Four Legged Tour

In Sri Lanka, a \$90 million grant was offered by China which will be devoted to medical resources, water supplies and education and which the Chinese embassy website stated “will contribute to the well being of Sri Lankans in a post-COVID era”. Another \$989 million loan was delivered for the completion of a massive expressway stretching from Central Sri Lanka’s tea growing district to the Port of Hambanota. While this port is repeatedly used by detractors of the BRI as proof of the “Chinese debt trap”, recent studies have proven otherwise¹⁵³.

In the UAE, the Chinese delegation released a press release after meeting with Prince Zayed al-Nahyan stating: *“Under the strategic guidance of President Xi and the Abu Dhabi crown prince, China will enrich the connotation of its comprehensive strategic partnership with UAE, cement the political trust and support, promote alignment of development strategies, and advance high-quality joint construction of the Belt and Road.”*

In Algeria, Jiechi offered China’s full support for the New Economic Revival Plan which parallels the Philippines’ *Build Build Build* strategy by focusing on long term industrial growth rather than IMF-demands for privatization and austerity that have kept North Africa and other nations backward for years.

¹⁵³ [Why China’s ‘Debtbook Diplomacy’ is a Hoax](#) by Hussein Askary and Jason Ross, Schiller Institute, August 30, 2018

Finally in Serbia which is a vital component of the BRI, the Chinese delegation gave its full support to the Belgrade-Budapest railway, and other long term investments centered on transport, energy and soft infrastructure, including the expansion of the Chinese-owned Smederevo Steel Plant which employs over 12,000 Serbians and which was saved from bankruptcy by China in 2016. By the end of the trip, Prime Minister Brnabic announced: *“Serbia strongly supports China both bilaterally and multilaterally, including President Xi Jinping’s Access and Roads Initiative and the 17+1 Cooperation Mechanism, in the context of which most of Serbia’s infrastructure and strategy projects will be realized”*



The Spirit of Win-Win Must Not Be Sabotaged

Overall, the spirit of the growing New Silk Road is fast moving from a simple east-south trade route towards a global program stretching across all of Africa, to the Middle East, to the High Arctic and Latin America. While this program is driven by a longer view of the past and future than most westerners realize, it is quickly becoming evident that it is the only game in town with a future worth living in.

While China has committed to the enlightened idea that human society is more than a “sum of parts”, the Cold Warriors of the west have chosen to hold onto obsolete notions of human nature that suppose we live in a world of “each vs.

all”. These obsolete notions are premised on the bestial idea that our species is destined to do little more than fight for diminishing returns of scraps in a closed-system struggle for survival where only a small technocratic elite of game masters calling themselves “alphas” control the levers of production and consumption from above.

Chapter 11

Xi and Putin Stand up For Humanity at Davos: Closed vs Open System Ideologies Clash Again

Between January 25-29, 2021, world leaders were corralled into a digital conference titled “The Davos Agenda” in order to discuss the foundations of the emerging new world economic architecture which has come to be called “The Great Reset”.

For those who have not yet made this disturbing discovery, the Great Reset agenda was first unveiled by the World Economic Forum as a cover for imposing a new world economic order upon nation-states. This reset hides behind a veneer of morality but it actually reveals a to feudalism with a technotronic twist.

The formula driving this “global cure-all” is simple and starts with the following presumptions:

- 1) COVID-19 has caused world economic systems to grind to a halt. 2) Now the leaders of the world have a golden opportunity to correct the abuses of unbounded free market monetarism which became hegemonic since 1971 and establish a new global economic order. 3) This new order will be premised on a mass behavioral modification of humanity in order to end climate change (by decarbonizing the world to pre-industrial levels) while also creating top-down regimes that can end COVID-19, all in one unified thrust. Whether or not these crises are in fact the existential threats we have been sold or whether they are chimerical non-issues created by computer modellers is a topic to be tackled another day. [see chapter – for more on this].

Giddy Technocrats Celebrate the Crisis

Speaking at the World Economic Forum (WEF) last year, Prince Charles stated buoyantly *“We have a golden opportunity to seize something good from this crisis- its unprecedented shockwaves may well make people more receptive to*

big visions of change. It is an opportunity we have never had before and may never have again."¹⁵⁴

WEF founder and Chairman Klaus Schwab echoed these words saying: *"The pandemic represents a rare but narrow window of opportunity to reflect, reimagine, and reset our world".*

Even the Vatican itself under Pope Francis has jumped on board endorsing the Great Reset while creating a green *"Council for Inclusive Capitalism With the Vatican"*.

US Special Envoy for Climate John Kerry stated on January 23: *"The notion of a Reset is more important than ever before. I personally believe we're at the dawn of an extremely exciting time."*

Of course, words like "social justice", "equality" and "development" are freely bandied about by Davos creatures but when one digs into ***the means promoted*** to achieve the mass decarbonization of world civilization, a different picture emerges.

Not only would these "decarbonizing Green New Dealers" tie civilization to low quality, incredibly expensive and woefully unreliable forms of energy rooted in windmills and solar panels, but forcing the swift elimination of fossil fuels (and the conspicuous absence of nuclear power development) would constrict civilization's ability to sustain its population and agro-industrial needs in stark terms¹⁵⁵. The greatest hit under this green paradigm would be the poor who, at least for a short period, desperately require vastly increased uses of the fossil fuels located under their soil in order to industrialize.

¹⁵⁴ While many don't pay the impending King of England much respect, the fact is the WEF website itself credits him as the key organizing force behind it stating: "The Great Reset is a new initiative from the WEF and HRH the Prince of Wales to guide decision-makers on the path to a more resilient, sustainable world beyond coronavirus".

¹⁵⁵ [Is Sustainable Energy Even Possible at the Global level?](#) By David J. Pristash, Principia Scientifica, January 2012

How Much Fuel of Different Types Provides the Same Amount of Energy as a Tank of Gas?	
FUEL SOURCE	AMOUNT OF FUEL
Combustion of Wood	300 Pounds
Combustion of Coal	200 Pounds
Combustion of Gas	16 Gallons (Gas Tank)
Typical Nuclear Fuel	1 Paperclip*
Deuterium-Tritium Fusion	1 Grain of Rice*
Matter-Antimatter Reaction	1 Flea Egg*
* Equivalent amount of weight (To provide the same amount of energy as an average tank of gasoline, more or less weight of various different fuel types is required, because of their differing energy densities. The value for typical nuclear fuel would be significantly higher with the use of reprocessing and breeder reactors.)	

Additionally, Davos Creatures promoting this de-carbonized world have laid out in depth, a new system of Green hegemonic digital currency controlled by the City of London and the Central Bankers’ Climate Councils. These financiers love the idea of expert panels of managing humanity outside of the “messy institutions of democracies” which have historically blocked the enlightened elite from making the “tough draconian” decisions for the common good since the days of the League of Nations¹⁵⁶.

What is it about Putin and Xi which inspires such fear in the hearts of the Great Reset Architects? In the simplest terms, the answer is “open system economics”.

Open vs Closed Systems

While the Great Reset Architects are thoroughly committed to closed operating systems which demand computer models be imposed onto the world guiding a zero-growth policy towards total equilibrium and “entropy”, the multipolar alliance led by Xi and Putin are committed to “open system” thinking.

Where the closed system/unipolar model demands the submission of governments to a totalitarian system of controls of “experts” who are uniquely

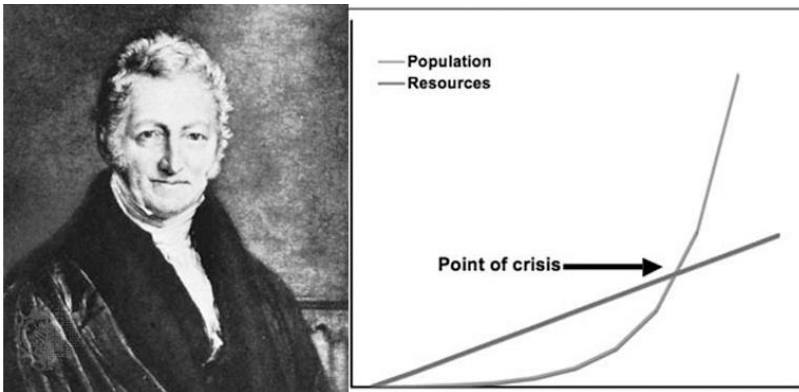
¹⁵⁶ See chapter 4

qualified to control the diminishing rates of return of fixed resources, the open system/multipolar model demands a respect for sovereign nations and a focus upon the creation of new resources via scientific and technological progress. Where one is premised on a zero-sum game of win-lose behavior (aka: the survival of the fittest), the other is premised upon a non-zero-sum game of win-win cooperation.

When confronted with resource scarcity and population growth, closed system thinkers adopt a Malthusian view that population growth must be culled to adhere to mathematical models of “carrying capacity” in some imagined state of “natural equilibrium” which said models demand must exist.

This is the sort of thinking going on behind the eyeballs of World Wildlife Foundation founder Prince Philip of Mountbatten who stated in a 1988 interview with Deutsche Press Agentur:

“The more people there are, the more resources they’ll consume, the more pollution they’ll create, the more fighting they will do. We have no option. If it isn’t controlled voluntarily, it will be controlled involuntarily by an increase in disease, starvation and war... In the event that I am reincarnated, I would like to return as a deadly virus, in order to contribute something to solve overpopulation.”



Thomas Malthus and his model of population growth

On the other hand, open system thinkers promote scientific and technological progress and industrial growth in order to overcome said states of “carrying capacity”. This approach reflects an understanding that value is not located in

money, or any material phenomenon per se, but rather in the immaterial powers of cognition and metaphysical laws of intention, creativity, morality, hope and justice. Malthusian materialists tend to get very uncomfortable at such “abstract” and “unscientific” ideas.

Where one system promotes the trojan horse seeds of its own annihilation, the other promotes the seeds of fruitful new epochs of continual growth and discoveries both on the surface of the earth and also beyond.

Xi Jinping’s Speech

Speaking on January 25, 2021, President Xi called for “four major tasks facing people of our times”: 1) macro economic needs, 2) a foreign policy of peaceful co-existence and win-win cooperation, 3) close the north south inequality gap and 4) coordinate to deal with global challenges.

On the first task, Xi stated: *“We need to shift the driving forces and the growth models of the global economy and improve its structure, so as to set the course for long term, sound, and steady development of the world economy.”*

Pushing back against the Hobbesian unipolarists presiding over the summit, Xi defended his 2nd Task saying: *“Difference in itself is no cause for alarm. What does bring alarm is arrogance, prejudice, and hatred. It is the attempt to impose hierarchy on human civilization, or to force one’s own history, culture, and social system upon others. The right choice is for countries to pursue peaceful coexistence based on mutual respect, and only finding common ground, while shelving differences, and to promote exchanges and mutual learning. This is the way to add impetus to the progress of human civilization.”*

Defending poor nations’ rights to control their own developmental pathways, Xi announced the 3rd task saying: *“The international community should keep its eyes on the long run, honor its commitment to provide necessary support to developing countries and safeguard their legitimate development interests.”*

And finally on the 4th task, Xi stated: *“No global problem can be solved by any one country alone. There must be global action, a global response, and global cooperation.”*

While Xi supported the WHO, globalization and Paris Climate Accords, his approach to net carbon neutrality by 2060 is hinged not on degrowth, but rather advanced scientific and technological progress, equal access for development, the defense of sovereign nation-states as outlined in the UN Charter. On these points Xi stated:

“China will invest more in science and technology, developing and enabling systems for innovation as a priority, turn breakthroughs in science and technology into actual productivity at a faster pace, and enhance intellectual property protection, all for the purpose of fostering innovation-driven, higher-quality growth. Scientific and technological advances should benefit all humanity, rather than be used to curb and contain other countries’ development.”

Putin’s Speech

After paying lip service to Schwab and applauding the extension of the START treaty with the USA, Putin pointed out in his January 27, 2021 Davos speech that the overarching dynamic under Biden continues to be degenerative, driving us towards world war with stark parallels to the 1930s. Here Putin warned that experts *“compare the current situation to the 1930s... As you are aware, the inability and unwillingness to find substantive solutions to problems like this in the 20th century led to World War 2 catastrophe. Of course, such a heated global conflict is impossible in principle, I hope. That is what I am pinning my hopes on, because this would be the end of humanity. However as I have said, the situation could take an unexpected and uncontrollable turn – unless we do something to prevent this. There is a chance that we will face a formidable break-down in global development, which will be fraught with a war of all against all and attempts to deal with contradictions through the appointment of internal and external enemies and the destruction of not only traditional values such as the family, which we hold dear in Russia, but fundamental freedoms such as the right of choice and privacy.”*

Putin amplified Xi’s earlier remarks, laying out three domains for reform starting with 1) economic development for all, 2) the prevention of the takeover of world policy by big tech giants saying *“they are de facto competing with states”*, and 3) a reform towards win-win international relations.

While Putin’s entire speech should be studied in depth, the spirit of his message was captured in his clearly hopeful but stark warning that: *“we have a shared responsibility to prevent this scenario which looks like a grim dystopia, and to ensure instead that our development takes a different trajectory- positive, harmonious and creative.”*

The Nature of 21st Century Energy Needs

While China certainly invests quite a lot in green energy grids, it derives the actual industrial energy needed to power its capital-intensive infrastructure

megaprojects and high-speed rail grids from its world leading investments into nuclear power and fossil fuels.

China, Russia and India together represent over 50% world nuclear energy projects while the west has all but abandoned the technology long ago.

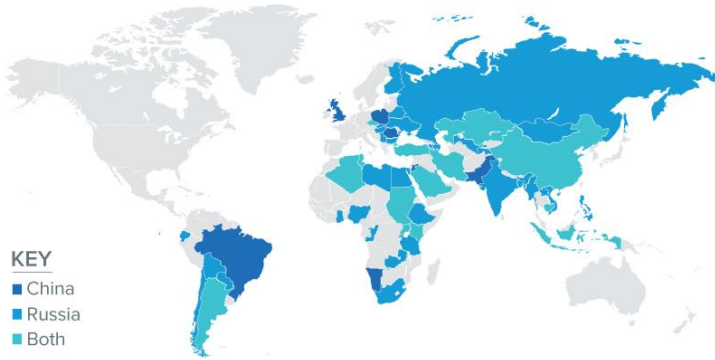
China currently has 17 reactors under construction and has created the most advanced molten salt fast breeder (4th generation) reactor which are 60x more efficient than other reactors due to its closing of the fuel cycle (allowing its users to reprocess “waste” into new fuel rather than bury it as has been the common practice in the west since Carter sabotaged the closing of the fuel cycle in the 1970s.) As these next generation units featuring molten salt thorium are increasingly brought online (alongside similar ambitions in India and Russia), while the fuel cycle is finally brought to a close, such fears of meltdowns, radiation, and nuclear waste that poisoned generations of minds will finally be healed.

Additionally, China has become a leader in nuclear fusion development with openly stated aims to mine the moon for Helium 3 (found in abundance in Lunar soil, but nearly totally absent on the Earth due to our magnetic field). When the inevitable fusion breakthroughs arise, experts estimate that about three truck loads of this isotope shipped to the earth from the moon will supply one year of energy needs at current capacities.

At an important Energy summit in 2019, Putin laid out the important role of fusion power as the foundation for a harmonization between the realm of nature (the biosphere) and the realm of creative reason (the technosphere) saying: *“super-efficient scientific, engineering and manufacturing solutions will help us establish a balance between the biosphere and the technosphere... fusion energy which in fact is similar to how heat and light are produced in our star, the sun, is an example of such nature-like technologies.”*

Having signed several joint agreements on nuclear development and technology sharing over the past decade, China and Russia have become world leaders in nuclear power, not only in their own borders, but internationally as well, providing the technology widely across Asia, Africa, the Middle East and South America as evidenced by the following map¹⁵⁷.

¹⁵⁷ [Russia and China Are Expanding Nuclear Energy Exports. Can the U.S. Keep Up?](#), Nuclear Energy Institute, October 6, 2020



While earlier efforts to promote this type of policy were once championed by American statesmen during the 1940s-1960s, the deep state coup which emerged over the dead bodies of JFK, MLK and RFK, ensured that no such policy would ever be permitted under the Anglo-American empire.

Both China and Russia have signed an agreement to jointly build a lunar base by 2030 and both have expressed an understanding¹⁵⁸ that space mining, fusion power, and large-scale infrastructure development via the BRI, Polar Silk Road and beyond which have opened vistas of potential for global growth and economic justice which keeps closed system technocrats up at night.

This is the foundation of the “Sustained development” open system paradigm of Eurasia which stands in total contrast to the deconstructionist “sustainable development” closed system paradigm of the west.

Which version of the Great Reset will ultimately come out on top still remains to be seen.

¹⁵⁸ [China, Russia To Join Forces For Manned Moon Missions](#), Luna Society International, October 28, 2021

Chapter 12

The Collision of Two Opposing Green Destinies

With the world being corralled into a mass decarbonization of industrial civilization it is worth asking: Will China and India collaborate with other nations of the multipolar alliance once more to save the world from a supranational world government?

You may be asking what I mean by “once more”?

The fact is that today’s efforts by an international financial elite to lock nation-states into binding carbon reduction treaties is nothing new and was first attempted in December 2009. This was a period of profound instability as the world economy was trembling on a near meltdown of a \$700 billion speculative bubble. We were also told that a new black plague was emerging with a novel influenza virus called H1N1. Back then, the Belt and Road Initiative was still four years from coming online, and Presidents Qaddafi, Assad, Mubarak and Bashir still could not guess what horrors they would yet face under the new regime change operation then still in its planning phase.

But just like today, the goals behind COP14 were clear: Create new supranational mechanisms capable of penalizing nations from breaking CO2 reduction targets between 2009 and 2050. This new order of governance would of course only function through the creation of 1) a new system of global technocratic controls to help nations adapt to the new era of scarcity and de-growth, and 2) a new post-nation state system enforcing a rules-based order which could trump the wishes of selfish sovereign nation-states who might otherwise make decisions in defense of their people instead of “wise” computer models.

The 2009 summit was marketed as “historic”. World leaders walked into the event treating it like a gala of stars where Obama, Hollande, Brown, Merkel, Rudd and other trans Atlantic leaders hoped they would return to their home nations as heroic eco-warriors having saved the world.

But in the weeks before the summit signs of its inevitable failure were already visible. The name for this failure was “Climate-gate”.

Climate-Gate Derails a Dream

On November 17, 2009, a major scandal erupted when 61 MB of data comprising thousands of emails internally circulated among the directors and researchers at East Anglia University’s Climate Research Unit (CRU) were made public. To this day, it has not been verified if the scandal occurred via an internal leak or a hack, but what was verified throughout the hundreds of emails between director Phil Jones and the teams of climatologists staffing the CRU was that vast scales of fraud were committed. Jones himself was caught red handed demanding that data sets be ignored and massaged in order to justify the climate models¹⁵⁹ (such as Michael Mann’s fraudulent “hockey stick” made famous by Al Gore¹⁶⁰) which had all been used to sell the idea that CO2 was the greatest threat to humanity.

Within the leaked emails, scientists were told to fudge data and cover up such problematic things as the medieval warming period which saw average temperatures far warmer than those seen in the 20th century, yet with far lower rates of human-made CO2.

East Anglia’s CRU is the world’s foremost center of data set centralization and climate model generation which feeds directly into the UN’s Independent Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) and which in turn feeds into every major NGO, school, corporation and government. The other central control point of data selection and model generation (for both climate change and covid-19 data sets) is an Oxford-based operation called “Our World In Data”, funded in large measure by the UK government and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation.

The results of Climate Gate sent shockwaves through the scientific community as even leading climate scientist and pro-COP14 supporter George Monbiot proclaimed:

“It’s no use pretending that this isn’t a major blow. The emails extracted by a hacker from the climatic research unit at the University of East Anglia could

¹⁵⁹ [Evidence of the Climate Fraud](#) by Mark Shepperd, American Conservative, November 21, 2009

¹⁶⁰ [‘Mike’s Trick’: Exposing Michael Mann’s Data Fraud](#) John O’Sullivan & Norm Kalmanovich, Principia Scientifica January 23, 2018

scarcely be more damaging. I am now convinced that they are genuine, and I'm dismayed and deeply shaken by them.

Yes, the messages were obtained illegally. Yes, all of us say things in emails that would be excruciating if made public. Yes, some of the comments have been taken out of context. But there are some messages that require no spin to make them look bad. There appears to be evidence here of attempts to prevent scientific data from being released, and even to destroy material that was subject to a freedom of information request.

Worse still, some of the emails suggest efforts to prevent the publication of work by climate sceptics, or to keep it out of a report by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. I believe that the head of the unit, Phil Jones, should now resign."

The terrible publicity of Climate Gate essentially caused COP-14 to become a big goose egg, as Chinese and Indian delegates refused to play along, and ensured that all teeth were removed from any binding carbon caps.¹⁶¹

China and India Break the Rules of the Game

London *Guardian* climate journalist Mark Lynas reported in horror:

"Copenhagen was a disaster. That much is agreed... China wrecked the talks, intentionally humiliated Barack Obama, and insisted on an awful "deal" so western leaders would walk away carrying the blame. How do I know this? Because I was in the room and saw it happen. China's strategy was simple: block the open negotiations for two weeks, and then ensure that the closed-door deal made it look as if the west had failed the world's poor once again."

In case anyone was still uncertain about China's role in derailing this event, Lynas wrote:

"To those who would blame Obama and rich countries in general, know this: it was China's representative who insisted that industrialised country targets, previously agreed as an 80% cut by 2050, be taken out of the deal. "Why can't we even mention our own targets?" demanded a furious Angela Merkel. Australia's prime minister, Kevin Rudd, was annoyed enough to bang his microphone. Brazil's representative too pointed out the illogicality of China's position. Why should rich countries not announce even this unilateral cut? The

¹⁶¹ [How do I know China wrecked the Copenhagen deal? I was in the room](#) by Mark Lynas, The Guardian, December 22, 2009

Chinese delegate said no, and I watched, aghast, as Merkel threw up her hands in despair and conceded the point... China, backed at times by India, then proceeded to take out all the numbers that mattered. A 2020 peaking year in global emissions, essential to restrain temperatures to 2C°, was removed and replaced by woolly language suggesting that emissions should peak "as soon as possible".

Not only did Chinese and Indian delegates lock themselves in a room alongside other nations of the global south (notably including Sudan), refusing entry of Hillary Clinton and other western puppets attempting to “help” reach a consensus, but the leaders of both nations blocked all binding agreements from being set in stone.

In December 2009, a former chief economic advisor to Putin stated that Russia had sent data to East Anglia’s CRU from 476 meteorological stations covering over 20% of the globe’s surface hosting a wide range of data from as far back as 1865 to 2005. Dr. Illarionov explained that he was dismayed to see that Phil Jones and the CRU entirely ignored the data from all but 121 stations. From those stations they did use, Jones and his team artificially cherry-picked data that gave off the false result that temperatures between 1860-1965 were 0.67 degrees colder than they truly were while temperatures from 1965-2005 were made artificially high.¹⁶²

After being suspended for a few months, a UK review panel absolved Jones from his transgressions and re-installed him into his old position of carbon data gatekeeper at the CRU.

Twelve Years Later

Today, 12 years of propaganda have attempted to wipe Climate Gate from the internet and our collective memory as the same fallacious models and data sets have continued to be used to justify the sort of panicky fear-driven decisions to radically alter civilization forever.

Mark Carney has risen to great heights since his 2009 role steering Canada’s Central Bank through the storm of 2009 to become the head of the Bank of England (2013-2019), trustee of the World Economic Forum, co-founder of the Task Force on Climate Related Financial Disclosures alongside Michael Bloomberg and leading technocratic manager of the Great Reset program for

¹⁶²The doctor’s later moral failures aside, this observation of the CRU fraudulent management of climate data should still horrify anyone concerned about truth.

global governance. His role as a high priest of green finance has been documented elsewhere¹⁶³, but the thing to keep in mind is that the Carney/WEF version of a green world differs drastically from the approach taken by China, India, Russia and the growing array of nations among the Multipolar alliance.

Two Opposing Paths to a Green Future

How do these approaches to green, sustainable policymaking differ?

Where one defines “sustainable development” as a euphemism for de-growth (and de-population) under a unipolar rules-based international order, the other looks towards “sustained development” as a driving force for long term growth, multipolarism and even population increases premised on large scale capital-intensive infrastructure building.

Where one system increases deserts by spreading solar panels across the face of the earth (and in turn increasing surface temperatures drastically), the other actually greens deserts by careful reclamation, desalination and water diversion programs such as China’s Move South Water North.

Yes, China and India are building a lot of green energy programs and they intend to lower their rates of CO2 output by 2060. However, unlike the post-modern basket cases in the west who are clamoring for a Fourth Industrial Revolution, Eurasian nations are not resting their entire development strategies on windmills and solar panels. Instead what we find are competent programs for hydropower, oil, coal, natural gas, hydrogen power and importantly next generation nuclear power (with pioneering work on Molten Salt thorium as well as fusion power in the works).

Looking to NASA’s recent surprise discovery that the world’s biomass has increased by over 5% due in large measure to India and China’s economic activity, the fact is slowly emerging into the zeitgeist that the apparent conflict between humanity’s aspirations to grow vs the health of ecosystems is a chimera. The obvious fact that carbon dioxide also happens to be considered by all chlorophyll-based life to be a delicious food should also not be lost in the rush to demonize CO2.

¹⁶³ [The Carney/Freeland Green Reset Shapes Canada’s ‘New Normal’](#) by Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, September 11, 2020



If we can simply break ourselves free from the imperial operating system attempting to herd the world into a slaughterhouse of a new technocratic feudalism and instead embrace our destiny as a species of creative reason capable of boundless self-perfectibility both on the earth and beyond into the cosmos, then not only could a war be averted in the short term, but a new multipolar cultural renaissance might even emerge.

Chapter 13

From COP26 to COVID19: The Fallacy of Predictive Models and a Return to Real Thinking

The world has recently been swept up by waves of propaganda promoting the idea that a “Great Reset” of the world system is in order to prepare society for a new “post-COVID” world order.

When one reviews the nature of those reforms on the World Economic Forum’s websites, or from the words of the former Governor of the Bank of Canada Mark Carney (who has recently returned to Canada to run the post-COVID reset team alongside fellow technocrat/WEF Trustee Chrystia Freeland), it becomes crystal clear that this Great Reset is just the Green New Deal under another name.

Just as the Green New Deal has been the effect of decades of tireless propaganda designed to convince credulous people that it is a good idea to deconstruct industrial civilization by eliminating all activities which either increase carbon dioxide into the atmosphere or disrupt supposedly pristine states of nature (which ivory tower mathematicians suppose exists in stasis), the Great Reset agenda is driven by very similar objectives and assumptions.

When compared with reality, the WHO/Gates-funded narrative justifying the total shutdown of global economies falls apart like a house of cards as outlined perfectly by the Swiss Propaganda Research Institute’s Facts of COVID-19¹⁶⁴.

Yet in spite of all of the evidence, it is worth asking: How have so many seemingly educated people become persuaded that COVID-19 or climate change are so existentially dangerous that we must shut down the world economy to somehow save ourselves from their apocalyptic effects?

¹⁶⁴ [Facts about Covid](#), Swiss Propaganda Research Institute, Updated: March 2022

The answer is to be found in the sleight of hand which occurred gradually over the 20th century which replaced actual scientific thinking for something called “predictive computer modelling”.

The Global Coup: Predictive Models Take Over Actual Thinking

The age of “predictive doomsday models” in many ways grew out of the 1972 Limits to Growth study funded by the Club of Rome¹⁶⁵ which popularized the technique of tying temperature increases to carbon dioxide and projecting economic variables like population, resource losses, and “pollution growth” into the future in order to scare the hell out of their incredulous victims and intimidate nations to drastically modify their collective behavior.

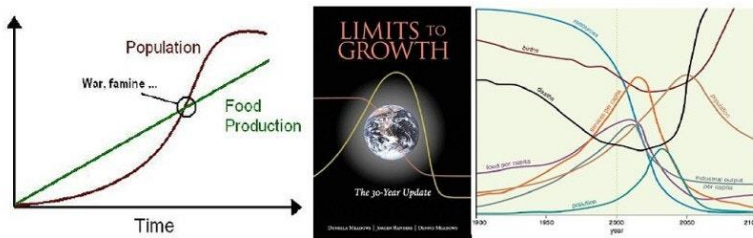
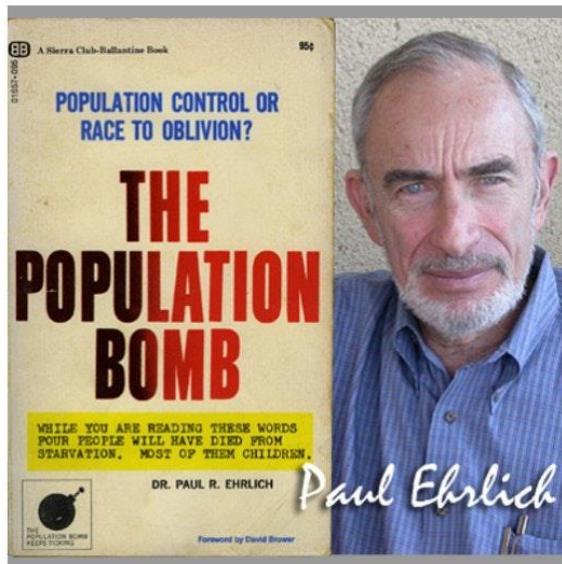


Figure 1- Rather than admit an error in Malthus's axioms, his modern followers have revived and popularized his theory which denies the existence of creative reason, with the Club of Rome's 1972 Limits to Growth (middle), which simply took the old formula (on left) and added more variables (right).

This use of skewed, under-defined statistics, projected into the future in order to “act preventatively on future crises” became a hegemonic practice for the next 40 years and has been used by neo-Malthusians consistently to justify the increased rates of war, poverty and disease across the world.

Paul Ehrlich's influential 1968 book the Population Bomb used similar models to cast trends of geometric population growth into the future which would result in a global crisis of unimaginable proportions as oil would dry up, arable lands dry away and resources disappear by the year 2000.

¹⁶⁵ Access the full Limits to Growth book here:
<https://www.clubofrome.org/publication/the-limits-to-growth/>



In 1968 his book, Ehrlich stated his misanthropic view in the following words:

“A cancer is an uncontrolled multiplication of cells; the population explosion is an uncontrolled multiplication of people... We must shift our efforts from the treatment of the symptoms to the cutting out of the cancer. The operation will demand many apparently brutal and heartless decisions.”

Ehrlich’s protégé John Holdren, who led in the shutdown of NASA’s manned space systems and fusion program as Obamas science Czar went further when he wrote on p.942 in the 1977 book *Ecoscience* which the duo co-authored:

“Perhaps those agencies, combined with UNEP and the United Nations population agencies, might eventually be developed into a Planetary Regime—sort of an international superagency for population, resources, and environment. Such a comprehensive Planetary Regime could control the development, administration, conservation, and distribution of all natural resources, renewable or non-renewable, at least insofar as international implications exist. Thus the Regime could have the power to control pollution not only in the atmosphere and oceans, but also in such freshwater bodies as rivers and lakes that cross international boundaries or that discharge into the oceans. The Regime might also be a logical central agency for regulating all international trade, perhaps including assistance from DCs to LDCs, and including all food on the international market. The Planetary Regime

might be given responsibility for determining the optimum population for the world and for each region and for arbitrating various countries' shares within their regional limits. Control of population size might remain the responsibility of each government, but the Regime would have some power to enforce the agreed limits."¹⁶⁶

Under this heartless logic, nation-states simply had to be converted into tools for imposing depopulation programs rather than naively endeavoring to end colonialism, poverty and war as foolish statesmen like John Kennedy, Bobby Kennedy, Enrico Mattei or Martin Luther King attempted.

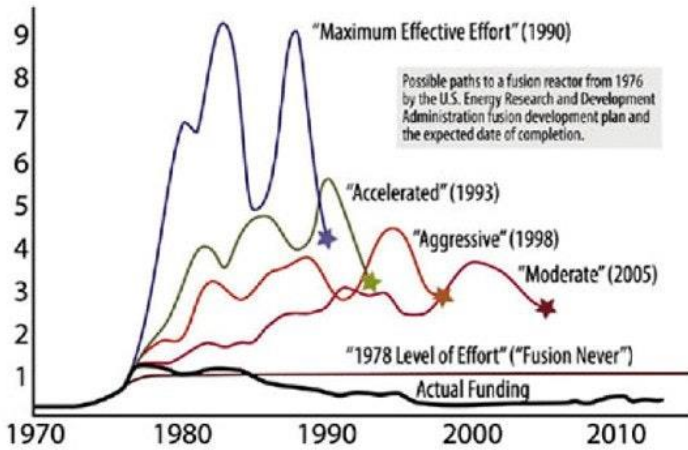
Kissinger's National Security Study Memorandum 200 (1974) outlined this new objective for America stating: "*Assistance for population moderation should give emphasis to the largest and fastest growing developing countries where there is a special US and strategic interest*". Among those developing nations targeted for population reduction, NSSM-200 listed birth control and the withholding of food as primary tools. Kissinger coldly wrote: "*is the US prepared to accept food rationing to help people who can't/won't control their population growth?*"

Throughout the 1970s, the Trilateral Commission/Council on Foreign Relations cabal under the direction of Kissinger and Zbigniew Brzezinski completely took over American foreign policy and launched a new economic program which Trilateral Commission member Paul Volcker called "the controlled disintegration of the economy".

Upon attaining chairmanship of the Federal Reserve in 1979, Volcker put this policy to work by raising interest rates to 20% and kept them there for another two years- destroying America's small and medium agro industries while leaving only a highly cartelized corporate behemoth capable of surviving such draconian rates. Real growth plummeted, long term planning was forgotten and deregulation ushered in vast speculation which replaced the formerly dirigistic capitalism that made the west great.

All investments into scientific and technological progress were shut down. Fusion energy research was systematically destroyed as fast as the space program. Infrastructure investments dried up and America's age of nuclear power construction was shut down.

¹⁶⁶ [Ecoscience : population, resources, environment](#) by Ehrlich, Paul R; Ehrlich and Holdren, John P., Publisher: W.H. Freeman San Francisco, 1977, p. 942



Credit: graphic design by Geoffrey M. Olynk, incorporating 1976 projections from the U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration, "Fusion power by magnetic confinement: Program Plan," by G. G. Dean.

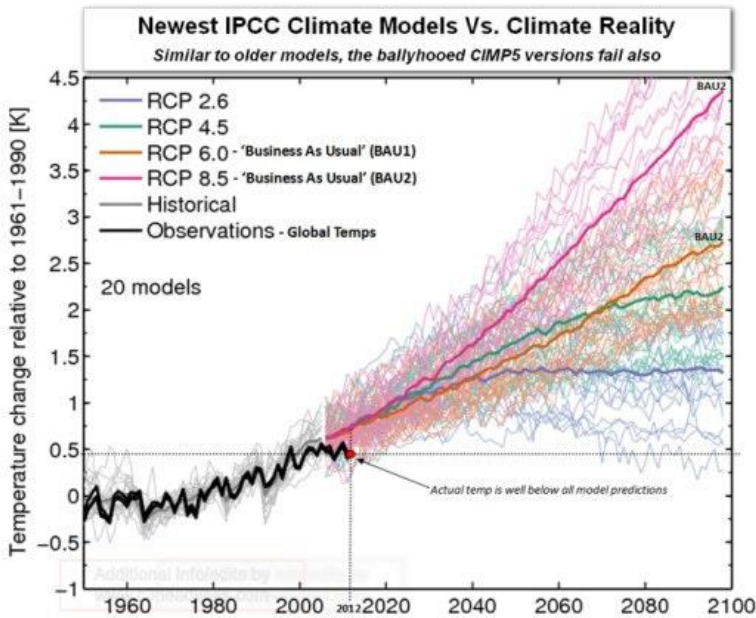
In true Pygmalion fashion, the oligarchy was able to “scientifically justify” their misanthropic view of global governance by first breaking humanity’s kneecaps and then arguing that we were never meant to run.

In today’s language, this practice of ‘predictive modelling’ is reflected in the central banking high priest Mark Carney’s calls for a new financial system to promote a decarbonized society by 2050 since ‘predictive models’ state that the world will heat 1.5 degrees according to a presumed connection to carbon dioxide emissions which can only be corrected if we monetize carbon and put a profit on shutting down human industrial activity.¹⁶⁷

As it turns out, when compared to the real data, not only does one quickly find that the post 1977 warming trend ended in 1999, but the actual temperature falls well below all computer projections produced by the IPCC¹⁶⁸ (which is to environmental policy what the WHO is to health policy).

¹⁶⁷ [Fifty Shades of Green: The world needs a new, sustainable financial system to stop runaway climate change](#) by Mark Carney, FINANCE & DEVELOPMENT, DECEMBER 2019, VOL. 56, NO. 4

¹⁶⁸ [Newest IPCC CMIP5 Climate Models Fail At Global Temperature Predictions Too!](#)
C3Headline News



This hysterical prediction is also seen in Prince Charles’ recent warning that the world has 18 months to save itself before ‘predictive modelling’ says that global warming becomes unstoppable and the earth burns in a dystopic inferno!

Charles is the son of the same Prince Philip who infamously gushed over his wish to be reincarnated as a deadly virus “*in order to solve overpopulation*” making it more than a bit ironic that Charles announced his contraction of COVID-19 on March 25. In a 1988 interview with Deutsche Press Agentur, Prince Philip said¹⁶⁹:

“The more people there are, the more resources they’ll consume, the more pollution they’ll create, the more fighting they will do. We have no option. If it isn’t controlled voluntarily, it will be controlled involuntarily by an increase in disease, starvation and war. ...In the event that I am reincarnated, I would like to return as a deadly virus, in order to contribute something to solve overpopulation.”

¹⁶⁹ [Prince Philip: ‘I’m Tempted To Ask For Reincarnation’ as a ‘Deadly Virus’ To Reduce World Population](#)
[Fact checked](#) Baxter Dmitry March 19, 2020

One should not make the mistake of separating Philip's misanthropic statements with his active role in co-founding the global ecology movement alongside Bilderberg group founder Prince Bernhardt of the Netherlands. This includes their joint role as co-founders of the World Wildlife Club in 1961, their founding of the 1001 Nature Trust in 1970 or their joint management and funding of global climate science throughout the 20th century.

It was this organization that was caught red handed organizing the murder and coverup of John F. Kennedy.¹⁷⁰

Prince Bernhard and Philip's powerful lackey Maurice Strong (who served as WWF vice-president under Philip from 1976-78), let the cat out of the bag in a 1990 interview saying:

*"What if a small group of world leaders were to conclude that the principal risk to the Earth comes from the actions of the rich countries? And if the world is to survive, those rich countries would have to sign an agreement reducing their impact on the environment. Will they do it? The group's conclusion is 'no'. The rich countries won't do it. They won't change. So, in order to save the planet, the group decides: Isn't the only hope for the planet that the industrialized civilizations collapse? Isn't it our responsibility to bring that about?"*¹⁷¹

This is exactly what Carney and his fellow central banking ideologues are talking about when they speak of "Green New Deals".

The Failure of the Collective Green Suicide Pact

After five decades of tireless panic and propaganda, the oligarchy has had to conclude that this whole plan hasn't really worked out too well. Many nations were more than a little reticent to shut down the basis of their existence just because some Malthusian technocrats said their computer models required it to be so.

Many inquiring minds noticed that those same computer models never proved in the first place that carbon dioxide actually causes temperature changes and others noticed that in longer waves of history, carbon dioxide actually follows

¹⁷⁰ [Perminindex ties revealed to JFK murder, 1001 Club](#) by Joseph Brewda and Jeffrey Steinberg, EIR vol. 21 no. 49, 1994

¹⁷¹ [The Wizard of Baca Grande](#), West Magazine, 1990

temperature changes¹⁷²... implying that the true causes of climate change has less to do with CO2 and more to do with astrophysical effects like the sun and cosmic radiation (which recent studies by Professor Svensmark have proved seeds clouds and plays a much more direct role in shaping climate change than statisticians wish to admit¹⁷³).

Others were bothered by the fact that linear computer projections fail to take into account such non-linear processes as human creative reason and morality which allows mankind the freedom to leap beyond our “limits to growth” through the discovery of new principles in the universe and the application of those discoveries to the economy in the form of constant leaps in scientific and technological progress.

Try as they might, linear models cannot map non-linearity (except in the form of logarithms that seek chaotic randomness in the form of a Jackson Pollack painting), but not real creative DIRECTED progress.

What made this “Controlled disintegration agenda” additionally frustrating was the rise of China’s *Belt and Road Initiative* which demonstrated what REAL nation-states can accomplish when they want to get rid of pollution, raise their populations out of poverty and “go green” at the same time.

In total opposition to the doomsday ‘predictive models’, China has lifted 800 million people out of poverty by forcing the monetary system to obey human needs rather than conforming to the statistical models used by the World Bank or IMF. China, Russia and other nations working within the BRI Framework have transformed the definition of “green” in recent years by investing massively into carbon free energy like 3rd and 4th generation nuclear power, fusion research, hydroelectricity and greening deserts.

On this last point, NASA recently announced a surprising 5% increase of global biomass due primarily to China and India’s development strategies¹⁷⁴ which not only bring water into deserts, but also produce carbon dioxide which plants and trees actually treat as... FOOD!

Then Trump got elected and the Malthusian de-carbonization goals collapsed even further as an America long held under the control of a deep state changed

¹⁷² [Empirical Evidence Shows Temperature Increases Before CO2 Increase in ALL Records](#) by Tim Ball, September 9, 2018

¹⁷³ Svensmark: The Cloud Mystery: <https://youtu.be/ANMTPF1blpQ>

¹⁷⁴ [China and India Lead the Way in Greening](#), NASA Earth Observatory, February 12, 2019

its character and in so doing, revived both a lost sense of nationalism while also rejecting green suicide under a technocratic global dictatorship.

So something new had to happen.

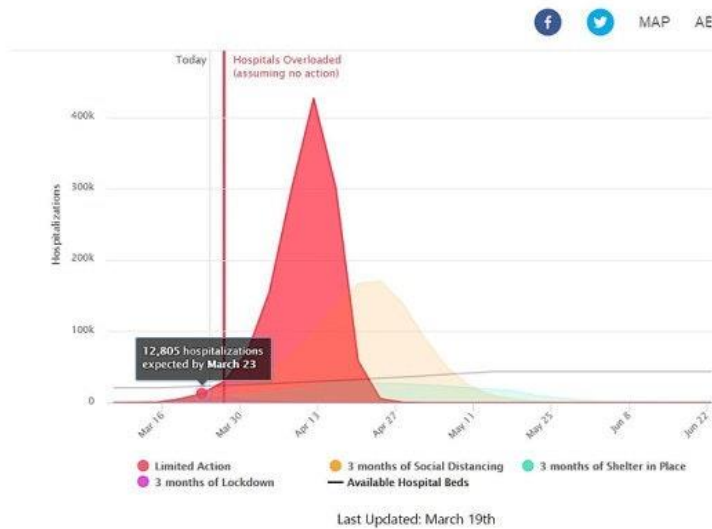
New Lipstick. Same Pig.

Luckily, computer modelling doomsday scenarios are not hard to come by for British intelligence assets working through London's Imperial College and Bank of England who settled on a new strategy... if only a virus could be blown into global pandemic proportions through a systemic skewing of data and centralized control of data management through the Michael Bloomberg School of Public Policy at Johns Hopkin and World Health Organization... then perhaps nations will finally learn how to shut down their economies.

After COVID-19 was announced as a global pandemic by the World Health Organization, the *COVID-19 Response Team* at London's Imperial College wasted no time in using the same predictive modelling techniques that failed so miserably on climate catastrophe projections to begin forecasting end times scenarios for the coronavirus outbreak.

March 17, 2020 models projected over 500,000 UK deaths and 2.2 million American deaths over the coming months. These numbers were quickly taken up by the WHO and spread across international media to justify the study's "remedy" of a full "shut down of major aspects of society for over a year."

Despite the fact that these models were adjusted to predict only 20,000 UK deaths and 100,000 US deaths a week later, the calls to keep the world economy shut down for 12-18 months continued by Dr. Fauci, Gates, Soros and leading experts from the WHO, some of whom were caught on camera advocating breaking into homes to separate family members who have COVID.



For those paying attention, Michael Bloomberg isn't only a famous billionaire corporatist who paid \$500 million to get his ass kicked on public television, but is also Mark Carney's green bosom buddy who acted as *United Nations Special Envoy for Climate Change* from 2018-2019 until Carney took over the position.

Bloomberg also chairs Carney's Task Force on Climate Related Financial Disclosures which is a keystone piece of the new green cathedral of anti-growth economics which will punish all "climate offending" companies by cutting them from credit while rewarding "green zero carbon" companies which accelerate human population collapse.

Bloomberg's School of Public Health just so happened to co-sponsor the October 19, 2019 Global Pandemic Exercise Event 201 alongside the Bill Gates & Melinda Gates Foundation, and World Economic Forum which ran computer simulations under the theme of a novel coronavirus pandemic killing 60 million people.

Over the years while taking over economic, foreign policy and environmental policies of formerly industrial advanced nations of the western alliance, the neo-Malthusian movement also took over medical research through a gradual co-opting of funding of the World Health Organization by private foundations which have increasingly replaced the role of nation over the past 4 decades.

Today the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation has become the primary financier of the WTO (taking the top spot with Trump's recent announcement of America's exit from its supporting role). With their interests so intertwined with Big Pharma, and the Five Eyes intelligence agencies, medical practice and medical policy has been put firmly under the control of an elite cadre of "scientific experts" who play god with the human race in ivory towers "untouched by politics" beholden only to the cold hard numbers of 'predictive models'.

Both Gates and Bloomberg are among the top five world billionaires who run "The Giving Pledge" – which is a foundation made up of "good" plutocrats who pledged to donate half their wealth to charities. What are billions after all, when you know the system you parasitically exploited is designed to collapse? As Carney stated last year, those *"that anticipate these developments will be rewarded handsomely; those that fail to adapt will cease to exist."*

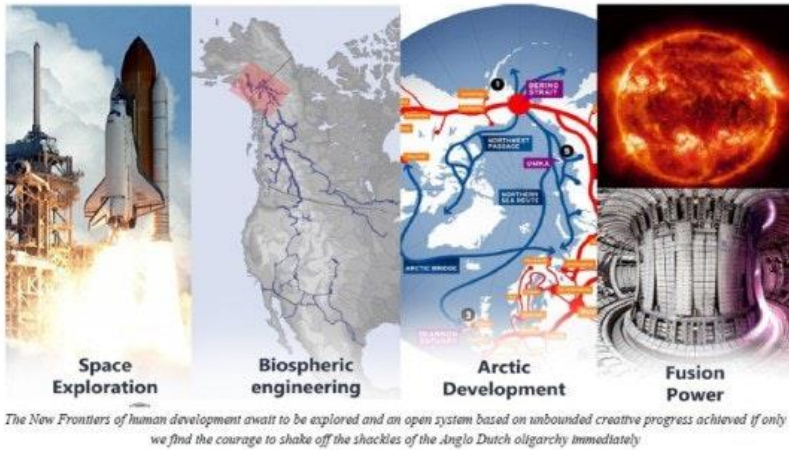
Those industrial interests whom Carney threatened in his speech include those "dirty" (see "productive") agro-industrial interests who are generally unhappy about the idea of being sacrificed on the alter of Gaia and would rather join China's multi-trillion dollar *Belt and Road Initiative*, as the crisis continues to move closer to the inevitable collapse of the \$1.2 quadrillion bubble economy.

As this future collapse point accelerates towards the present, the oligarchy knows that nations enmeshed in the west's monetarist net will gladly jump into the Multipolar Alliance as an alternative to their total destruction if for no other reason.

The Multi-Polar Alliance Re-asserts the Hegemony of the Human Mind over Computer Modelling

The beauty of the new Multipolar Alliance guided by the associated Belt and Road Initiative Framework is this new system's reliance upon the non-linearity of human creative thought. By defining future states of humanity not as a crisis caused by human cancer cells killing Gaia, the new system approaches the future from the standpoint of creative change.

By investing in space exploration, asteroid defense, lunar mining, fusion and fission development and large scale infrastructure the Multipolar Alliance is bringing mankind back into harmony with the demands for boundless scientific and technological progress within creation.



Speaking to the CPC central committee in 2016, President Xi said:

“Coordinated development is the unity of balanced development and imbalanced development. The process from balance to imbalance and then to rebalance is the basic law of development. Balance is relative while imbalance is absolute. Emphasizing coordinated development is not pursuing equalitarianism, but giving more importance to equal opportunities and balanced resource allocation.”

In an earlier speech, Xi developed this concept even further:

“We must consider innovation as the primary driving force of growth and the core in this whole undertaking, and human resources as the primary source to support development. We should promote innovation in theory, systems, science and technology, and culture, and make innovation the dominant theme in the work of the Party, and government, and everyday activity in society... In the 16th century, human society entered an unprecedented period of active innovation. Achievements in scientific innovation over the past five centuries have exceeded the sum total of several previous millennia... Each and every scientific and industrial revolution has profoundly changed the outlook and pattern of world development. Since the second Industrial Revolution, the U.S. has maintained global hegemony because it has always been the leader and the largest beneficiary of scientific and industrial progress.”

In a 2019 speech calling for Russia's prioritization of fusion power as a replacement to the fossil fuel economy, President Putin expressed similar insights saying:

"It may seem strange at first, but fusion energy, which in fact is similar to how heat and light are produced in our star, in the Sun, is an example of such nature-like technologies.

"Potentially we can harness a colossal, inexhaustible and safe source of energy. However, we will only succeed in fusion energy and in solving other fundamental tasks if we establish broad international cooperation and interaction between government and business, and join the efforts of researchers representing different scientific schools and areas. If technological development becomes truly global, it will not be split up or reined in by attempts to monopolize progress, limit access to education and put up new obstacles to the free exchange of knowledge and ideas... With their help, scientists will be able to literally see nature's creation processes."

So when Putin or Xi come out calling for a new economic order to replace the currently collapsing one, this is the spirit of the system he is talking about. They are talking about a system that rejects 'predictive modelling' using linear equations in favor of the REALITY of human creative mentation as a non-linear YET intelligible geological force of change bringing humanity into ever greater harmony with the laws of creation.

Chapter 14

Davos Billionaires Want to Save the Planet... Why Don't Developing Countries Trust Them?

A miracle appears to be happening, as the multibillionaires of the World Economic Forum (WEF) appear to have grown consciences.

As if by magic, it appears that these gold collar elites no longer yearn for profit and power as they once had. As COP26 closed up its twelve day annual ceremonies, leading WEF-connected figures like Prince Charles, Jeff Bezos, Mario Draghi, Mark Carney and Klaus Schwab have announced a new system of economics that is based on virtue over profit!

According to the COP26 website, *“95 high profile companies from a range of sectors commit to being ‘Nature Positive,’ agreeing to work towards halting and reversing the decline of nature by 2030.”*

Prince Charles has boasted that he has coordinated 300 companies representing over \$60 trillion to get on board with a global green transition, and after meeting with the Prince on November 2¹⁷⁵, Jeff Bezos announced his new \$2 billion Earth Fund to protect nature's ecosystems with a focus on Africa. Even Prime Minister Mario Draghi has joined Mark Carney on this new green path, as both men have moved beyond their old Goldman Sachs money worshipping days and embraced a better destiny. At the Nov 1 G20 Summit, Draghi embraced Prince Charles' Green Markets Initiative and threw Italy's full support behind the de-carbonization initiative¹⁷⁶.

The prince spoke as an enlightened statesman saying to the world's leaders *“as the enormity of the climate challenge dominates peoples' conversations, from*

¹⁷⁵ [PRINCE WILLIAM MEETS WITH JEFF BEZOS IN SCOTLAND](#) by Alexandra Hurtado, Hola News, Nov. 3, 2021

¹⁷⁶ [PM Draghi and Prince Charles deliver opening speeches at G20 Italy](#), Rome Environment and Nature October 31, 2021

news rooms to living rooms, and as the future of humanity and Nature herself are at stake, it is surely time to set aside our differences and grasp this unique opportunity to launch a substantial green recovery by putting the global economy on a confident, sustainable trajectory and, thus, save our planet.”

Among the new array of financial mechanisms which we see being brought online in this war against humanity involve Bezos’ new Earth Fund, and Sir Robert Watson’s Living Planet Index (unveiled in 2018 at the World Economic Forum) and the new Rockefeller Foundation-sponsored Intrinsic Exchange Group (IEG) which seeks to turn global ecosystems worth an estimated \$4 quadrillion into financial equity controllable by new private corporations (dubbed “natural asset companies”).

On its website, the IEG stated: *“In partnership with the New York Stock Exchange, IEG is providing a word-class platform to list these companies for trading, enabling the conversion of natural assets into financial capital. The NAC’s equity captures the intrinsic and productive value of nature and provides a store of value based on the vital assets that underpin our entire economy and make life on earth possible... In 2021, we began seeking regulatory approval to bring the first natural asset transactions to the capital markets. Our vision is to bring to market hundreds of Natural Asset Companies representing several trillion dollars’ worth of natural assets.”*

These new companies will become the stewards of new protected zones across the globe which the UN demands encapsulate 30% of the earth’s surface by 2030 and much more by 2050.



Is this time to rejoice, or is something darker at play?

To answer this question it is worth asking: Does this new virtue-driven order have anything to do with lifting people out of poverty or ending economic injustice?

Sadly, it is designed to do very much the opposite.

As we are coming to see, and as statesmen around the world are beginning to point out, this new order has more in common with oligarchical obsessions with controlling human cattle, and less to do with actually preserving the environment. The thousands of tons of CO2 emitted by private jets at Davos and COP26 represents one small aspect of this disingenuity.

Obrador Calls out the Game

On October 30, 2021, Mexico's President Lopez Obrador called out this new virulent form of colonialism while presiding over a ceremony in celebration of the ongoing construction of the \$6.7 billion high-speed Maya Train now being built in the southern regions of Mexico. The project which would dramatically uplift living standards in Mexico by driving the growth of industrial and infrastructure production has fallen far behind schedule due in large part to vast legal battles led by indigenous groups who have been used as proxies by foreign interests to defend Mexico's ecosystems¹⁷⁷. In many of the legal cases opposing the project, the argument has made that since several species of insect, fauna and even some leopards will be affected by the new railways, then the project must be ground to a halt and buried.

¹⁷⁷ [Court halts Mexico's 'Maya Train' over indigenous health rights](#) by AFP, June 25, 2020



In his remarks to a journalist inquiring into the rail project, Obrador said:

“One of the things which they [the neoliberals] promoted in the world, in order to loot at ease, was the creation or promotion of the so-called new rights. So, feminism, ecologism, the defense of human rights, the protection of animals was much promoted, including by them. All these causes are very noble, but the intent was to create or boost all these new causes so that we don’t remedy—so that we don’t turn around and see that they were looting the world, so the subject of economic and social inequality would be kept out of the center of debate....The international agencies which supported the neoliberal model, which is a model of pillage where corporations grab national property, the property of the people—these same corporations financed, and continue to finance, environmentalist groups, defenders of ‘liberty.’ ”

Many people have been confused over these remarks since they cannot conceptualize how neoliberal monetarists that have parasitically driven the new age of pillage under globalization would also support such ‘new rights’ groups outlined by Obrador.

For nations of the global south who feel resentment that their rights to support their people by having their lands and resources kept off limits, they are told not to worry, since streams of money will be showered upon them from on high. Hundreds of billions of dollars worth of monopoly money will be sprayed

onto the developing sector as rewards for remaining undeveloped. If that isn't sufficient, then carbon exchange markets will be set up so that poor nations can sell their un-used carbon quotas to private polluting companies (perhaps the same companies controlling the African cobalt mines which seek a monopoly in controlling the renewable energy sector). That is another way they can make money which at least can keep them warm at night as kindling since the world's poor will not have to worry about having nature-killing hydro electric dams mucking up their pristine environments.

Even in the west where Biden's 30×30 executive order has been signed into action, farmers will be offered money to stop grazing on soon-to-be protected lands, while a supposedly grassroots-based WWF-connected American Prairie Reserve (with a \$160 million endowment) can be seen pushing a program designed to take 5000 square miles of grazing land in Montana out of use and converted into a pure ecosystem.

As President Obrador has alluded to, today's billionaire-funded conservation movement simply seeks to take earth's ecosystems out of bounds of any human economic activity under a new global feudal system of controls.

Even the indigenous populations which such billionaires profess to admire as role models for global "good behavior" are being monetized by these new green indices, with monetary values being placed not only on keeping land and water untouched, but also the very cultural ecosystems of indigenous groups around the world receiving dollar values which wealthy green financiers will somehow be able to invest into. To the degree that such immutably fixed patterns of indigenous lifestyles remain unchanged by the toxic pollution of modern technology or infrastructure, the more these eco-assets will be worth for whomever professes to invest in them. This may not be scientific but it is sick.

The term 'feudal' is in no way used for hyperbolic purposes, as we can see a stark parallel to the 12th century Europe, except that today's aspiring feudal lords manage such companies as Blackrock, Vanguard, Google, Microsoft, Amazon and State Street and seek to punish all serfs from infringing on properties which only the nobility may control. Blackrock alone manages over \$9 trillion in assets and \$21.6 trillion in technology platforms and along with Vanguard is fast becoming one of the largest real estate owners in the USA

with Bill Gates having recently become the largest owner of American farmland.¹⁷⁸

The Deeper Imperial Roots of Conservationism

With this vast imperial landgrab in mind, one should not be surprised to discover that the modern conservation movement actually finds its origins not in Greenpeace activists fighting poachers as mythmakers have cooked up, but rather in the bowels of the British Empire. It was this empire that innovated “nature conservation” regions in India during the late 19th century specifically to keep the poor of India under control after having destroyed India’s once powerful textile sector. The practice was applied across India during the greatest density of famines struck southern India in 1876 killing tens of millions. It was amidst this darkness that British Imperial overlords took the opportunity to create “The Imperial Forestry Department” in 1876 putting two fifths of India’s lands under “protection” and off limits to humans. This ensured no starving subject could use the protected zones which they had relied upon for survival for decades for food, or water.

The Nazi embrace of both Anglo-American funded science of eugenics on the one side and the Reich’s embrace of nature conservationism were also not unconnected. Herman Goring, who served as Minister for German Forests believed in a poisonous worldview that held that: 1) nature is pure and thus good due to its pure unchanging natural order while 2) humanity is impure and thus un-natural due to our aspirations for progress. This dangerous equation resulted in seemingly innocent programs launched by the Fuhrer and Goring to cleans the German ecosystems of all foreign and thus un-natural fauna and flora in order to return the forests of Germany to their supposedly pure pre-industrial states. The worship of nature was an integral part of the new master race and the weeding out of impurities extended itself to human genetics following racial theories advanced by British eugenicists and anthropologists.

Julian Huxley’s New Eugenics Revolution

Upon Hitler’s defeat, the repackaging of eugenics took the form of British Eugenics Society Vice President Julian Huxley’s outline in the founding Manifesto for UNESCO where he said¹⁷⁹:

¹⁷⁸ [This is how big Corps destroy the American dream! Blackrock is buying up US homes like no tomorrow](#), Strange Sounds, July 15, 2021

¹⁷⁹ [UNESCO: Its Purpose and Philosophy](#) by Julian Huxley, 1946

“At the moment, it is probable that the indirect effect of civilization is dysgenic instead of eugenic, and in any case it seems likely that the dead weight of genetic stupidity, physical weakness, mental instability and disease proneness, which already exist in the human species will prove too great a burden for real progress to be achieved. Thus even though it is quite true that any radical eugenic policy will be for many years politically and psychologically impossible, it will be important for UNESCO to see that the eugenic problem is examined with the greatest care and that the public mind is informed of the issues at stake so that much that is now unthinkable may at least become thinkable.”

Putting this new eugenics into practical action took on many heads of a hydra in the post WWII years¹⁸⁰. The particular hydra head most relevant to the thrust of this article took the form of another project Julian created in 1948 called the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) followed soon thereafter by the World Wildlife Fund (WWF) in 1961 which he co-founded alongside two misanthropic princes named Philip Mountbatten and Bernhardt of the Netherlands.

Between 1959 and 1962 Julian had risen to become president of the British Eugenics Society and had put the finishing gloss on a new field of scientific misanthropic theology which he dubbed ‘Transhumanism’ alongside a Jesuit collaborator named Pierre Teilhard de Chardin¹⁸¹.

If you haven’t guessed, Transhumanism was merely another form of re-packaged eugenics serving the spiritual needs of a new priesthood of elitist social engineers that would be expected to manage the gears of a new technocratic feudal machine. This neo-paganism is not intrinsically different from the cultish beliefs of the Nazi Thule society of the past which gave spiritual direction to the members of Hitler’s government.

The neo-Malthusian revival that these eugenicists would spearhead through the end of the 1960s took the form of a new array of international organizations

¹⁸⁰ [How the Unthinkable Became Thinkable: Eric Lander, Julian Huxley and the Awakening of Sleeping Monsters](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, May 24, 2021

¹⁸¹ [Pierre Teilhard de Chardin’s Transhumanism and the Cult of the Fourth Industrial Revolution](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, October 26, 2021

which incorporated systems analysis, and cybernetics¹⁸², which aimed to control nation-states and ecosystems alike. This took the form of the World Economic Forum's early embrace of the Club of Rome's computer models outlined by Aurelio Peccei (and incorporated into Schwab's second official Davos meeting in 1973). These new models aimed to impose fixed immutable limits to humanity's growth potential beyond which no technology or scientific discovery could ever penetrate. The fact that these same multibillionaires managing the overhaul of the world economy as it transitioned into a neo-liberal looting operation were simultaneously funding the growth of this new array of "new rights" groups led by a growing armada of non-governmental organizations, ecology protection and human rights groups is not a coincidence.

Today's involvement of both Julian Huxley's WWF and IUCN (now renamed Conservation International) as partners with the Intrinsic Exchange Group should not make any honest lover of nature in any way comfortable.

Much more obviously remains to be said both about the history of conservationism, and how it is being used once again to conduct a new age of population control, or how it has been used to disrupt large scale infrastructure projects across the world for over 120 years, or how nature reserves across the global south have supported narco terrorist groups¹⁸³.

However, for the time being, it is sufficient to note that the world's developing sector is generally not going to accept being sacrificed on the altar of a new Gaia cult managed by a priesthood of Davos billionaires. Based on the momentum we see being driven by the Greater Eurasian Partnership, the Belt and Road Initiative and ambitions from Latin American and African leaders to finally break free of centuries of imperial manipulation, it is becoming increasingly obvious that COP26's utopic computer models are increasingly breaking down when confronted with the reality of humanity's creative power to leap outside of the fixed rules of imperial games when a true crisis moves us into action.

¹⁸² [From Russell and Hilbert to Wiener and Harari: The Disturbing Origins of Cybernetics and Transhumanism](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, May 31, 2021

¹⁸³ [Study Shows Colombian Guerrillas Were Guardians of the Forest](#) by Luke Taylor, Discovery Magazine, Sept. 3, 2021

Chapter 15

The EU's 'Fit for 55,' 'Farm to Fork' and the Freezing of Nord Stream 2: A Mass Sacrifice to the Gods?

By Cynthia Chung

Europeans are presently being told that the energy crisis they are entering, with natural gas prices now four times higher than last year, stems from a longer winter, competition with East Asian countries for gas, and problems on the supply end with delayed maintenance and less investment. These gas prices are in turn determining the price in electricity markets, since 1/5 of Europe's electricity comes from natural gas.

According to this narrative, how do we stabilise this crisis and avoid it in the future? By accelerating the transition from fossil fuels to renewables and biofuels (often nuclear energy is not even mentioned as a zero carbon energy source).

We are told that it is the overreliance on natural gas and coal by Europeans and their slow transition to renewables and biofuels that is at the heart of this energy crisis.

This sentiment was given credence by the EU Commission in Brussels. EU Climate Czar Frans Timmermans declared in his opening remarks at the "Fit for 55" discussion on October 6, 2021:

"I want to say clearly, that had we had the Green Deal 5 years ago, we would not be in this position. Then we would have much more renewable energy of which the prices are consistently low and we would not be this dependent on fossil fuels from outside of the European Union."

Thus, the EU has taken matters into its own hands and proposed "Fit for 55" in July 2021, a plan to reduce greenhouse gas emission by 55% by 2030. Under an accelerated legislative process, the plans may become law in 2022.

These plans are coinciding with another EU project titled "Farm to Fork" first proposed in May 2020, and according to the European Commission site is at the heart of the European Green New Deal. It is promoted as part of the sustainable energy approach for the future, and plans to reduce CO₂ emissions

in food production, which ironically, is what is required to feed vegetation and agriculture.

There is a lot of controversy around “Farm to Fork” because it intends to impose specific approaches to agriculture, including such technologies as genetic modification (which are to replace fertilisers which are now deemed not part of the Green Agenda since they require energy for their production).

There is a lot to go through here. Let us first start with Timmermans assertion that had the Green Deal been implemented 5 years ago, Europe would not be in the energy crisis it is in today.

The ABCs in Energy

It has become a common theme for political leaders to not accept responsibility for the consequences that their citizens are forced to live, or rather suffer, through. If we were to take Timmermans’ statement as an honest one, why then were countries pressured to downsize their non-renewable energy sources before the renewables were theoretically plentiful enough to responsibly supply energy needs?

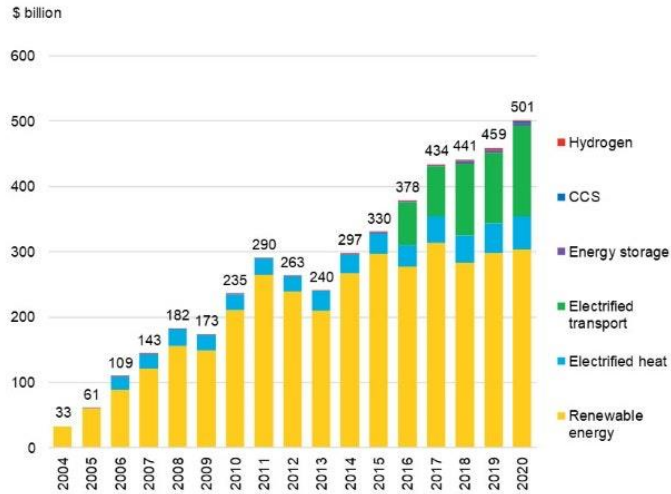
That is, the claim that Timmermans is making is either delusional or criminally incompetent no matter which way you look at it.

Either Timmermans is delusional because renewables do not have the ability to compensate for nuclear, natural gas, and coal or he is criminally incompetent since amidst an energy crisis, he does not admit his role as EU Climate Czar for putting Europeans in such a dangerous position. He does not admit that cutting down on non-renewable energy before a sufficient capacity of renewable energy is online will cause a devastating energy crisis, a crisis that is now seriously impacting food production.

According to a January 2021 Bloomberg report¹⁸⁴, the world invested unprecedented amounts in low-carbon assets in the year 2020, a record \$501.1 billion, beating the previous year by 9% despite this overlapping with the COVID-19 pandemic.

¹⁸⁴ [Energy Transition Investment Hit \\$500 Billion in 2020 – For First Time](#), Bloomberg, January 19, 2021

Figure 1: Global energy transition investment, 2004-2020



Source: BloombergNEF. Note: electrified heat figures begin in 2006; electrified transport in 2016; hydrogen and CCS in 2018.

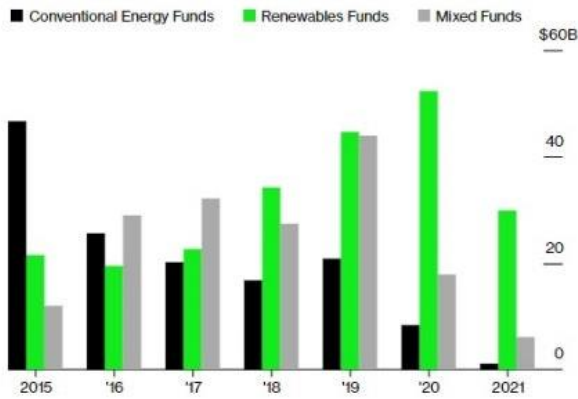
Head analyst of BloombergNEF (BNEF) reported: “Our figures show that the world has reached half a trillion dollars a year in its investment to decarbonize the energy system. Clean power generation and electric transport are seeing heavy inflows, but need to see further increases in spending as costs fall... We need to be talking about trillions per year if we are to meet climate goals.”

According to another Bloomberg report from July 6, 2021¹⁸⁵, private equity has been in the process of ditching fossil fuels since 2017. That is, serious investment into transitioning towards green energy started 5 years ago, the magic number Timmermans referenced to as if it wasn’t actually happening.

¹⁸⁵ Private Equity is Ditching Fossil Fuels Over Climate Change Concerns, Bloomberg, July 6, 2021

Private Equity Going Green

Capital raised for renewables PE funds now dominate energy sector



Source: Preqin Pro
Data for 2021 through to June 4. Conventional funds have an energy investment remit focused on oil, natural gas, coal, oil field services, or combination of these

What both graphs demonstrate is that there has been bountiful funding into “acceptable” green energy, in fact, trillions. But apparently, this is not enough before we start to see an actual payout in energy supplies.

Mark Carney, former governor of the Bank of Canada, former director of the Bank of England, and now the UN Special Envoy for Climate Action and Finance, announced at COP26 that an “*estimated \$100 trillion of investment [would] be needed over the next three decades for a clean energy future.*” That is an incredible amount of money.¹⁸⁶

There are several issues with this statement. Why does this clean energy market require such an exorbitant amount of financing? For countries that cannot afford these costs, what are they expected to do? Why are we being told that it will not be until three decades from now that we will see the energy market stabilised? And why are non-renewable energy supplies being rapidly taken down, such that nuclear will be non-existent in countries like Germany in one year’s time, if the timeline to be fully operational using green energy is 30

¹⁸⁶ [Global financial firms aligned with \\$130 trillion for net zero](#) By Connie Vitello, Environmental Journal, November 5, 2021

years from now? Where is the energy going to come from in the meantime, during this so-called transition phase?

Let us start with the exorbitant cost. A major factor to this is because these acceptable Carney approved green energies have a lower capacity factor¹⁸⁷ than non-renewables, most notably than that of nuclear.

Capacity factor measures the actual generation of energy compared to the maximum amount it could potentially generate in a given period without any interruption.

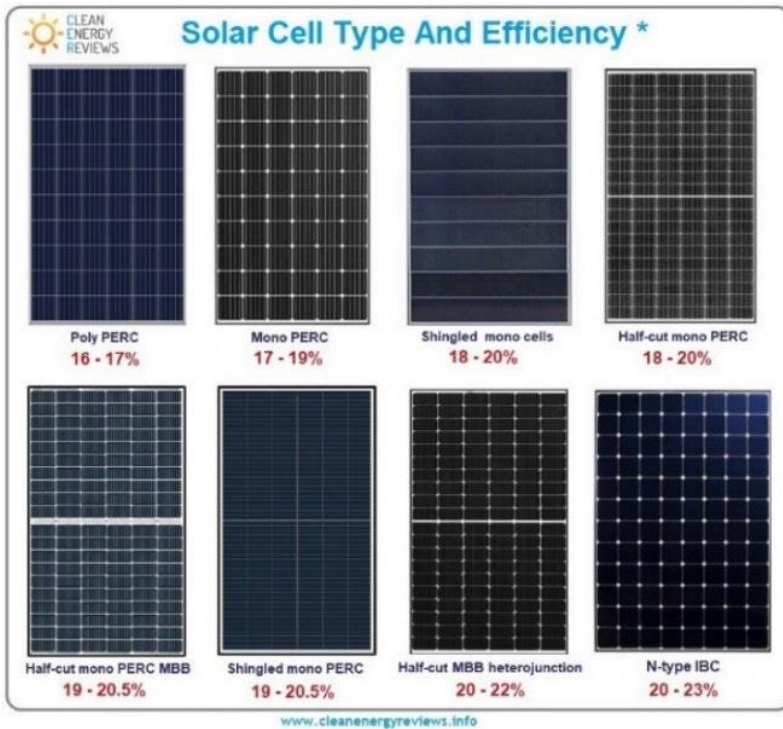


Therefore, when you hear things like x number of solar plants or wind turbines can generate the same amount of energy as one nuclear plant, be wary, since they are using the maximum potential energy output (i.e. sunny all 24hrs of a day with no clouds, high winds 24/7) rather than factoring in the capacity factor. What a nuclear plant promises, it delivers. This is not the case with wind and solar, the effects of which we are seeing in Europe presently.

Note, in the above image solar panels are shown to have a maximum capacity factor of 24.9% but that is really quite generous. Depending on the solar panel you are using, the capacity factor typically ranges from 17% to 23%. Wind also has a capacity factor that often is lower than the generous 35.4% shown above. In the case of Ontario, Canada wind energy's capacity factor averages 27%. (Additionally, according to the Department of Energy's Energy

¹⁸⁷ [Capacity Factor: An Overview](#), Science Direct, 2019

Information Administration, in 2009, the average capacity factor for coal plants was 63.8%).



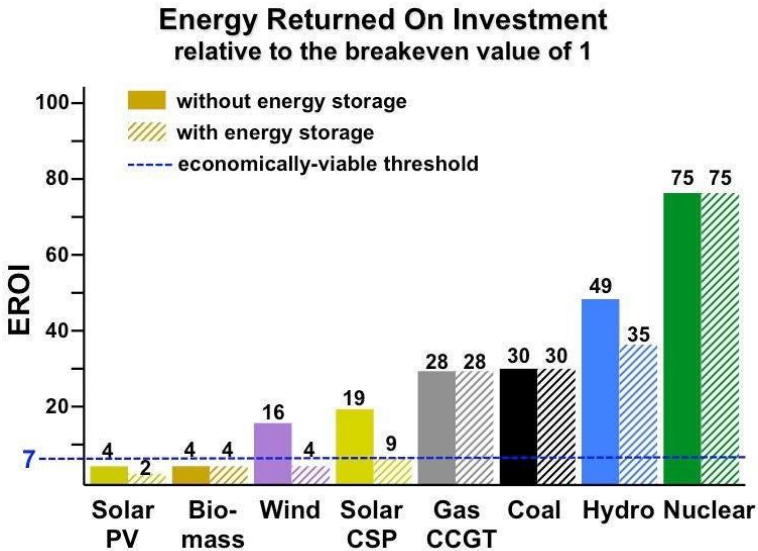
What this means, is that if your country requires x GW of energy to sustain itself, and if you are using solar or wind at a capacity factor of 25%, then you would need to build $4x$ the number of solar or wind plants than what you would theoretically need in order to receive 100% of that promised energy output (i.e. the potential maximum energy output they use to promote their products as competitors to non-renewables).

Thus, when claims are made that solar panels are the cheapest form of energy, they are not accounting for the capacity factor, and at best the cost is actually $4x$ and at worst $6x$ what they are actually claiming on paper.

Both solar and wind also have the extra cost of battery storage and a fully functioning energy grid for periods where there is no solar and wind activity.

Energy Returned on Investment, or EROI, is the ratio of energy returned to energy invested in that energy source, along its entire life-cycle. When the

number is large, energy from that source is easy to get and cheap. However, when the number is small, the energy from that source is difficult to get and expensive. The break-even number for fueling modern society is about 7.



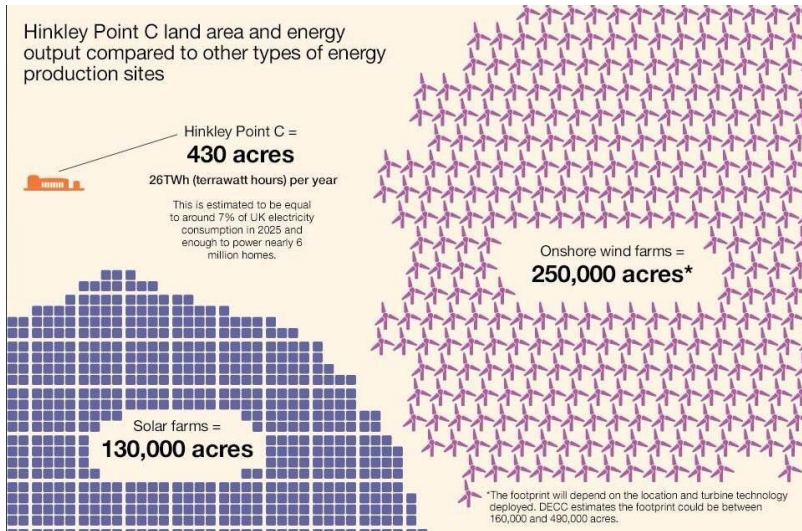
Note here that according to EROI, solar PV and biomass do not even make the cut, you are putting more energy in than you are receiving back. As we have seen so far, nuclear is the most efficient and cost effective zero-carbon energy source.¹⁸⁸

Germany boasts of 45% gross renewable energy but this is not telling the full story. In a 2021 study, The Fraunhofer Institute estimated Germany must install at least 6-8x present solar capacity in order to reach 100% carbon free goals by 2045, with estimated costs reaching into the trillions.

The report says that the present gross 54 GW solar capacity must increase to 544 GW by 2045. That would mean a land space of 3,568,000 acres (1.4 million hectares), which is more than 16,000 square kilometers of solid solar panels across the country. This is not even including all the wind stations. Farmland and forests will be destroyed and paved, all for so-called

¹⁸⁸ [What Determines A Limit to Growth?](#) By Cynthia Chung, Rising Tide Foundation, Dec 3, 2021

environmentally friendly though unreliable and incredibly expensive solar and wind renewables.



In the midst of major food shortages, due to the energy crisis which has reduced fertiliser production, Europeans are also being told that they need to severely cut down on farmland to make way for the new farms of solar panels and windmills. In addition, solar panels present a very serious toxic waste situation with no readily available solutions¹⁸⁹, unlike the case of nuclear.¹⁹⁰

The International Renewable Energy Agency (IRENA)'s official projections assert that *"large amounts of annual waste are anticipated by the early 2030s"* and could total 78 million tonnes by the year 2050¹⁹¹.

Harvard Business Review reported:

"If early replacements occur as predicted by our statistical model, they can produce 50 times more waste in just four years than IRENA anticipates. That figure translates to around 315,000 metric tonnes of waste, based on an estimate of 90 tonnes per MW weight-to-power ratio."

¹⁸⁹ [Michael Moore Presents: Planet of the Humans](#), Directed by Jeff Gibbs, 2020

¹⁹⁰ [China's Choice for Nuclear Power and a Closed Nuclear Fuel Cycle](#), Mark Hibbs, May 14, 2018

¹⁹¹ [The Dark Side of Solar Power](#) by Atalay Atasü, Serasu Duran, and Luk N. Van Wassenhove, Harvard Business Review, June 18, 2021

Alarming as they are, these stats may not do full justice to the crisis, as our analysis is restricted to residential installations. With commercial and industrial panels added to the picture, the scale of replacements could be much, much larger.”

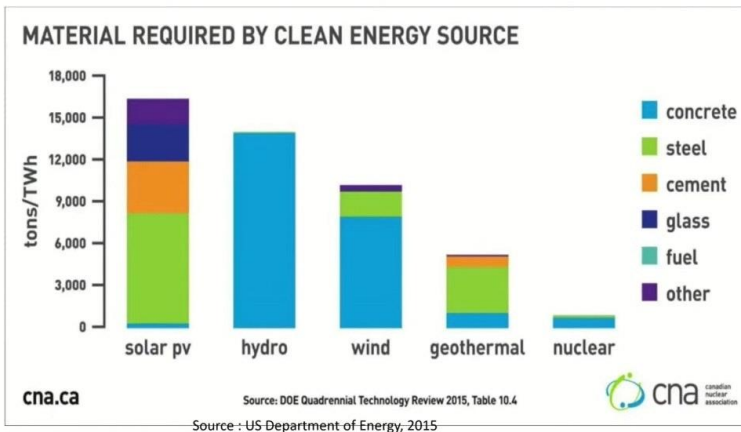
The Harvard Business Review adds that the solar industry does not actually have a plan to deal with the massive amount of toxic waste that nations will have to deal with 10 years from now, adding that although the financial incentive for funding the production of solar panels is high, there is little “financial incentive” in figuring out what to do with the waste.

Harvard Business Review writes:

“By 2035, discarded panels would outweigh new units sold by 2.56 times. In turn, this would catapult the LCOE (levelized cost of energy, a measure of the overall cost of an energy-producing asset over its lifetime) to four times the current projection. The economics of solar — so bright-seeming from the vantage point of 2021 — would darken quickly as the industry sinks under the weight of its own trash.”

Thus, again there are massive hidden costs in solar panels that presently do not account for the cost of managing its own waste at astronomical prices.

But the fallbacks do not end there.



Europe and North America will require huge volumes of steel and concrete to build the expected millions of solar panels and wind farms. How are the materials steel and concrete produced? By coal and nuclear energy. Steel and

concrete production is so energy intensive that solar and wind energy are not actually sufficient to produce their own parts.

Not only this, but these unreliable renewables are consuming a massive quantity of energy for their mass production, amidst an energy crisis that does not show any end in sight. Food production has already drastically decreased due to the shortage of fertiliser (that requires energy for its production). Is food production expected to continue to plummet so that we can build these massive unreliable solar and wind farms with increasingly no significant alternative energy source, other than hydro, to fall back on?

Are Europeans expected to starve for this “clean energy future”?

Fit for 55: Some Study Cases

In 2002 German nuclear power was the source of 31% of that nation’s carbon-free electric power.

In 2011 when Chancellor Merkel declared her *Energiewende*, to phase out nuclear in favor of renewables, 17 nuclear plants reliably supplied 25% of all electric power to the country.

Merkel’s *Energiewende* claimed that Germany could attain 100% renewable electricity generation by 2050. *However, there was never an intention that Germany would ever be self-sufficient in its energy production.* The study by Martin Faulstich and the State Advisory Council on the Environment (SRU) argued that *Energiewende* would work because Germany could contract to buy surplus, carbon-free, hydro-electric power from Norway and Sweden.

However, hydropower reserves of Sweden and Norway (after a dry and hot summer) are dangerously low coming into this winter and are operating at only 52% capacity. That means that the level of electricity exported to Denmark, Germany and most recently the UK are likely going to plummet. In addition, Sweden is contemplating shutting its own nuclear plants which provide 40% of Swedish electricity. If Sweden decides to shut down its nuclear, it will no longer be able to supply the energy needs of these other European countries. What then?

Despite all these uncertainties shaping Europe’s energy crisis, on December 31, 2021 the new German coalition government shut down 3/6 of their nuclear power plants permanently. Incredibly, they have decided to do this amidst a devastating energy crisis, such that a severe cold front could lead to power blackouts. Because of the German government’s hesitancy to use Nord Stream

2, Germany is now facing a 500% increase in the spot price of electricity compared with January 2021. The remaining 3 nuclear plants are scheduled to close by the end 2022.

Germany has also been cutting down on its coal generation. Since 2016 it has closed 15.8 GW of coal generation. To make up for the inadequacy of solar and wind energy output, Germany's electric grid must import a massive amount of electricity from France and the Czech Republic, ironically much of it from their nuclear plants. Germany today has the highest electricity cost of any industrial nation as a result of the *Energiewende*.

And as of writing this paper, February 22, Chancellor of Germany Olaf Scholz has just announced the freezing of Nord Stream 2 as a "punishment" to Putin's recognition of the independence of the regions of Donetsk and Luhansk in formerly eastern Ukraine on February 21.

Who does Scholz think he is really punishing here?

We can now clearly see that Germany, which is the country hardest hit by the energy crisis in western Europe, was the earliest country to start its green transition.

Contrary to what Mr. Timmermans is claiming of what the situation would be if countries made the transition to green energy 5 years ago, Germany started its green transition 11 years ago and the verdict is plain for everyone to see. They are the least sovereign in their energy self-sufficiency and they are paying the highest prices for their basic energy usage.

Bizarrely, when Germany's Federal Minister for Economic Affairs and Energy Peter Altmaier made an investment deal with China in January 2021 around green hydrogen energy, there was criticism from the United States as to why Altmaier did not wait for Biden's inauguration before signing such a deal!

Apparently, Germany does not have the right to decide any of its energy policies, even if they are green.

Carney's Net Zero Banking Alliance

At COP26, UN Special Envoy for Climate Action and Finance Mark Carney was pleased to announce that more than 450 firms representing \$130 trillion USD in assets (40% of the world's financial assets) now belong to the Glasgow Financial Alliance for Net Zero (GFANZ).

Carney also announced that Michael Bloomberg would be the UN Special Envoy on Climate Ambition and Solutions and Race to Zero Ambassador.

It is in fact Carney's approach to financing green energy that is the greatest factor in causing the price increase in non-renewable forms of energy.

Mark Carney, former director of the Bank of England, has called for a "net zero banking alliance" in which banks have agreed not to lend to producers but only to put funds into the green bubble, the carbon bubble and so on. As a result, *future energy production will drop even though there are ample resources available, creating further artificial scarcity.*

In an October 12, 2021 interview with the Washington Post, Mark Carney stated that private banks in the financial sector must produce a change in the plumbing of the financial system in order to push liquidity into the speculative bubble while cutting investments to the productive economy. Carney said climate change must become the *"fundamental driver of every investment decision or lending decision."*

In other words, either you go along with the green program (that ignores nuclear) or you don't get credit. Which is a policy that will, and is, quite predictably driving up energy prices.

This policy has already caused the bankruptcy of several energy companies across Europe, and there has been no correction to this policy despite Europe being in an energy crisis.

Blackrock and other global money trusts have forced energy investment away from oil, gas and coal to buildup solar and wind. They call it ESG (Environmental, Social, Governance) investing. ESG investment has been booming on Wall Street, the City of London, and other world financial markets ever since BlackRock CEO Larry Fink joined the Board of the Klaus Schwab World Economic Forum in 2019.

ESG investing works by setting up ESG certifying companies that award ESG ratings on stock companies and financially punish those who do not comply with the ESG demands. The rush into ESG investing has made billions for Wall Street and the City of London. It has also put a damper on future development of oil, coal or natural gas for most of the world.

This is not a plan for a gradual transition to solar and wind power. This is a rapid gutting of all other energy sources before there is an ability to provide

the promised energy payout we are told we will see with solar and wind, which ironically need coal and nuclear energy for their production.

At the rate that they are closing all other competing energy sources, it does not look like even the production demands for wind and solar farms can be met, there will simply be not enough energy to do anything.

The consequence of these actions should be plain for anyone to see. The goal of the UN 2030 “sustainable” energy is now crystal clear. It is a move towards population reduction on a massive scale.

Farm to Fork: The Big Brother of Agriculture

In the UN Agenda 2030, 17 sustainable goals for 2030 are outlined, including “sustainable agriculture.” However, when looked at closely, the regulations they are looking to impose will destroy a huge part of EU agriculture production and drive already rising global prices for food far higher. This “Farm to Fork” strategy is being backed by Klaus Schwab’s World Economic Forum and is part of their proposed Great Reset.

Keep in mind that “sustainable” as defined by the UN and Davos World Economic Forum means achieving Zero Carbon emissions by 2050. It does not mean that food production will be at levels sufficient to feed people around the world, or that food prices will be affordable. It also does not mean that the foods themselves will be safe for consumption.

Europe is the world’s second most important food producer. Thus, whatever the EU becomes beholden to will have massive global effects.

In the “Farm to Fork” Agenda, they state that present food systems need to be “redesigned” in order to lower global GHG (Green House Gas) emissions, consumption of natural resources and protect biodiversity and health. Thus, “new technologies and scientific discoveries” will need to be introduced, though the details as to what sort of “technologies” and “discoveries” is being kept purposefully vague.

How are the unelected officials in Brussels planning to reduce 1/3 of GHG emissions by 2050? Very similarly to how they are dealing with the non-renewable energies. They intend to bankrupt these farmers by demanding new costly inputs to production and radical new genetic manipulated patented plants with unproven safety. In other words, the Monsanto doctrine has now become the Big Brother of Agriculture.

There are many documented cases of farmers being sued by Monsanto because a neighbouring farm was using Monsanto's patented seeds that would at some very predictable point land on the plot of a neighbouring farm. This is what seeds do, they are dispersed by the wind. However, incredibly, Monsanto set a legal precedent whereby farmers could be sued for having Monsanto seeds growing, unbeknownst to them, amongst their crop. How is any farmer, with open farmland, supposed to protect themselves from such a predicament? They cannot. The only choice is to also purchase the exorbitantly priced and self-sterilizing Monsanto suicide seeds every year.

The extremely well-done documentary titled 'Kiss the Ground' (2020), explains how Monsanto bankrupted small farmers and forced remaining farmers to predominantly adopt the Monsanto diktat which led to increasingly lower yields per annum. It was clear that the promises Monsanto claimed in revolutionising agriculture were more destructive than anything. This documentary also goes through how our understanding of CO2 in the natural cycle of vegetation ecosystems and agriculture is presently severely misunderstood.

Referring to the November 2, 2020 report¹⁹² released by the USDA's Economic Research Service on the potential economic and related impacts of the European Commission's proposed Farm to Fork and Biodiversity strategies, Cattle Site News said¹⁹³:

*"Rarely has a report been so careful to avoid saying what it has to say: whatever the scenarios considered, the effect of these strategies will be an unprecedented reduction of EU production capacity and of its farmers' income. **The largest part of the reduction in agricultural emissions achieved through these strategies will be erased by a sustainability leakage to third countries resulting from this loss in production.**"*

...Whatever the scenario considered, all sectors show declines in production of 5% to 15%, with the livestock sectors being the most heavily impacted. The changes in production would lead to a decrease in net export positions for cereals, pork and poultry, and to a worsening in the EU trade deficit for oilseeds, fruits and vegetables, beef, sheep and goat meat. Meanwhile,

¹⁹² [Economic and Food Security Impacts of EU Farm to Fork Strategy](#), FDA, November 2, 2020

¹⁹³ [EU's assessment of the Farm to Fork strategy presents inconvenient truths](#), Cattle Site News, 12 August 2021

whatever the scenario, production prices show a net increase of around 10% with a negative impact for most farmers' incomes.

*However, the most important point of the report from Copa and Cogeca's [the EU farming union] perspective is on the expected effects of this strategy: the report shows that the Farm to Fork and Biodiversity strategies coupled with the new CAP could help in delivering a 28.4% reduction in GHG emissions from the agricultural sector by 2030. This makes some environmental NGOs say that these strategies will deliver the expected result. This is stopping halfway through the reasoning. **One major finding of the report is that more than half of the expected GHG reduction in all scenarios are substituted by equivalent GHG emissions increases in third countries.***"

Incredibly, the promised reduction in GHG emissions will be simply transferred over to third world countries, thus the entire premise for forcing these Draconian agricultural regulations will not even achieve its sustainable goals for 2030, let alone 2050.

That is, they are not actually planning on achieving their so-called zero carbon sustainability objectives, yet, are predictably creating a food shortage with increased prices and further centralisation of food production, by bankrupting small farmers.

Again, we see a contingent to the Green New Deal plan, when looked at more closely, is not a feasible plan, that is, there will be a breakdown before it ever reaches its proposed objectives.

Perhaps that was the point all along...

Back to the Future

In the May 1990 issue of WEST magazine, Maurice Strong (architect of UN Agenda 21, Undersecretary of UN, co-founder of the World Economic Forum, Secretary General of the June 1972 Stockholm Earth Day Conference, and trustee of the Rockefeller Foundation) gave an interview titled "The Wizard of the Baca Grande." On the last page of this interview is written the following:

"Strong tells me he has often wished he could write. He has a novel he'd like to do. It's something he has been thinking about for a decade. It would be a cautionary tale about the future. Each year, he explains as background to the telling of the novel's plot, the World Economic Forum convenes in Davos, Switzerland. Over a thousand CEOs, prime ministers, finance ministers, and leading academics gather in February to attend meetings and set economic

agendas for the year ahead. With this as a setting, he then says: 'What if a small group of these world leaders were to conclude that the principal risk to the earth comes from the actions of the rich countries? And if the world is to survive, those rich countries would have to sign an agreement reducing their impact on the environment. Will they do it?' ...The man who founded the United Nations Environment Program and who wrote parts of the Brundtland Report and who in 1992 will try to get the world's leaders, meeting in Brazil, to sign just such an agreement, savors the questions hanging in the air. Will they do it? Will the rich countries agree to reduce their impact on the environment? Will they agree to save the earth?

*...Strong resumes his story. 'The group's conclusion is "no". The rich countries won't do it. They won't change'... [Thus] 'This group of world leaders,' he continues, 'form a secret society to bring about an economic collapse...They have positioned themselves in the world's commodity and stock markets...in order to save the planet, the group decides: isn't the only hope for the planet that the industrialized civilizations collapse? **Isn't it our responsibility to bring that about?**'"*

Thus, the question is, are you willing to be sacrificed to the false gods of the WEF's Green Agenda?

Act Four

The New Silk Road Revives the Cradle of Civilization

**Chapters 18-21 of this section were first published in
The Cradle Magazine (www.TheCradle.co)**

Chapter 16

The Forgotten Jewish-Christian-Muslim Alliance and China's Silk Road

Before exploring the most exciting developments now spreading across the cradle of civilization where the New Silk Road is bringing hope for reconstruction and a new future in Iraq, Iran, Syria, Yemen, Lebanon, Ethiopia, Afghanistan and beyond, I would like to first take a moment to review a longer wave of history shaping our current world.

I would like to do this by taking a look at the forgotten Jewish Kingdom of Khazaria (7-11th century CE) which represented a phase shift in world history that involved a new type of paradigm of cooperation between the major faiths of this world which keeps geopoliticians like Samuel P. Huntington up at night.

Taking the time to investigate this important part of world history is additionally important as China's New Silk Road currently represents the greatest hope for peace amongst various faiths and cultures not only in the Middle East, but globally. This is not the first time that the Silk Road ushered in a hope for a new age of reason amongst diverse cultures and as we shall soon see, the Kingdom of Khazaria played a major role in that endeavor which St Augustine called a *City of God* well over a millennium ago.



Image: Today's New Silk Road

The Mystery of Khazaria in the Modern Era

Typically well informed readers who frequent alternative media either have never heard of the Jewish Khazar Kingdom that dominated central Europe, southern Russia and the Caucasus in the 7-10th century or IF THEY HAVE heard of it, they tend to believe that this Kingdom was the source of everything evil up until modern times. Many mainstream scholars tend to simply deny all evidence that this Jewish kingdom ever even existed.



Image: The Kingdom of Khazaria

I would like to take a novel approach to this anomalous matter of Khazaria and the broader role of Judaism in world history. Not only do I assert that bountiful evidence allows us to conclude that this Jewish Kingdom certainly did exist, but all existent evidence points to the fact that it was the very opposite to a hotbed for “evil Ashkenazi Jewry” as so many lazy researchers have claimed. Instead, this report will attempt to prove that the forgotten kingdom was not only a beautiful phenomenon uniting all three major

Clash of the Two Americas vol. 3

Abrahamic faiths under one ecumenical alliance of cooperation for well over a century, but also served as a keystone to the newly reborn Silk Road trade routes uniting Asia with Europe through the Confucian Tang Dynasty (618-912 CE).

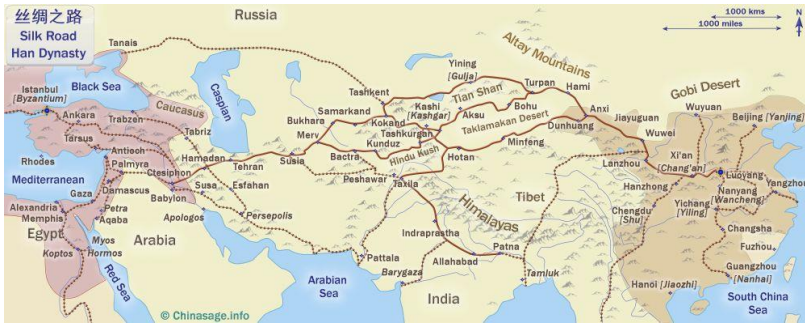


Image: The Ancient Silk Road with a trade route through Russia

Much of the following report was made possible by the pioneering work of historian Pierre Beaudry in his online book *The Charlemagne Ecumenical Principle*¹⁹⁴.

Under a primitive version of Samuel Huntington's Clash of Civilizations doctrine, the Venetian Empire and the Ultramontane Church which were the heirs of the recently collapsed Roman oligarchy hated the rise of the Carolingian Empire under Charlemagne and the Augustinian humanist educational and economic reforms enacted during Charlemagne's reign. More importantly, they hated the brilliant alliances Charlemagne oversaw alongside his co-thinker Harun al Rashid (Caliph of the Abassid Dynasty of Baghdad who ruled from 786-809 CE) and the new King Bulan of Khazaria who converted his kingdom to Judaism in the mid-8th century.

¹⁹⁴ [History Book I: The Charlemagne Ecumenical Principle](#) by Pierre Beaudry, Galactic Parking Lot, 2011



Image: Four Great ecumenical leaders (left to right): Charlemagne, Harun al Rashid, King Bulan and Emperor Xuanzong

The Turkish Conversion to Judaism: The China Angle

Khazaria was first established in the mid-7th century by the western Turkish Khaganate that had become independent from any obedience to the eastern Turkish parent empire when the later had been defeated militarily by the Taizong Emperor of the Tang Dynasty of China in 643 CE. With the Western Khaganate's defeat, an important Chinese-Turkish Alliance was established that endured for another century.

With this 643 CE victory, the Chinese Emperor was made “Tengri Khagan” (Heavenly King), supreme authority over all Turks. 100 000 Turks then migrated to China's vastly expanded realm and 10,000 Turkish elites settled in the capital. Letters from various Turkish leaders to the Tang court all the way until 741 CE continued to recognize China's emperors as Heavenly Khagan.

Confucianism spread electrically across the entire Turkish Empire and the newly independent Turks of the west quickly established a highly developed centralized government in Khazaria whose economy would be based primarily upon fisheries, and agriculture. Khazaria became a keystone in the Silk Road with primary routes of the Steppe Silk Road going east-west over land from Uyghur Territory in the east to western Crimea and export/import lines along the Dnieper, Don and Volga Rivers which fed into the Caspian and Black Seas¹⁹⁵. Khazaria also held the vital North-South trade route along the Volga from Scandinavia through Central Russia to Islamic Iran and Azerbaijan. Since Venetian steered-wars with Islam made Mediterranean trade impossible, and also made it unsafe for Christians or Muslim merchants to move through each

¹⁹⁵ [In the steppes of the ancients: travels on the Silk Road](#) by John Hare, The Spectator, Dec. 13, 2014

others' territories, this Khazarian route was vital and the role of Jews indispensable for trade.

Anomalies of Jewish Khazars

The fact that Khazaria was founded by Turks with a strong link to China cannot be ignored. When evaluating this fact, we must hold three important facts in mind:

1) Countless scholars have noted the strong Confucian philosophy embedded in the western Turkish Khaganate that established the Kingdom of Khazaria before King Bulan's later conversion to Judaism sometime around 750CE¹⁹⁶. Even though they were shamanistic, the Confucian principle of the Mandate of Heaven was a core belief of the Khazarian Turks.

2) The presence of Jews in China at this time was anomalously large with the first recorded influx of Jews occurring in 618 CE with the start of the Tang Dynasty. As the Tang emperor revived the Silk Road trade routes that had fallen apart after the fall of the Han Dynasty in 200 CE, Buddhists, Hindus, Nestorian Christians, Zoroastrians, Muslims and Jews flocked to China. This was an especially positive breath of fresh air for Jews as Professor Pan Guang stated: *"they could preserve their native customs and religious beliefs... In education, work, buying and selling of land, marriage and the right to move, they enjoyed the same rights and treatment as Han Chinese. They never faced discrimination"*.

This tolerant Chinese policy stood in stark contrast to the persecution and forced conversions that had run rampant across the west. Much of this persecution stemmed less from religious reasons and more from geopolitical ones as the earlier Jewish Himyaritic Kingdom's conversion to Judaism in 380 CE destroyed Byzantium's designs to take control of Arabia¹⁹⁷. Waves of violence descended upon Jews during this time and beyond Himyaria's collapse in 525 CE as vengeance for resisting imperial hegemony.

3) The primary group in this early phase of the renewed Silk Road routes were Jewish Radhanite traders originating from the city of Radhan in Iraq. According to Persian scholar al Masudi (896-956), these Jewish traders spoke

¹⁹⁶ [Gokturks entry](https://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Göktürks), New World Encyclopedia
<https://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Göktürks>

¹⁹⁷ [Before Islam: When Saudi Arabia Was a Jewish Kingdom](#) by Ariel David, Haaretz, Nov. 29, 2017

Arabic, Greek, Persian, Slavic, Spanish and Frankish and according to 9th century geographer Ibn Khurdabhe, there were four Radhanite trade routes linking Europe to China. The primary and most active corridor moving through the Middle East and to Europe was “the Steppe Silk Road” much of which was under the jurisdiction of Khazaria.

The Ecumenical Jewish, Christian, Muslim, Confucian Alliance

Al Masudi reported in his *Meadows of Gold* that the Jewish Khazars had established an incredible military alliance with the Islamic Abbasid Dynasty who supplied an army of 10,000 Muslim soldiers to the Jewish Khazars under the condition that if any future Jewish leader were to declare war on Islam, that army would fight for Islam! This incredible safeguard was a creative flank which brought the self-interests of both cultures together in ways that made orchestrated imperial conflict nearly impossible.

Another distinguishing feature of Khazaria was its unique judicial system which wisely represented the diverse faiths which sought refuge in this Jewish land. Khazaria had become renowned for its tolerance and openness (the majority of the population were a mix of Christian, Muslim and Pagan though the King and his court were Jewish). 10th century Persian historian Abu al-Istakhri described the Khazarian *Supreme Court of Justice* whose judges comprised two Christians, two Muslims, two Jews and one Pagan stating: *“The king has 7 judges [hukkan] from the Jews, Christians, Muslims and Idolators. When the people have a lawsuit, it is they who judge it. The parties do not approach the king himself but only these judges.”*

The Abbasid Dynasty played another indispensable role in preserving the Silk Road and Confucian renaissance in conjunction with their alliance with Khazaria. At a decisive moment in 755 CE, the Tang Dynasty faced a terrible crisis known as the *An-Shi rebellion* when a renegade General An Lushan declared himself emperor of the North threatening both civil war and the dissolution of the new Silk Road. Caliph al-Mahdi (grandfather of the great Harun al Rashid) sent 4000 Muslim soldiers to aid the Emperor in putting down the rebellion, preserving the ecumenical alliance!

It is unfortunate that the Tang Dynasty was never able to recover to its pre-Civil War prestige and the Silk Road lost valuable vitality just as the Christian-Jewish-Muslim alliance was attaining its apex.



Septimania: European Entry to the Silk Road

We have already noted many surprising and important ecumenical alliances around a higher concept of divine justice and common good in opposition to the policies of the 2nd Roman Empire which operated exclusively on “divide to rule” tactics. However we have left out another important creative alliance worth mentioning.

In 751, the Umayyad Caliphate in Spain lost a major territory called Septimania to the new Carolingian Dynasty of a Frankish King named Pepin the Short (father of Charlemagne) who ruled from 751-768. Septimania, a large area which hosts the strategic port city of Narbonne, had a large Jewish and Muslim population which Pepin and his son allied with against the intrigues of Venice. This area later became a leading renaissance zone reviving the study of Greek classics, astronomy, poetry and medicine under the Andalusian Renaissance centuries later.

Rather than fall into Jewish vs Christian vs Muslim conflicts which the oligarchy would have liked, Pepin instead called for a Jewish leader from Baghdad descended from the House of David named Natronai al Makhir (725-765) to become king of Septimania even giving his daughter Alda to Makhir as

wife¹⁹⁸. Al Makhir in turn gave his Jewish daughter to King Charlemagne in marriage as part of a diplomatic flank against the war mongers in Rome.

Charlemagne ended the anti-Jewish policy dominant in Europe for centuries and even gave Jews rights to land ownership and titles unprecedented in that age. Whenever Charlemagne or his father established diplomatic embassies with the Muslim Abbasids, diplomatic envoys selected were always Jewish. Ultramontane Pope Stephen III who advocated a 'clash of civilizations' policy, attacked Charlemagne's policy in 768 CE writing to the Archbishop Aribert:

"Christians work the vineyards and the fields of these Jews. Christian men and women live under the same roof as these prevaricators, listening to their blasphemous language, night and day; these miserable men and women always have to humiliate themselves before the demeaning display of dogs. What communion hath light with darkness and what concord hath Christ with Balial?"

Both Pepin and Charlemagne ignored the Vatican's many demands to renounce their ecumenical program.

The governance of Septimania was later divided by Charlemagne with 1/3 under the authority of Archbishop Thomas of Normandy, 1/3 under the Islamic Viscount and 1/3 under Jewish governance ironically putting a Muslim territory under Jewish and Christian protection!

This policy of creative war avoidance and win-win collaboration tied into a Muslim-Christian agreement led by Harun al Rashid in 800 CE when he gave control of the Holy Land to Charlemagne declaring that the Christian leader's land would be protected by Muslim rule. According to the records of the Monk Zacharias, this diplomatic entente was negotiated by Charlemagne's Jewish Ambassador to Baghdad Isaac of Rachen.

¹⁹⁸ [Charlemagne, Makhir and Mother Goose](#) by Eric Westfall, Red Queen/White Queen, 2015



Image: Julius Köckert, *Charlemagne and Haroun al-Rashid*, 1856

Tying this alliance back to the international geopolitical stage, it is important to recall that Narbonne/Septimania was the key entry point for Silk Road goods to Europe, and its early collapse would have been devastating to the humanist cause. This ecumenical alliance was strong enough to last 90 years before collapsing under the later intrigues of Venice which had managed to get Charlemagne's small-minded grandchildren to fall into civil war breaking the Carolingian Empire with the 842 *Oath of Strasbourg* into conflicting regions that later came to become the borders of modern Europe.

The Carolingian Renaissance

Without going into the details of Pepin and Charlemagne's bold reforms centering on infrastructure (vast roads, bridges over the Rhine, canals, cathedrals and schools), their Irish monastery movement, and financial reforms which saw private financiers lose control as Charlemagne's government took control of coinage and credit... it is enough for now to state that the Carolingian Renaissance earned its name for the right reasons. The philosophical basis for Charlemagne's ability to break with anti-Jewish hate was found in the doctrine of Witness formulated by St. Augustine in the early 5th century and which asserted that Jews should no longer be slaughtered, but rather protected since their very existence and adherence to the Old Testament was a living testimony to Christian faith.

Historian Thomas MacDonald said of Augustine's Doctrine: "*His position is that the Jews are under a divine order of physical protection, and that not only must they be protected, but they must be allowed to worship as Jews... His*

reason for this view is demeaning for Jews but it also informed centuries of theology and countless orders of protection of Jews living in Christian lands. When Jews were persecuted at the hands of Christians, it was in direct defiance of this doctrine, and when they were protected it was because of this influence.”

The Abbasid Renaissance

In Islam, Augustine’s doctrine found a parallel in the *Doctrine of Dimi* which asserted that Muslims must protect Jews because they had direct intercourse with the One God whom all Abrahamic faiths share in common.

It is also worth noting that the Abbasid Dynasty was known rightfully as the “Islamic Golden Age” which ushered in a parallel bureaucratic, monetary, and educational reform under the Confucian principle of the Mandate of Heaven (i.e.: A leader’s right to rule was valid only through his obedience to the laws of nature and the common good). This was an anti-oligarchical concept of governance shared by Charlemagne and Caliph al Rashid. Under the humanist leadership of Caliph Al Mahdi, his son Harun Al Rashid and grandson al Mamun, networks of humanist education centers were created called “Houses of Wisdom” which brought Muslim, Christian, and Jewish scholars together to translate ancient works of Greek and Latin, study astronomy, literature, medicine and engineering. Paper mills were established in 832 CE in Samarkand, Cairo, Damas and Baghdad applying Chinese technology to broaden humanity’s access to knowledge.

The Chinese Renaissance

In China, the Tang Dynasty (618-907) distinguished itself early on as an ecumenical safe haven for all cultures and saw influxes of Muslims, Jews and large groups of Nestorian Christians who all made China their home. During the 300 years of Tang Rule, the arts rose to new heights, and the Poet-statesman became an actualized ideal as the greatest poets and painters (such as Wang Wei, Li Bai and Du Fu) played major roles as political figures. Torture and death penalties were nearly done away with and public schools were built at record numbers. Unfortunately, wars with Muslims, Turks, and Tibetans did occur over the years and many internal struggles occurred from within weakening the Dynasty.

Physical evidence of the Khazar Kingdom were nearly all destroyed or suppressed leaving very little empirical evidence to work with for modern scholars (and leaving much room for speculative gossip led by such British

Imperial assets like Arthur Koestler or lizard-man quackdoodle David Icke). Luckily, dozens of Christian and Muslim scholars of the 8th to 12th centuries have written extensively of its existence, and some of the 250 000 fragments discovered at the end of the 19th century in the Cairo Geniza are finally being made public- bringing direct evidence to light for the first time in millennia.

One question is still unanswered: Why did the Khazar Kingdom end by the 10th century and why were all traces of this golden age among Confucianism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam destroyed?

The Venetian Takeover and the Rise of ‘Jewish Bankers’

Here we must look to towards that ugly center of spiritual pus: The heirs of the Roman Oligarchy found in the Lagoons of Venice and Byzantine Empire.¹⁹⁹

Although it took a couple hundred years of effort, the oligarchy was finally successful in breaking up Charlemagne’s unified kingdom into warring factions, and the Islamic Empire soon fell into its own internal and external discord. Finally in 1095, Venice and the Ultramontane Papacy were successful in launching the first Crusade against Islam turning the world upside down. It is noteworthy that all trade routes established by Rhadanite Jews were the first things destroyed in Europe by the Crusaders who then took over those routes, using this infrastructure to wage a most unholy war.

Whatever happened to cause the weakening and ultimate collapse of Khazaria under Kiev Rus invasions in 969 is not clear.

What is clear is that anti-Jewish laws were imposed at unprecedented rates from the 11th-16th centuries of Venetian global dominance. In the late 10th century, Jews were cut off from Khazaria as all east-west trade routes were taken over by Genoa and Venice which had become the command center of the inheritors of the Roman Empire post 450 CE.

Though other nations soon followed suit, Venice was the first to ban Jews from all international trade with the Venetian Senate passing a law in 945 CE forbidding any ship to Asia from carrying a Jew. Laws were soon passed across Europe on Venice’s direction forbidding Jews from owning land, joining trade guilds of weavers, dyers, carpenters or blacksmiths or owning any trade

¹⁹⁹ Which were soon to be undone by the wilier Venetians in 1251 as outlined in my recent report [The League of Cambrai and the BRICS Today](#) and 2009 Lpac film *The New Dark Age*.

companies. Other laws like the 1181 English Assize Laws forbade Jews from owning weapons, serving in military or even farming.

The word “Ghetto” began in Venice as well, as Jews were here relegated to a small neighborhood called the Ghetto and were excluded from any normal form of profession being forced to either deal in old rags, pawn broking or money lending for (nominally) Christian oligarchical families who used them as HofJuden servants.

Historian Cecil Roth addressed this devastating situation saying: *“The situation would have been an impossible one but for the presence of the Jew, who, precisely as he found himself excluded from other methods of gaining a livelihood, was forced into this most unhonoured profession. The non-Jewish capitalists lent to kings and magnates, under the cover of various devices (such as making out the bond for a larger amount than the sum lent, or euphemistically calling the interest by some other name). The more open, least lucrative, and most unpopular branches of the profession, such as lending on pledge for a short period to the artisan and tradesman, were forced upon the Jews.”*

“In Venice, for example, down to the close of the eighteenth century, the Jewish community was only tolerated on the express condition that it maintains in the Ghetto four loan-banks (a more polite term for pawn broking establishments)... The only other professions legally permitted there were old clothes dealing and the wholesale export trade to the Levant, which did not compete with Christian traders. The same was the case in the cities of the terra firma. This ignominious condition of affairs was sternly enforced, and any attempt on the part of the Jews to broaden their economic status, or to place it on a slightly more dignified plane, was systematically blocked.”

Chapter 17

The ‘Clean Break’ Doctrine: A Modern-Day Sykes-Picot Waging War and Havoc in the Middle East

By Cynthia Chung

In 1996 a task force, led by Richard Perle, produced a policy document titled “A Clean Break: A New Strategy for Securing the Realm” for Benjamin Netanyahu, who was then in his first term as Prime Minister of Israel, as a how-to manual on approaching regime change in the Middle East and for the destruction of the Oslo Accords.

The “Clean Break” policy document outlined these goals: 1) Ending Yasser Arafat’s and the Palestinian Authority’s political influence, by blaming them for acts of Palestinian terrorism 2) Inducing the United States to overthrow Saddam Hussein’s regime in Iraq. 3) Launching war against Syria after Saddam’s regime is disposed of 4) Followed by military action against Iran, Saudi Arabia, and Egypt.

“Clean Break” was also in direct opposition to the Oslo Accords, to which Netanyahu was very much itching to obliterate. The Oslo II Accord was signed just the year before, on September 28th 1995, in Taba, Egypt.

During the Oslo Accord peace process, Likud leader Benjamin Netanyahu accused Rabin’s government of being “removed from Jewish tradition...and Jewish values.” Rallies organised by the Likud and other right-wing fundamentalist groups featured depictions of Rabin in a Nazi SS uniform or in the crosshairs of a gun. In July 1995, Netanyahu went so far as to lead a mock funeral procession for Rabin, featuring a coffin and hangman’s noose.

The Oslo Accords was the initiation of a process which was to lead to a peace treaty based on the United Nations Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338, and at fulfilling the “right of the Palestinian people to self-determination.” If such a peace treaty were to occur, with the United States backing, it would have prevented much of the mayhem that has occurred since. However, the central person to ensuring this process, Yitzak Rabin, was assassinated just a month and a half after the signing of the Oslo II Accord, on November 4th,

1995. Netanyahu became prime minister of Israel seven months later. “Clean Break” was produced the following year.

On November 6th, 2000 in the Israeli daily Ha’aretz, Israeli Justice Minister Yossi Beilin, who was the chief negotiator of the Oslo peace accords, warned those Israelis who argued that it were impossible to make peace with the Palestinians:

“Zionism was founded in order to save Jews from persecution and anti-Semitism, and not in order to offer them a Jewish Sparta or – God forbid – a new Massada.”

On Oct. 5, 2003, for the first time in 30 years, Israel launched bombing raids against Syria, targeting a purported “Palestinian terrorist camp” inside Syrian territory. Washington stood by and did nothing to prevent further escalation.

“Clean Break” was officially launched in March 2003 with the war against Iraq, under the pretence of “The War on Terror”. The real agenda was a western backed list of regime changes in the Middle East to fit the plans of the United Kingdom, the U.S. and Israel. However, the affair is much more complicated than that with each player holding their own “idea” of what the “plan” is. Before we can fully appreciate such a scope, we must first understand what was Sykes-Picot and how did it shape today’s world mayhem.

Arabian Nights

WWI was to officially start July 28th 1914, almost immediately following the Balkan wars (1912-1913) which had greatly weakened the Ottoman Empire. Never one to miss an opportunity when smelling fresh blood, the British were very keen on acquiring what they saw as strategic territories for the taking under the justification of being in war-time, which in the language of geopolitics translates to “the right to plunder anything one can get their hands on”.

The brilliance of Britain’s plan to garner these new territories was not to fight the Ottoman Empire directly but rather, to invoke an internal rebellion from within. These Arab territories would be encouraged by Britain to rebel for their independence from the Ottoman Empire and that Britain would support them in this cause. These Arab territories were thus led to believe that they were fighting for their own freedom when, in fact, they were fighting for British and secondarily French colonial interests.

In order for all Arab leaders to sign on to the idea of rebelling against the Ottoman Sultan, there needed to be a viable leader that was Arab, for they certainly would not agree to rebel at the behest of Britain. Lord Kitchener, the butcher of Sudan, was to be at the helm of this operation as Britain's Minister of War. Kitchener's choice for Arab leadership was the scion of the Hashemite dynasty, Hussein ibn Ali, known as the Sherif of Mecca who ruled the region of Hejaz under the Ottoman Sultan. Hardinge of the British India Office disagreed with this choice and wanted Wahhabite Abdul-Aziz ibn Saud instead, however, Lord Kitchener overruled this stating that their intelligence revealed that more Arabs would follow Hussein.

Since the Young Turk Revolution which seized power of the Ottoman government in 1908, Hussein was very aware that his dynasty was in no way guaranteed and thus he was open to Britain's invitation to crown him King of the Arab kingdom.

Kitchener wrote to one of Hussein's sons, Abdallah, as reassurance of Britain's support: "If the Arab nation assist England in this war that has been forced upon us by Turkey, England will guarantee that no internal intervention take place in Arabia, and will give Arabs every assistance against foreign aggression."

Sir Henry McMahon who was the British High Commissioner to Egypt, would have [several correspondences](#) with Sherif Hussein between July 1915 to March 1916 to convince Hussein to lead the rebellion for the "independence" of the Arab states.

However, in a private letter to India's Viceroy Charles Hardinge sent on December 4th, 1915, McMahon expressed a rather different view of what the future of Arabia would be, contrary to what he had led Sherif Hussein to believe:

"[I do not take] the idea of a future strong united independent Arab State ... too seriously ... the conditions of Arabia do not and will not for a very long time to come, lend themselves to such a thing."

Such a view meant that Arabia would be subject to Britain's heavy handed "advising" in all its affairs, whether it sought it or not.

In the meantime, Sherif Hussein was receiving dispatches issued by the British Cairo office to the effect that the Arabs of Palestine, Syria, and Mesopotamia (Iraq) would be given independence guaranteed by Britain, if they rose up against the Ottoman Empire.

The French were understandably suspicious of Britain's plans for these Arab territories. The French viewed Palestine, Lebanon and Syria as intrinsically belonging to France, based on French conquests during the Crusades and their "protection" of the Catholic populations in the region. Hussein was adamant that Beirut and Aleppo were to be given independence and completely rejected French presence in Arabia. Britain was also not content to give the French all the concessions they demanded as their "intrinsic" colonial rights.

Enter Sykes and Picot.

Sykes-Picot: the Gentlemen's Etiquette on Backstabbing

Francois Georges Picot was sent to negotiate with the British on November 23rd, 1915. He was chosen for this role due to his policy outlook of the "Syrian party" in France, which asserted that Syria and Palestine (which they considered a single country) were French property, for historical, economic, and cultural reasons. Approximately six months later, the top secret terms of the agreement were signed on May 16th, 1916. The map showcases the agreed upon 'carving up' of these Arab territories, to be the new jewels of Britain and France.



Notice Palestine is marked as an international zone in yellow. Palestine was recognised as something neither country was willing to forfeit to the other. And thus, according to the gentlemen's etiquette, meant that one would simply have to take it while the other wasn't looking, which is exactly what happened.

In 1916, Sir Mark Sykes created the Arab Bureau whose headquarters would be in Cairo, Egypt (which was under British rule), as a branch of British Intelligence and under the direction of Lord Kitchener. Among the notable members of the Arab Bureau was T.E. Lawrence, better known as "Lawrence of Arabia". The *raison d'être* of the Arab Bureau was to exact British control over Arabia via British Egypt.

The Arab revolt, led under the façade of King Hussein, was launched in Hejaz in early June 1916, however, the hundreds of thousands of Arabs the British were expecting to defect from the Ottoman army and join the revolt...did not show up. Instead, British aircraft and ships were deployed, along with Muslim troops from British Egypt and elsewhere in the Empire. As the revolt continued to show its weaknesses and lack of support by the Arabs themselves, to such a point that Britain was starting to despair of its success, T.E. Lawrence (who was known as "the man with the gold"), organised a confederation of Bedouin tribal chiefs to fight alongside the British forces in the Palestine and Syria campaigns.

In 1917, War Minister Lloyd George ordered troops from British Egypt to invade Palestine, expressing his wish to General Allenby that Jerusalem be taken by Christmas. Obliging, on December 11th 1917, Allenby walked into Jerusalem through the Jaffa Gate and declared martial law over the city (see below image). Allenby explained to Picot, that Jerusalem would remain under British military administration, for some time.



The British India Office invaded Mesopotamia and took Baghdad on March 11th, 1917. The southern province of Basra, largely Shi'ite, was to be British, while the ancient capital of Baghdad was to be under some form of British protectorate.

After the British conquests of Palestine and Mesopotamia, Syria would be taken by September 1918 by British led forces and Damascus would ultimately, after a bit of squabbling, be left under French control or "advisory".

The final settlement for allocation of territories was established in 1920 with the Treaty of Sevres which stipulated that Syria and Lebanon were to go to France, and that Mesopotamia (Iraq) and Palestine would be under British control with Arabia (Hejaz) being officially "independent" but ruled by British puppet monarchs. Britain was also granted continued influence over Egypt, Cyprus and the Persian Gulf coast.

Faisal, the son of Hussein ibn Ali and who had been under the "tutelage" of T.E. Lawrence this whole time, was proclaimed King of Iraq, after his failed attempt as King over Greater Syria before the French chased him out with their military, recognising that he represented British interests.

As for Persia (Iran), the British established their control through the infamous Anglo-Persian Agreement of 1919, with Ahmed Shah.

In 1926 the Mosul Treaty was signed where Iraq got nominal control over the oil region and the interests were divvied up among British (52.5%), French (21.25%) and American (21.25%) oil companies.

As far as central Arabia was concerned, Hussein laid claim to the title Caliph in 1924, which his rival Wahhabite Abdul-Aziz ibn Saud rejected and declared war, defeating the Hashemites. Hussein abdicated and ibn Saud, the favourite of the British India Office, was proclaimed King of Hejaz and Najd in 1926, which led to the founding of the kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

The Fate of Palestine

While the British were promising Arab rule and independence to the Hashemite Hussein and his sons, the British were simultaneously promising a homeland in Palestine to the Jews. In the Balfour Declaration of November 2nd, 1917 the following was declared:

“His majesty’s government view with favour the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people, and will use their best endeavours to facilitate the achievement of this object...”

Britain received the mandate over Palestine from the League of Nations in July 1922.



Throughout the 1920s and 1930s violent confrontations between Jews and Arabs took place in Palestine costing hundreds of lives. In 1936 a major Arab revolt occurred over 7 months, until diplomatic efforts involving other Arab countries led to a ceasefire. In 1937, a British Royal Commission of Inquiry headed by William Peel concluded that Palestine had two distinct societies with irreconcilable political demands, thus making it necessary to partition the land.

The Arab Higher Committee refused Peel's "prescription" and the revolt broke out again. This time, Britain responded with a devastatingly heavy hand. Roughly 5,000 Arabs were killed by the British armed forces and police. Following the riots, the British mandate government dissolved the Arab Higher Committee and declared it an illegal body.

In response to the revolt, the British government issued the White Paper of 1939, which stated that Palestine should be a bi-national state, inhabited by both Arabs and Jews. Due to the international unpopularity of the mandate including within Britain itself, it was organised such that the United Nations would take responsibility for the British initiative and adopted the resolution to partition Palestine on November 29th, 1947. Britain would announce its termination of its Mandate for Palestine on May 15th, 1948 after the State of Israel declared its independence on May 14th, 1948.

A New Strategy for Securing Whose Realm?

Despite what its title would have you believe, "Clean Break" is neither a "new strategy" nor meant for "securing" anything. It is also not the brainchild of fanatical neo-conservatives: Dick Cheney and Richard Perle, nor even that of crazed end-of-days fundamentalist Benjamin Netanyahu, but rather has the very distinct and lingering odour of the British Empire.

"Clean Break" is a continuation of Britain's geopolitical game, and just as it used France during the Sykes-Picot days it is using the United States and Israel. The role Israel has found itself playing in the Middle East could not exist if it were not for over 30 years of direct British occupation in Palestine and its direct responsibility for the construction of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, which set a course for destruction and endless war in this region long before Israel ever existed.

It was also Britain who officially launched operation "Clean Break" by directly and fraudulently instigating an illegal war against Iraq to which the Chilcot

Inquiry, aka Iraq Inquiry, released 7 years later, attests²⁰⁰. This was done by the dubious reporting by British Intelligence²⁰¹ setting the pretext for the U.S.’ ultimate invasion into Iraq based off of fraudulent and forged evidence provided by GCHQ, unleashing the “War on Terror”, aka “Clean Break” outline for regime change in the Middle East.

In addition, the Libyan invasion in 2011 was also found to be unlawfully instigated by Britain. In a report published by the British Foreign Affairs Committee in September 2016²⁰², it was concluded that it was “the UK and France in March 2011 which led the international community to support an intervention in Libya to protect civilians from forces loyal to Muammar Gaddafi”. The report concluded that the Libyan intervention was based on false pretence provided by British Intelligence and recklessly promoted by the British government.

If this were not enough, British Intelligence has also been caught behind the orchestrations of Russia-Gate²⁰³ and the Skripal affair²⁰⁴.

Therefore, though the U.S. and Israeli military have done a good job at stealing the show, and though they certainly believe themselves to be the head of the show, the reality is that this age of empire is distinctly British and anyone who plays into this game will ultimately be playing for said interests, whether they are aware of it or not.

²⁰⁰ [The Report of the Iraq Inquiry](#), Executive Summary, Report of a Committee of Privy Counsellors Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed on 6 July 2016

²⁰¹ [Niger Uranium: Still a False Claim](#) by Joseph Cirincione, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Aug 28, 2004

²⁰² [Libya: Examination of intervention and collapse and the UK’s future policy options](#) Third Report of Session 2016–17 Report, together with formal minutes relating to the report Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed 6 September 2016

²⁰³ [Christopher Steele Meeting with MI6 Chief Revealed in New Fusion GPS Book The British spy chief surprised Steele](#) by Chuck Ross, The National Interest, Nov 22, 2019

²⁰⁴ [Skripal In Prison](#) by John Helmer, 2020

Chapter 18

Favorable Winds from China: How the BRI is Transforming West Asia

By Cynthia Chung

‘A crisis is an opportunity riding the dangerous wind.’ So says a Chinese proverb, and nowhere is this truer than in crisis-ridden West Asia, now a major focus of Beijing’s BRI vision to bring infrastructure, connectivity and economic growth to this struggling region.

West Asia’s winds have changed. When Syria began 2022 by joining China’s Belt and Road Initiative (BRI), it became the 20th Arab country that Beijing has factored into its grand connectivity vision for Asia, Africa and Europe.

The Arab states in China’s sights include those that have already signed deals, and others with proposals in hand: Egypt (2016), Sudan (2018), Algeria (2018), Iraq (2015), Morocco (2017), Saudi Arabia (2018), Yemen (2017), Syria (2022), Somalia (2015), Tunisia (2018), UAE (2018), Libya (2018), Lebanon (2017), Oman (2018), Mauritania (2018), Kuwait (2018), Qatar (2019), Djibouti (2018), Bahrain (2018), and Comoros.

The ambitious connectivity and development projects the BRI can inject into a war-torn, exhausted West Asia have the ability to transform the areas from the Levant to the Persian Gulf into a booming world market hub.

Importantly, by connecting these states via rail, road, and water, the foreign-fueled differences that have kept nations at odds since colonial times will have to take a back seat. Once-hostile neighbors must work in tandem for mutually-beneficial economic gains and a more secure future to work.

And money talks – in a region continuously beset by war, terrorism, ruin and shortages.

Rebuilding Syria and linking the Four Seas

On 12 January this year, Syria officially joined China’s Belt and Road Initiative. The timing of this decision dovetails with Chinese Foreign Minister

Wang Yi's whirlwind tour of West Asia this past spring and summer²⁰⁵, beginning with the signing of the \$400 billion Sino-Iranian 25-year Comprehensive Cooperation Plan.²⁰⁶

In turn, President Bashar al-Assad's re-election in May last year opened the door to a seven-year Sino-Syrian partnership in the reconstruction of Syria, to relink it to the Mediterranean and Asian markets.

The task will be extensive. The cost of Syria's reconstruction is estimated to be between \$250 and \$400 billion – a massive sum, considering Syria's 2018 total budget was just less than \$9 billion.

Nonetheless, Syria has much to offer and China has never been reticent over long-term investment strategies, especially when much can be gained in stabilizing regions that include core transportation corridors.

Syria's geographical location has been a center for trade and commerce that dates back centuries.

Today, it offers a crucial bypass from the choke points represented by the straits that separate the South China Sea from the Indian Ocean (Malacca, Sunda and Lombok), now controlled by a heavy US presence.

The location of Syria is of central importance to the trade routes through the Five Seas Vision, which was officially put forward by the Syrian president in 2004²⁰⁷.

As Assad explained this vision: *"Once the economic space between Syria, Turkey, Iraq, and Iran becomes integrated, we would link the Mediterranean, the Caspian, the Black Sea, and the Gulf ... we are not only important in the Middle East ... Once we link these Four Seas, we become the compulsory intersection of the whole world in investment, transport, and more."*

²⁰⁵ [Wang Yi's Tour of the Greater Middle East](#) by Vladimir Terehov New Eastern Outlook, July 27, 2021

²⁰⁶ [China-Iran 25-year deal not aimed at any country: Iranian envoy Bilateral road map](#) by Xie Wenting, Global Times, Apr 15, 2021

²⁰⁷ [How to Revive the Five Seas Strategy The Syrian Vision?](#) By Bassam Abu Abdullah & Ziad Ayoub Arba, BRI Quarterly,



Image: Proposed rail lines from Albu Kamal/Al-Qaim to Deir Ezzor onto Palmyra and Tehran to Baghdad (revised version of map from the Schiller Institute)

The Latakia Port will be crucial to the Five Seas Vision, and will likely be the first primary focus for heavy Chinese investment, with the potential to become the Eastern Mediterranean's largest port facility.

Iran has a lease on part of the Latakia Port and has a preferential trade agreement with Syria, while Russia has a base at the nearby Tartus Port, roughly 85km south of Latakia.

Latakia provides access to the Black Sea via Turkey's Bosphorus (Strait of Istanbul), and access to the Red Sea via the Suez Canal. Russia has free trade facilities at the nearby Port Said in Egypt.

From there, vessels can enter the Persian Gulf, under the protection of another Russian facility at Port Sudan, through the Suez Canal²⁰⁸.

Goods can then be shipped onto Iran, which connects to the Caspian Sea from the Chabahar Port via *the International North-South Transportation Corridor* (INSTC).

²⁰⁸ [Can China & Russia Reposition Syria With The 'Five Seas' Strategy?](#) By Chris Devonshire-Ellis, Silk Road Briefing, July 21, 2021

From the INSTC transport corridor, it is a short journey to Pakistan, India, and ultimately to China.

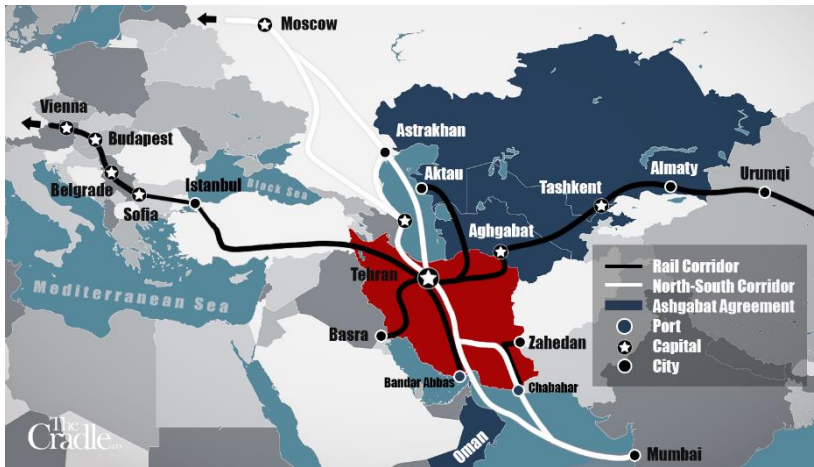


Image: International North-South Transportation Corridor (INSTC), the 7,200 km multi-mode network of ship, rail, and road routes for moving freight, largely coordinated by Russia (north end) and India.

Reviving routes and expanding ports

Lebanon's Tripoli port, 20 miles south of the Syrian-Lebanese border, will also be at the center of BRI investment, if the country's muddled political rivalries allow for it. The port can play a vital role in the reconstruction of Syria – which Washington seeks to thwart – with plans to revive the Beirut-Tripoli railway as part of a wider network that would incorporate Lebanese and Syrian railway systems into the BRI.²⁰⁹

China is also looking to help establish a Tripoli Special Economic Zone as a central trans-shipment hub for the eastern Mediterranean. Plans are underway for the China Harbor Engineering Company to expand the Tripoli port to accommodate the largest freighters.

China has helped to expand the Mouawad airport, about 15 miles north of Tripoli, transforming it from a predominantly military base to a thriving civilian airport.

²⁰⁹ [China in the Middle East: "Silk Road" to the Levant](#) by Mordechai Chaziza and Efraim Karsh, Middle East Quarterly, Spring 2021

In 2016, the year that Egypt joined China's BRI, President Xi Jinping visited Egypt, and the two countries signed 21 partnership agreements with a total value of \$15 billion.

China Harbor Engineering Company Ltd has been cooperating with Egyptian companies in the construction of new logistic and industrial areas along the Suez Canal²¹⁰.

In addition, the China State Construction Engineering Corporation has been working on the construction of a new administrative capital 45km east of Cairo, valued at \$45 billion. These projects will work to further facilitate integration into the BRI framework.

The case of Yemen, which joined the BRI in 2017, remains a challenging one. China has done much to invest in Egypt's Suez Canal and the Djibouti Port, which connects with the Addis Abba-Djibouti railway.

Djibouti, Ethiopia and Sudan all joined the BRI in 2018, while Somalia had been on board since 2015. China established its first overseas military base in Djibouti in 2017, giving it access to the key maritime choke point in the region. Yemen stands to gain much with its strategically placed Port Aden.

China's ambassador to Yemen, Kang Yong, said in a March 2020 [interview](#) with Yemeni news outlet *Al-Masdar* that China considers all agreements signed between the two countries prior to the onset of the 2015 war as still valid, and will implement them *"after the Yemeni war ends and after restoring peace and stability."*

Although both China and Russia have made the point that they will not directly intervene in regional politics, it is clear where both nations stand in their orientation, as gleaned from the rapid ascension that has been granted to Iran in recent months.

This past September, Iran was admitted as a full member of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO), while Egypt, Saudi Arabia and Qatar were admitted as SCO dialogue partners, joining Turkey.

Over the past year, Iran has quickly gained high regard and is now considered the third pillar to the multipolar alliance of Russia and China, increasingly referred to as RIC (Russia-Iran-China).

²¹⁰ [China Harbour builds new terminal in Egypt](#), Xinhua, August 30, 2018

On 21 September 2021, officials from Saudi Arabia and Iran met for the fourth round of talks aimed at improving relations, and although the process remains slow, it looks increasingly possible that a peaceful resolution can be reached.

Returning to Syria's Five Seas Vision, Iraq also has a crucial role to play in this game-changing program.

The office of the Iraqi prime minister stated last May that *"negotiations with Iran to build a railway between Basra and Shalamcheh have reached their final stages, and we have signed 15 agreements and memoranda of understanding with Jordan and Egypt regarding energy and transportation lines."*



Image: China-Kazakhstan-Turkmenistan-Iran railway corridor, part of the INSTC. Iraq joined the BRI in 2015, Iran in 2018.

The railway is part of Syria's reconstruction deal. The 30km Shalamcheh-Basra rail line will connect Iraq to China's Belt and Road lines, as well as bring Iran closer to Syria. Basra is also linked to the International North-South Transportation Corridor (INSTC).

The Shalamcheh-Basra rail link will make it possible for Iran to send various commodities, such as consumer goods, construction materials, and minerals through the railway from Tehran to Shalamcheh and then to Basra, and finally to Al Qaim border crossing between Iraq and Syria, which was re-opened in September 2019 after being closed for eight years due to war in both countries.

Presently, there is no rail link between Al Qaim in Iraq to Syria's rail station in Deir Ezzor, which is roughly 163km away. This should be a priority for construction. From Deir Ezzor, Syria's existing rail line connects to Aleppo, Latakia, Tartus, and Damascus.

On 29 December, the Iranian cabinet approved the opening of the Chinese consulate in Bandar Abbas, China's first consulate in Iran. It is expected that China will invest heavily in the Chabahar Free Trade and Industrial Zone and Bandar Abbas, Iran's most important southern sea transportation hub.

The former Iranian ambassador to China and Switzerland, Mohammad-Hossein Malaek, told the Iranian Labour News Agency (*ILNA*) that Beijing is set to play a leading role in developing the Makran region, the coastal strip along Iran's Sistan-Baluchestan province and Pakistan's Balochistan, and where Beijing already has a 40-year, multi-billion dollar agreement with Islamabad to develop the Gwadar port.

Both Iran and Turkey have been intensely engaged with the BRI. The first freight train ran from Pakistan to Turkey through Iran on 21 December last year, after a 10-year hiatus.

This resulted in a major boost to the trading capabilities of the three founders of the Economic Cooperation Organization (ECO), created in 1985 in Tehran by the leaders of Iran, Pakistan and Turkey, and which now has 10 members.

The 6,540km journey from Islamabad to Istanbul takes ten days, less than half the time needed for the equivalent voyage of 21 days by sea. The train has the capacity to carry 80,000 tons of goods.



Image: Islamabad-Tehran-Istanbul Rail (ITI).

Within the corridors of cooperation and connectivity

Also in December last year, Javad Hedayati, an official with Iran's Road Maintenance and Transportation Organization, announced that Iran, Azerbaijan, and Georgia had reached an agreement on establishing a transit route connecting the Persian Gulf to the Black Sea.

This transit route could potentially link with the Islamabad-Tehran-Istanbul Rail (ITI) and further boost connectivity in the region.

The construction work of the Turkmenistan-Afghanistan-Pakistan-India (TAPI) gas pipeline is resuming in the Afghanistan section. The TAPI is a regional connectivity project for supplying gas from Turkmenistan to India's Punjab to meet regional demand.



Map illustrates the planned TAPI pipeline (Turkmenistan-Afghanistan-Pakistan-India) and railways in Afghanistan.

The pipeline is expected to carry 33 billion cubic meters of natural gas per year. The 1,814km pipeline stretches from Galkynesh, the world's second-largest gas field, to the Indian city of Fazilka, near the Pakistan border.

This will be more than enough to supply Afghanistan's own energy needs as it starts to rebuild and reconstruct. TAPI is expected to facilitate a unique level of trade and cooperation across the region, as well as support peace and security between the four countries: India, Pakistan, Afghanistan and Turkmenistan.

The Afghan-Uzbek rail project is another exciting proposal that has recently been under serious discussion. The project would include the construction of a 700km long Mazar-i-Sharif to Herat rail line that would pass through Shiberghan, Andkhoy, and Maimana in western Afghanistan.

If this project materializes, all Central Asian countries, including Tajikistan and Kyrgyzstan, would be connected to Iran's Chabahar corridor via western Afghanistan.

The Afghan-Uzbek rail project will be one of the biggest breakthroughs in Asian transport connectivity with enormous implications for the entire region, both in terms of economic prosperity as well as political stability.

Afghanistan, Iran and Uzbekistan have already signed an agreement to develop a trans-Afghan transport corridor.

India is also seeking a railway connection with Uzbekistan and Kazakhstan, which would connect Chabahar as a gateway between Eurasia and the Indian Ocean.

Cooperation in the area of connectivity with these countries could also be pursued under the SCO framework.

Whether the official title of BRI is present or not, all these development corridors in transportation, industry and energy will participate in the main economic corridors under the BRI framework.

All participant countries in the BRI understand this, and they also know that cooperation is key to mutual beneficence and security.

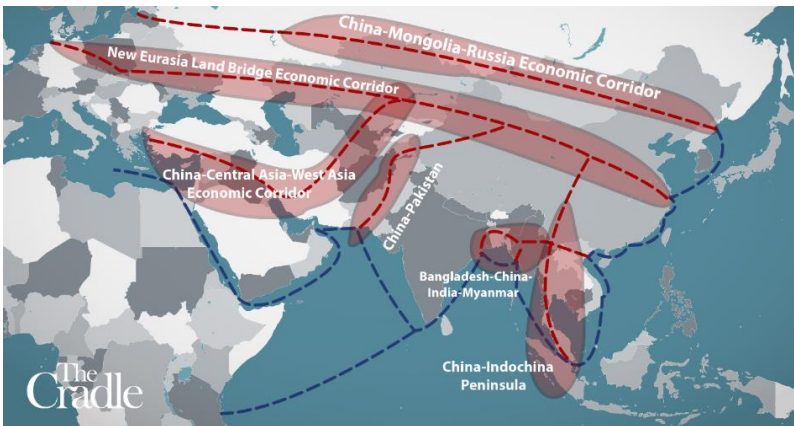


Image: The Six Main Economic Corridors under China's BRI, some completed, others hindered by geopolitical conflicts, as in Myanmar, Kazakhstan, Iraq, South China Sea.

Meanwhile, Gulf States shun collaboration

Generally, western-backed Persian Gulf countries such as Saudi Arabia, Qatar, and the UAE have done much to sabotage this vein of progress.

Thus far, their involvement in the BRI framework has mostly consisted of exchanging oil for technological resources to diversify their economies. They have not, however, been as eager to participate in collaborative processes with other Arab countries.

Nonetheless, the tides are changing, and one cannot maintain a wealthy island philosophy among this growing framework.

The Gulf States need a market to trade in, so that they can grow and prosper. They are therefore in no position to dictate relations with their neighbors, on whom they will grow increasingly dependent for their survival.

If the Gulf countries – some now dialogue partner states of the SCO – adhere to the guidelines of that political-economic-security organization – funding and support of Islamic terrorism is expected to slowly die out.

This would be the most effective way to isolate the attempts of the west to instigate chaos and division within West Asia.

With the BRI and Eurasian Economic Union framework working in tandem, those who are willing to abide by the multipolar framework of a win-win cooperation will make the quickest ascensions.

And those who sluggishly cling to old prejudices and outdated orders will only sink into irrelevance.

Chapter 19

Iran Joins the Eurasian Alliance

Benjamin Franklin once famously wrote to his fellow colonials: “Either we hang together or we hang separately.”

Those words are just as true today as they were 270 years ago, for empires have always controlled by dividing their victims into regional tribal interests in order to be better conquered.

While techniques have adapted to modern times, the essential ingredients for the science of discord remain relatively unchanged: keep resources scarce, fear and ignorance high, and let a targeted population clash over diminishing returns of scarcity.

Amid this division, myopic ethnic, religious, and linguistic prejudices have fertile soil to grow to the benefit of an oligarchic elite.

Today’s Americans, sitting as they are on the precipice of their own internal civil clashes, and economic collapse more broadly, have not heeded the advice of their own founding fathers well enough.

However, it is no small irony that Ben Franklin’s advice is being taken to heart in another part of the world far removed from the decaying republic.

The China-Russia-Iran alliance challenges rules-based disorder

Since Iran finalized its Comprehensive 25 Year Cooperation Plan with China on 27 March 2021²¹¹, a completely new geometry has arisen in Southwest Asia, which is evolving at breakneck speed.

An ancient civilization serving as the third foundational pillar supporting the Greater Eurasian Partnership, and having joined the Shanghai Cooperation

²¹¹ [China-Iran 25-year deal not aimed at any country: Iranian envoy](#) By Xie Wenting, Global Times, Apr 15, 2021

Organization (SCO) on 17 September 2021, Iran has finally emerged as a leading driver for stabilization and progress.

Alongside security agreements with Russia that have seen the two nations conducting Indian Ocean military drills in February 2021, Russia, Iran and China (RIC) have also announced that all three parties would hold joint naval drills in the Persian Gulf by the start of 2022.

Russian-Iran relations don't end here, but a 20-year cooperation agreement²¹² – modelled on the Iran-China agreement – between the two powers is also in the final stages of negotiation.

Iranian foreign ministry spokesman Saeed Khatibzadeh stated on 11 December: “Like the 25-year cooperation roadmap we developed with China, we can do the same with major neighboring countries.”

Among the many impossibilities now becoming possible under this new system, the Iranian-led Persian Gulf-Black Sea International Transportation and Transit Corridor, which many thought was long dead, has in 2016 has come back to life with force²¹³.

This transformative corridor is an obvious synergistic component to the China-led east-west Belt and Road Initiative, and Russian-Indian led International North South Transportation Corridor, both of which are sweeping across the world island.

The Iran-Azerbaijan-Turkmenistan gas swap

At the 28 November Economic Cooperation Organization (ECO) summit in Ashgabat, the leaders of Azerbaijan, Iran and Turkmenistan overcame immense hurdles by finalizing an important gas swap deal that will involve Iran receiving two billion cubic meters of gas per year from Turkmenistan, which it will also send in equal proportions to Azerbaijan.²¹⁴

This agreement broke through the five-year block on gas relations between Turkmenistan and Iran, which had collapsed in 2016 due to complaints over

²¹² [Tehran, Moscow close to concluding 20-year cooperation agreement](#), TASS, December 11, 2021

²¹³ [Countries involved in Iran's Persian Gulf-Black Sea transit corridor initiative close to approval of agreement](#)- Embassy, Armenia Press, November 29, 2021

²¹⁴ [Iran Signs Tripartite Gas Swap Deal With Neighboring Azerbaijan And Turkmenistan](#), Pipeline Technology Journal, Dec. 2, 2021

unpaid oil from over a decade earlier. Additionally, the war which many commentators were warning might break out just a few months ago between Azerbaijan and Iran makes the agreement for renewed cooperation between the two nations that much more important.

Iranian president Raisi alluded to the foreign interests that were provoking fires during that heated period saying: *“We must never allow others to interfere in our relations. We must resolve our own problems, work together to advance our relations and deepen mutually beneficial cooperation. Experience so far shows that when we discuss our issues ourselves, we manage to resolve many of them.”*



Image: The Trans-Caspian and White Stream pipelines complement the Southern Gas Corridor (Source: Trans-Caspian Pipeline)

The three nations also agreed to deepen integration and cooperation in transportation, trade, shipping, tourism and, most importantly, the development of the incredibly bountiful offshore oil and gas resources within the Caspian Sea.

While southern Iran holds the world's second largest oil and natural gas reserves (behind Russia, who sits at #1), Turkmenistan is 4th on the list, while offshore deposits in the Caspian Sea represent some of the largest in the world.

As Pepe Escobar has observed in his recent contribution to *The Cradle*²¹⁵, the Chalous Gas fields in the Caspian not only represent the tenth largest reserves in the world with a \$5.4 trillion value but, according to experts, this region alone could service 52 percent of Europe's natural gas needs for 20 years. As of this writing, agreements have been signed, which will see this region developed by Russian, Chinese and Iranian interests.

The long overdue 300 km Trans Caspian Pipeline (TCP) crossing the Caspian has also come much closer to being realized alongside this harmonization of interests. With its completion in 2022, the TCP will connect to the Southern Gas Corridor and Turkey's TANAP.

The final branch to Europe via the Nabucco gas pipeline will easily be completed (if political sabotage is avoided), providing Europe with abundant gas for generations. This will give both Iran and Russia a position of vast economic leverage with a mismanaged Europe now experiencing one of the worst man-made energy crises in history.

The INSTC as a game changer

The International North South Transportation Corridor (INSTC, involving Russia, Central Asia, Azerbaijan, Europe, Turkey, Iran, Afghanistan and India) is a 7,200 km multimodal transit system very much in synergy with China's Belt and Road Initiative (BRI).



²¹⁵ [Russia is primed for a Persian Gulf security 'makeover'](#) by Pepe Escobar, The Cradle, December 1, 2021

(Source: CSIS: *Reconnecting Asia*)

Since the ECO summit, a plethora of agreements have been signed to accelerate this megaproject as well. While many talking heads have tried hard to paint this 20-year-old project as a Russian competitive challenge to China's BRI, it is increasingly obvious that the two projects are entirely harmonious.

On 28 November, a three-way Iran-Kazakhstan-Turkmenistan memorandum of understanding was signed to build a new railway which will add to the 917 km railway from Ozen (in Kazakhstan) to Gorgan (in Iran) via Turkmenistan that began in 2014 and which was funded primarily by the three powers.

Another agreement was signed on 10 December to create an Iran-Azerbaijan-Georgia transit route connecting the Persian Gulf with the Black Sea to be completed in March 2022.²¹⁶

Once built, this new route will allow goods to move from Iran's southern ports to Europe and Central Europe directly over land.

Reporting on this development, the Caspian Report stated that *"effectively combining the capacity of all three would allow Iran to connect the Oman Sea and the Gulf to the south, Afghanistan and Pakistan to the east, Central Asia to the northeast and the Caucasus to the northwest."*²¹⁷



²¹⁶ [Iran, Azerbaijan, Georgia agree on establishing new transit route](#), Armenia News, December 10, 2021

²¹⁷ [Iran, Azerbaijan And Georgia Agree on Establishment of Transit Route](#) By Orkhan Jalilov, Caspian News, December 10, 2021

On 12 November, Iranian, Turkish and UAE leaders signed a new cooperation agreement to start work on a new transportation corridor between the three nations with goods arriving from the UAE to Iran's Port Shahid Rajaei, then transported over land to Turkey and thence to Europe, cutting eight days off conventional sea routes.

This is all part of the broader INSTC which just last summer saw the first cargo arriving to India via Iran from Finland.

Security cooperation

In addition to building new transport and energy grids between the historic rivals, the leaders of Turkey and Iran signed a strategic security agreement on 21 October with Iran's Interior Minister Vahidi saying: *"Iran-Turkey ties will speed up. The two states will together end regional instability and foil enemy plots. The two countries will not allow others to disrupt their relations."*

One month later, Vahidi's sentiments were amplified by Prime Minister Erdogan who held a press conference alongside Raisi saying: *"The White House is training and arming all terrorist groups in the region, including ISIS and the PKK, and providing them with terrorist equipment and tools to create insecurity."*

The two leaders not only signed security cooperation agreements to fight foreign-sponsored terrorism, but also advanced plans for a new free trade zone with preferential tariffs for all regional nations.

While Saudi Arabia has been among the most stubborn of the Persian Gulf states to adapt to the new reality shaping Southwest Asia, the UAE has been among the quickest.

No longer do the promises of western backers appear as attractive as they did a decade ago, especially considering the speed of economic disintegration of the 'Titanic' speculative bubbles known as the Trans-Atlantic economy.

In this spirit of simply wanting to survive if nothing else, the UAE has not only suspended US military deals, unveiled regional transport hubs, and advanced frontier scientific investments in space and atomic power²¹⁸.

²¹⁸ [Beyond Oil: How the UAE's HOPE Mars Mission Is Breaking the Arab World Out of the Crisis of Scarcity](#) by Cynthia Chung, Strategic Culture Foundation, Feb. 22, 2021

Additionally, we have also seen Iran and the UAE agreeing to “*open a new page in Iran-UAE relations.*”

On 6 December, Iran’s President met with the UAE’s National Security in Tehran saying: “the security of the countries in the region is intertwined and Iran supports the Persian Gulf littoral states. There should be no obstacle in the relations between the two Muslim countries of Iran and the UAE, and these relations must not be influenced by outsiders.”

The UAE representative stated in return: “We are the children of this region and we have a common destiny, so the development of relations between our two countries is on our agenda ... we hope that a new chapter of relations with our two countries will begin.”

A new paradigm emerges

While the west is busy sabre-rattling, imposing unilateral sanctions and virtue signaling their rules-based superiority, the world has moved ahead towards a new multipolar system premised on genuine cooperation.

Based on this positive momentum, it is only a matter of time before the Economic Cooperation Organization fully incorporates into the Russian-led Eurasian Economic Union (EAEU) which itself has already integrated deeply into China’s Belt and Road Initiative.

As it stands the long-awaited Iran-EAEU free trade zone is on the cusp of being finalized and this watershed will create many potentials for an expanded power bloc.

As Iranian MP Mohsen Zanganeh stated: “I think that if we focus our attention on Eastern countries, especially those in Central Asia, East Asia, as well as Eastern Europe, instead of focusing on the West, we can definitely benefit from their considerable economic potential... As you are aware, we are facing a lot of challenges in interacting with Western countries, because of the United States and Israel’s attitudes toward Iran. But the same challenges don’t exist in our ties with Eastern nations. That creates a great opportunity for our economy.”

With this new set of relationships in place, a chance at Syrian reconstruction has emerged with Iran and Iraq building the first railway connecting both nations in the form of the Shalamcheh-Basra railway.

If the 2018 Iraq-Iran Provisional Agreement is also revived, then this small railway can be extended 1,570 km through Iraq to Syria's Latakia Port and Lebanon as a southern corridor for the New Silk Road. Syria's return to the Arab League in the coming months makes this project much easier to achieve.

Despite the fact that old imperial habits die hard, there is obviously a new game in town, and anyone who wants to have a future should come to the recognition that they must learn to play by a new set of rules. These are rules which reject regime changes, divide-to-conquer tactics, or zero-sum thinking.

Chapter 20

Turkey's Existential Choice: New Silk Road or Bust

As devotees of the rules-based order laid out by Zbigniew Brzezinski 40 years ago strive to uphold their dystopic model of dividing populations to feed endless wars, a more optimistic program of cooperation is being ushered in by China's ever-evolving Belt and Road Initiative (BRI).

While many nations have jumped on board this new paradigm with enthusiastic support, others have found themselves precariously straddling both worlds.

Turkey plays footsie with Great Powers

Chief among those indecisive nations is the Republic of Turkey, whose leader was given a harsh wake up call on 15 July, 2016. It was on this date that Russian intelligence provided Turkish President Recep Tayyip Erdogan the edge needed to narrowly avoid a coup launched by followers of exiled Islamist leader Fetullah Gulen.²¹⁹

The timing of the coup has been subject to much speculation, but the fact that it occurred just two weeks after Erdogan's letter of apology to Putin went public was likely not a coincidence²²⁰. The apology in question referred to Turkey's decision to shoot down a Russian fighter jet flying in Syrian airspace in November 2015, killing a soldier and very nearly activating NATO's collective security pact.

For years instrumental in providing weapons and logistical support to ISIS in both Iraq and Syria (via Operation Timber Sycamore²²¹), it is possible Erdogan was tiring of being used to further western interests in the Levant, when it had its own, quite different, aspirations in those territories.

²¹⁹ [The CIA, Fetullah Gülen and Turkey's Failed July 2016 Coup](#) by William Engdahl, Stratorka Magazine, Dec. 12, 2017

²²⁰ [Erdogan apologizes to Putin over death of Russian pilot, calls Russia 'friend & strategic partner'](#), Russia Today, June 27, 2016

²²¹ [Operation Timber Sycamore And Washington's Secret War On Syria](#) by Martin Berger, Mint Press News, Dec. 1, 2016

Whatever the case, since that fateful day, Turkey's behavior as a player in West Asia took on an improved (though not entirely redeemed) character on a number of levels. Chief among those positive behavioral changes is Ankara's participation in the Astana process with Tehran and Moscow to demilitarize large swathes of Syria. Turkey then purchased Russian S400 medium-long range missile defense systems, and has recently advanced plans to jointly produce submarines, jet engines and warships with Russia, while also accelerating the construction of a nuclear reactor built by Rosatom.

That said, old habits die hard, and Turkey has been caught playing in both worlds, providing continued support for the terrorist-laden Free Syrian Army and Al Qaeda offshoot Hayat Tahrir Al Sham in Syria's Idlib governorate²²². Turkey now has a total of 60 military bases and observation posts that provide protection for these and other militant groups in the country's north.

The Middle Corridor Option

On an economic level, Turkey's ambition to become a gateway between Europe and Asia along the New Silk Road also indicates Erdogan's resolution to break from his previous commitments to join the European Union and engage more intricately with the East.

Turkey's 7500 km Trans-Caspian East-West Middle Corridor is an ambitious project that runs parallel to the northern corridor of the BRI connecting China to Europe.



²²² [Turkey Increases Weapons Support to Militants in Northern Syria](#), Mint Press News, Sept. 13, 2018

This corridor, which began running in November 2019, has the benefit of cutting nearly 2000 km of distance off the active northern corridor and provides an efficient route between China and Europe. The route itself moves goods from the north-eastern Lianyungang Port in China through Xinjiang into Kazakhstan, the Caspian Sea, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Turkey and on to Europe via land and sea routes. Erdogan has previously stated that “the Middle Corridor lies at the heart of the BRI” and has called to “integrate the Middle Corridor into the BRI.”

Other projects that are subsumed by the Middle Corridor include the \$20 billion Istanbul Canal which will be a 45km connection between the Black and Marmara Seas (reducing traffic on the Bosphorus) as well as the Marmara undersea railway, Eurasian Tunnel, and the third Istanbul Bridge.

Without China’s increased involvement, not only will these projects fail to take shape, but the Middle Corridor itself would crumble into oblivion. Chinese trade with Turkey recently grew from \$2 billion in 2002 to \$26 billion in 2020, more than 1,000 Chinese companies have investment projects throughout the nation, and Chinese consortiums hold a 65 percent stake in Turkey’s third largest port.

Restraining Ankara’s options

These projects have not come without a fight from both internal forces within Turkey and external ones. Two major Turkish opposition parties have threatened to cancel the Canal Istanbul as a tactic to scare away potential investors at home and abroad. And internationally, financial warfare has been unleashed against Turkey’s economy on numerous levels.

Credit ratings agencies have downgraded Turkey to a ‘high risk’ nation, and sanctions have been launched by the US and EU. These acts have contributed to international investors pulling out from Turkish government bonds (a quarter of all bonds were held by foreign investors in 2009, collapsing to less than 4 percent today) and depriving the nation of vital productive credit to build infrastructure. These attacks have also resulted in the biggest Turkish banks stating they will not provide any funding to the megaproject.

Despite the fact that Chinese investments into Turkey have increased significantly, western Financial Direct Investments (FDIs) have fallen from \$12.18 billion in 2009 to only \$6.67 billion in 2021.

Dialing down its Uyghur project

As with Turkey's relations with Russia, Erdogan's desperate need to collaborate with China in the financial realm has resulted in a change of policy in his support for Uyghur extremists. Of the 13 million Chinese Uyghurs, 50,000 live in Turkey, many of whom are part of a larger CIA-funded operation aimed at carving up China.

For many years, Turkey has provided safe haven to terrorist groups like the East Turkmenistan Islamic Movement, which cut its teeth fighting alongside ISIS in Syria and Iraq. Operatives affiliated with the World Uyghur Congress, funded by the US National Endowment for Democracy and based in Germany, have also found fertile soil in Turkey²²³.

In 2009, Erdogan publicly denounced China for conducting a genocide on Muslims living in Xinjiang (long before it became *de rigueur* to do so in western nations). After Turkey's 2016 failed coup, things began to change. In 2017, Turkish Foreign Minister Mevlüt Çavuşoğlu stated: *"We will absolutely not allow in any activities in Turkey that target or oppose China. Additionally, we will take measures to eliminate any media reports targeting China."*

There are many parallels to Turkey's protection of radical Islamic groups in Idlib, but Ankara's protection of radical anti-China Uyghur groups was more gradual. However, recent significant moves by Erdogan have demonstrated good faith, including the 2017 extradition treaty signed with China (ratified by Beijing though not yet by Ankara), an increased clampdown on Uyghur extremist groups, and the decision to re-instate the exclusion order banning World Uyghur Congress president Dolkun Isa from entering Turkey on 19 September, 2021.

Might the INSTC bypass Ankara?

Not only is Turkey eager to play a role in China's BRI and secure essential long term credit from Beijing – without which its future will be locked to the much diminished fortunes of the European Union – but Ankara has also factored the growing *International North South Transportation Corridor* (INSTC) into its calculus.

²²³ [Inside the World Uyghur Congress: The US-backed right-wing regime-change network seeking the 'fall of China'](#)

AJIT SINGH, The Grayzone·MARCH 5, 2020

A multimodal corridor stretching across a dozen nations, the INSTC was launched by Russia, India and Iran in 2002 and has been given new life by China's BRI. In recent years, members of the project have grown to also include Azerbaijan, Armenia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkey, Ukraine, Syria, Belarus, Oman and Bulgaria.

While Turkey is a member of the project, there is no guarantee that the megaproject will directly move through its borders. Here too, Erdogan is keen to stay on good terms with Russia and its allies.



Image: The International North South Transportation Corridor [image: Wikicommons]

The Middle Corridor loses its shine

Up until now, Turkey's inability to break with zero-sum thinking has resulted in the self-delusion that Turkey's Middle Corridor would be the only possible choice China had to move goods through to Europe and North Africa.

This perception was for many years buoyed by the war across the ISIS-ridden region of Syria and Iraq (and the relative isolation of Iran), which appeared to ensure that no competing development corridor could be activated.

However, Iran's entry into the BRI as part of its 25-year Comprehensive Strategic Partnership struck with China in March, and its ascension to full membership in the Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO) in September,

has provided an attractive new east-west alternative route to the Middle Corridor.

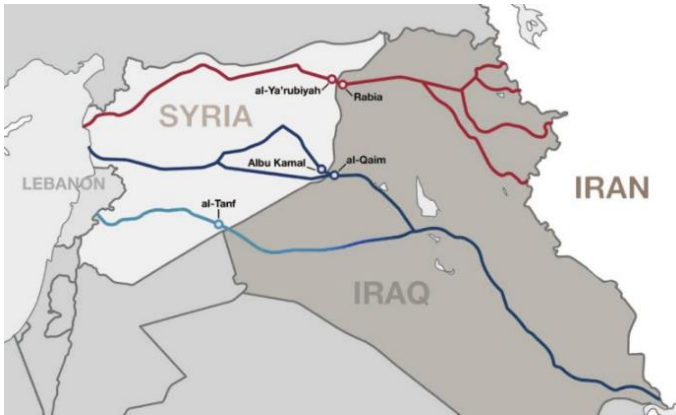


Image: Potential rail lines moving from China to Iran, Iraq and Syria

This potential branch of the New Silk Road connecting China with Europe via Iran, Iraq and Syria into the Mediterranean through Syria's port of Latakia provides a unique opportunity to not only reconstruct the war-torn West Asian nations, but to also create a durable field of stability after decades of western manipulation.

This new route has the additional attraction of incorporating Jordan, Egypt, Lebanon and other Arab states into a new strategic dynamic that connects Eurasia with an African continent desperate for real development. As of this writing, 40 sub-Saharan African nations have signed onto China's BRI.

The first glimmering light of this new corridor took form in a small but game-changing 30 km rail line connecting the border city of Shalamcheh in Iran with Basra in Iraq. Work began this year, with its \$150 million cost supplied by the semi-private Mostazan Foundation of Iran.

Foreseeing a much larger expansion of this historic connection, Iran's ambassador to Iraq stated: *"Iraq can be connected to China through the railways of Iran and increase its strategic importance in the region ... this will be a very big change and Iran's railways will be connected to Iraq and Syria and to the Mediterranean."*

Ambassador Masjidi was here referring to the provisional agreement reached among Iran, Iraq and Syria in November 2018 to build a 1570 km railway and highway from the Persian Gulf in Iran to the Latakia Port via Iraq.

Already, Iran's construction-focused investments in war-torn and sanction-torn Syria have grown immensely, boosting estimated trade between the two nations with an additional \$1 billion over the next 12 months.

Indicating the higher development dynamic that is shaping the Iraq–Iran railway, Iraq's Prime Minister stated in May 2021 that *"negotiations with Iran to build a railway between Basra and Shalamcheh have reached their final stages and we have signed 15 agreements and memorandums of understanding with Jordan and Egypt regarding energy and transportation lines."*

Indeed, both Egypt and Jordan have also looked east for the only pathway to durable peace in the form of the New Silk Road. The trio of Egypt, Jordan and Iraq began setting the stage for this Silk Road route with a 2017 energy agreement designed to connect the electricity grids of the three nations and also construct a pipeline from Basra to Aqaba in Jordan followed by a larger extension to Egypt.

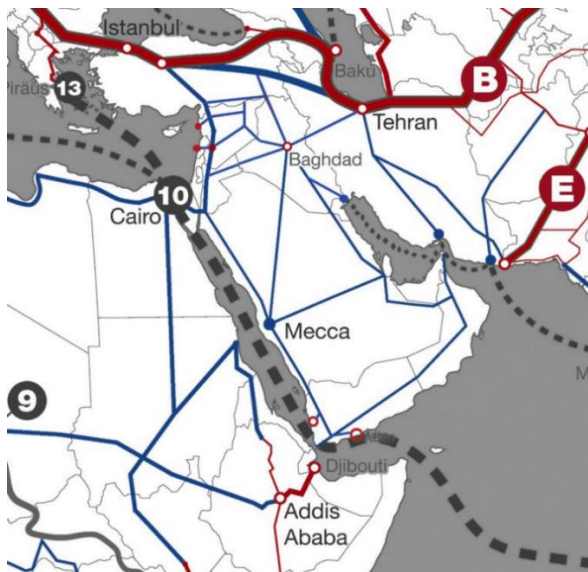


Image: A broad array of development corridors await the African and Arab worlds if the current Iraq-Syria-Iran triad can avoid being destabilized. The image above features several possibilities [Schiller Institute]

Iraq and the New Silk Road

In December 2020, Iraq and Egypt agreed on an important oil for reconstruction deal along the lines of a similar program activated earlier by former Iraqi Prime Minister Adil Abdul Mahdi and his Chinese counterpart in September 2019. The latter project was seriously downgraded when Mahdi stepped down in May 2020, and although PM Mustafa Al-Kadhimi has begun to repair Chinese relations, Iraq has not yet returned to the level of cooperation reached by his predecessor.

To date, the only major power that has shown any genuine concern for Iraq's reconstruction – and been willing to invest actual resources toward it – has been China.

Despite the trillions of dollars wasted by the United States in its brutal invasion and occupation of the country, not a single energy project has been built by US dollars there. In fact, the only power plant constructed after 2003 has been the Chinese-built 2450 mW thermal plant in Wassit which supplies 20 percent of Iraq's electricity. Iraq requires at least 19 GW of electricity in order to supply its basic needs after years of western bombardment strategically targeting its vital infrastructure.

To this day, hardly any domestic manufacturing exists in Iraq, with 97 percent of its needs purchased from abroad, and entirely with oil revenue. If this dire situation is to be reversed, then China's oil-for-construction plan must be brought fully back online.

The kernel of this plan involves a special fund which will accumulate sales of discounted Iraqi oil to China until a \$1.5 billion threshold is reached. When this happens, Chinese state banks have agreed to add an additional \$8.5 billion, bringing the fund to \$10 billion to be used on a full reconstruction program driven by roads, rail, water treatment, and energy grids, as well as soft infrastructure like schools and healthcare.

Where the western economic models have tended to keep nations underdeveloped by emphasizing raw material extraction with no long-term investments that benefit its citizenry, creating no manufacturing capabilities or an increase in the powers of labor, the Chinese-model is entirely different, focusing instead on creating full spectrum economies. Where the former is zero sum and a closed system, the latter model is win-win and open.

If Turkey can find the sense to liberate itself from the obsolete logic of zero sum geopolitics, then a bright future will await all of West and Central Asia.

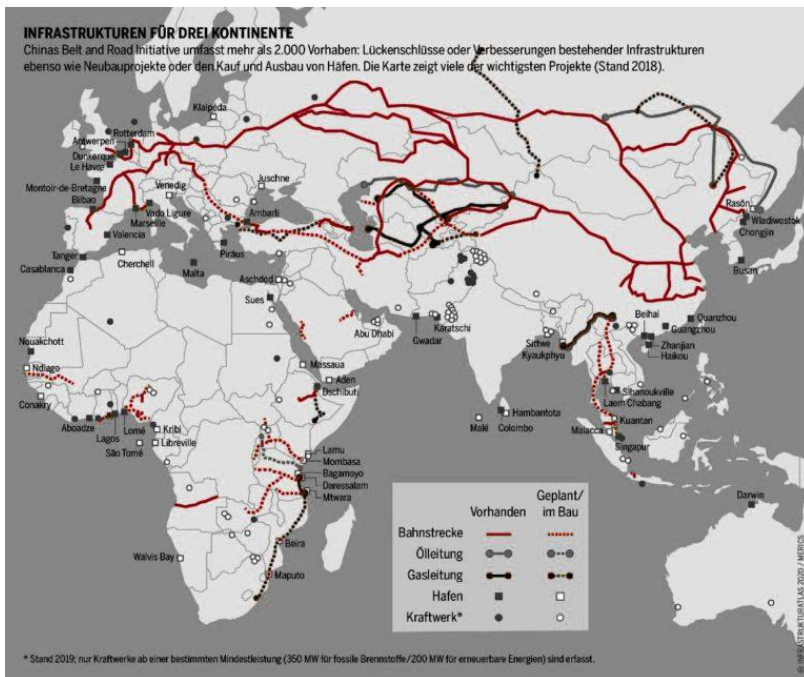
There is no reason to believe that the Middle Corridor will in any way be harmed by the success of an Iran–Iraq–Syria Silk Road corridor, or by its African extensions. By encouraging the development of collaborative relations, large scale infrastructure, and full-spectrum economic networks, abundance can be created in these regions to offset the underdevelopment and stagnation of recent years.

Chapter 21

Post-Regime Change Afghanistan: Pearl on the New Silk Road

Nature deplores a vacuum, and one of the largest vacuums in recent history awaits to be filled as Anglo-Americans depart Afghanistan after 20 years, millions of lives lost, and over \$2.2 trillion spent to send the once proud pearl on the Ancient Silk Road back to the stone age.

The question now stands: What role will China's ever-growing Belt and Road Initiative play in this region and Western Asia more broadly?



The fact is that of all nations in the world, China wields the most viable weapon in defense of humanity available to carry the emerging Multipolar Alliance,

sometimes known as the Greater Eurasian Partnership, to its next phase of evolution.

This new alliance has premised its existence upon the principles of non-interventionism, national sovereignty and the right of all nations to develop as [enshrined in the UN Charter](#), and in total opposition to the ‘rules based order’ ideologues who can only look at the world through the lens of a Hobbesian zero sum game.

This is a creatively growing power bloc of diverse civilizations which are not only capable of resisting the pressures of the supranational Leviathan in the short term, but can also offer the world a comprehensive alternative model capable of becoming the dominant system on the earth.

While the current Taliban government cannot be championed as a ‘progressive’ or ‘tolerant’ group by any measure, it is clear by their recent actions, that today’s Taliban may be a different creature from their 1996–2000 incarnation. This Taliban 2.0 has promised to not only form a coalition government inclusive of Shia and other representations, while defending educational and job opportunities for women, but has also demonstrated a modern view of economic growth and geopolitical savvy.

Taliban spokesman Zabihullah Mujahid reflected this newly acquired wisdom when he [stated](#): “Chinese assistance will form the foundation of Afghanistan development. One Belt, One Road will revive the ancient Silk Road. China will be our gateway to international markets.”

Prospects for reconstruction

Twenty years of war have wreaked havoc on Afghanistan’s 36 million people, with 73,257 soldier and police casualties and over 270,000 innocent civilian deaths during NATO’s occupation of the country.

While those numbers are staggering, the true number is likely four times higher due to ‘indirect’ deaths caused by lack of food, clean drinking water, appropriate healthcare, etc. Over three million Afghans live as refugees in Pakistan, Iran and Turkey and over 60 percent of the population suffers from various levels of psychological illness.

On the positive side of things, Afghanistan has a young population, with 46 percent of Afghans under 15 years of age, and 80 percent under 30. With proper training and a clear mission, the nation’s youth can easily be put to work reconstructing their society as part of a larger growth initiative.

While copper, rare earth and iron mining operations may not seem terribly revolutionary for many short-sighted individuals, they provide the fuel for any genuine long term development program in an underdeveloped sector of the globe. The only reason why Afghanistan's resources have seen such little development over the decades is due to the twin evil of living in constant war and terrorism.

With a hopefully stable government in alignment with Russia, Iran, Pakistan and China taking form, it is hoped that such western-backed viruses like the K variant of ISIS²²⁴ might be kept under control and prevented from unleashing terrorist attacks on Chinese engineers and other Eurasian interests constructing vital infrastructure in the region.

Many analysts fear such attacks may become an increasing thorn in the side of all interests wishing to stabilize the region in the coming period, as a new strategy of asymmetrical warfare clandestinely sponsored by Anglo-American interests is launched.

This emerging operation follows the same playbook written by the security adviser of former US president Jimmy Carter, Zbigniew Brzezinski, against the Soviets in Afghanistan four decades earlier in the form of Operation Cyclone, which infused over \$500 million into radical Islamist groups and madrasas starting in 1979²²⁵.

Signs of the re-activation of Zbigniew's playbook are appearing as leaders of Al Qaeda-linked groups, such as Hayat Tahrir al-Sham, are being re-packaged for a western audience²²⁶ as 'freedom fighters,' much like the mujahedeen of the 1980s.

Bursts of terrorism mixed with a lack of water availability, energy and transportation resources have made mining nearly impossible. This is why the Chinese consortium, which won the rights to develop the Mes Aynak mine in 2007, have made very little progress accessing the 10 million tons of copper over the years.

²²⁴ [Enduring terror forever: from al-Qaeda to ISIS-K](#) by Pepe Escobar, Asia Times, Aug 30, 2021

²²⁵ [WHAT REALLY HAPPENED IN OPERATION CYCLONE?](#) BY MARINA MANOUKIAN, The Grunge, AUG. 30, 2021

²²⁶ [Syrian Militant and Former Al Qaeda Leader Seeks Wider Acceptance in First Interview With U.S. Journalist](#)

By Priyanka Boghani, Frontline News, April 2, 2021

If stability can be maintained in the region going forward, it can be hoped that the new \$400 million Chinese-built coal plant that will begin construction this year – doubling the nation’s energy capacity – will result in lower energy costs while increasing reliability and accessibility for both civilian and industrial needs. Another 25-year, \$400 million contract to develop the oil fields in Faryab and Sar-i-pul, suspended in 2011, is also expected to be back on track.

Strategically, Afghanistan’s \$3 trillion worth of rare earth minerals (lanthanum, lithium, cerium, praseodymium and gadolinium), known to be the largest deposits on the globe, will finally be accessible, giving China the edge in the battle over the means of producing vital electronics, microchips and superconductors that make up the backbone of modern civilization.

The revenue Afghanistan would make through these initiatives would provide it with the necessary income to invest in a broad array of hard and soft infrastructure programs as it industrializes and begins to walk on its own two feet in the 21st century.

Changing the rules of the Great Game

Dynamic game-changing megaprojects are now unfolding on all sides of Afghanistan which offer bountiful opportunities for the reconstruction of the region.

North of Afghanistan’s border, an emerging rail and road system is under construction stretching from China to Central Asia, Iran, Turkey and Europe. This system runs in tandem with the Trans-Caspian East-West-Middle Corridor Initiative (aka: Middle Corridor) which unites two continents, starting in Ankara and proceeding onward to Georgia, Azerbaijan and thence to China via Turkmenistan and Kazakhstan. Erdogan, who has at various times, attempted to foolishly straddle two worlds, has rightly called this project “the heart of the Belt and Road Initiative.”

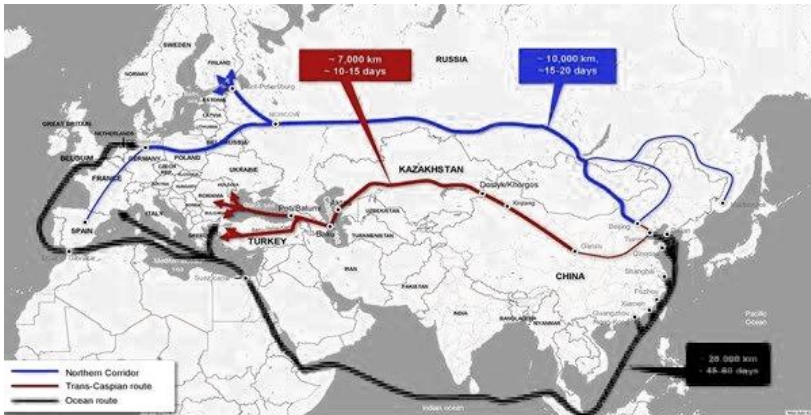


Image: Trans Caspian Middle Corridor [map: Government of Turkey]

Turkey has found itself increasingly moving away from its NATO affiliates in recent years. It did so by turning its economic ambitions away from the quickly collapsing European Monetary Union which it once aspired to join, by purchasing Russian-built S400 radar systems and looking, sometimes grudgingly, toward the east, where Turkey–China trade has skyrocketed from a meagre \$270 million in 1990 to over \$29 billion in 2019.

The 20-year-old International North South Transportation Corridor (INSTC) is another project taking on new life, and one which profoundly affects Afghanistan and the surrounding region.

Stretching 7200 km from St. Petersburg through Eastern Europe and Southwest Asian nations to Iran’s Chabahar Port and thence to India, the INSTC – which started as a Russian-Iranian-Indian initiative – has grown to include Azerbaijan, Armenia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkey, Ukraine, Syria, Belarus and Oman (with Bulgaria having recently joined as an observer).

Additional corridors have been designed along the INSTC that move through the landlocked nations of Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan and Afghanistan. One particularly interesting INSTC rail link can be constructed into Kabul which links easily to the Trans Afghanistan Railway stretching from Uzbekistan to Pakistan via Afghanistan, and which saw a major agreement signed in February this year.

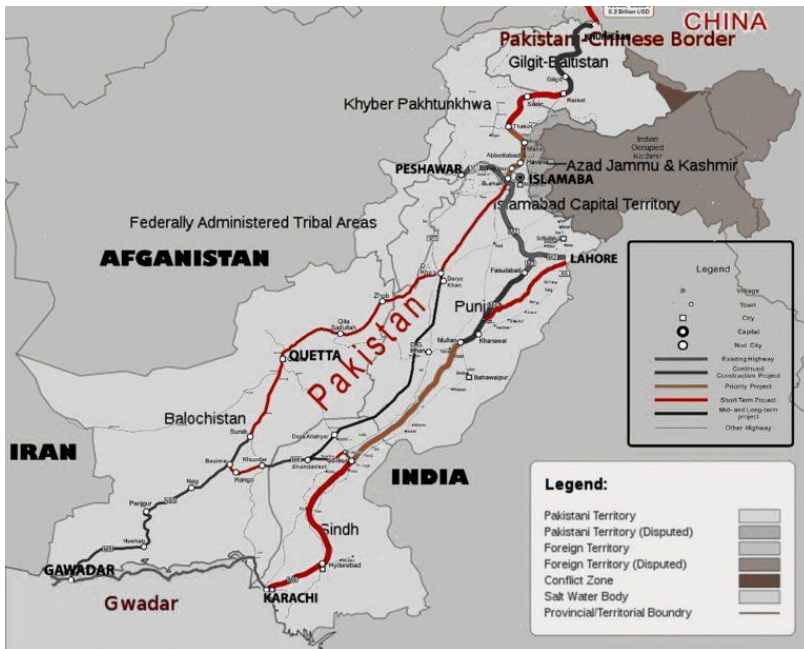
While western geopoliticians have spent years trying to convince themselves that the INSTC is a rival to China’s Belt and Road Initiative (BRI), the new post-regime change reality now emerging – premised as it is on a win-win

conception of cooperation – has demonstrated that this project is in total harmony with the east-west New Silk Road.

India and Pakistan's participation as full members of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO) in 2017 and Iran's imminent full membership this year, also lends itself toward an incremental resolution of past disputes between the two neighboring states, who have everything to gain by cooperation and everything to lose by continuing to fall prey to the Anglo-American Great Game.

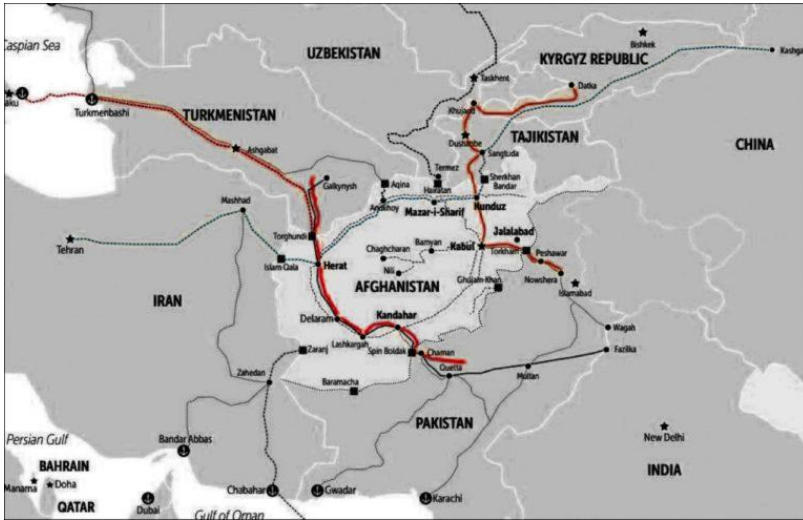
At the last major SCO meeting on 14 July 2021, the foreign ministers of all member states emphasized that all priorities should *“continue to contribute to peace and reconstruction in Afghanistan. The SCO should make active use of existing cooperation mechanisms in economy, trade, culture, and other fields to support Afghanistan in enhancing its capacity for independent development and achieving genuine and sustainable development,” while integrating the nation “into regional economic development.”*

Moving across Afghanistan's southern border, we find the \$60 billion China Pakistan Economic Corridor (CPEC). Although the concept is replete with potential, the budget-cutting fetish in Pakistan (which slashed over 50 percent from its Public Sector Development Program this year) has caused the dozens of CPEC-affiliated programs to proceed at a snail's pace and at a fraction of their funding potential. Despite that lack of momentum, the times are changing and an acceleration of a crash investment via the Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank (AIIB) or Chinese state banks, like the China Development Bank or Export Import Bank of China, could easily see it grow in leaps and bounds.



The two latter state banks currently specialize in international infrastructure investment including 777 major energy projects outside of China, accounting for over 186 Gigawatts to be brought online mostly across the global south. As far as the AIIB is concerned, Afghanistan became a full member in 2017 and it may soon become a driver of investment into the nation's reconstruction. According to former Kyrgyz Prime Minister Djoormart Otorbaev, *"China is ready to invest about \$62 billion in the development of Afghanistan."*

In a July 2021 China-Pakistan-Afghanistan Trilateral Foreign Ministers Summit, a joint statement read: *"The three sides reaffirmed that they will deepen cooperation under the Belt and Road Initiative, Regional Economic Cooperation Conference (RECCA), Heart of Asia Istanbul Process (HoA-IP) and other regional economic initiatives."*



The Regional Economic Cooperation Conference is an initiative set up by the Afghan government which has promoted such major projects as the Ring Around Afghanistan Railway to accompany the already existent ring of highway surrounding the nation.

In order to achieve their fullest effect, these programs must not be seen as disconnected elements, but as parts of a unified dynamic whole.

In recent months, these projects and more have taken on a new life, and leading officials from Syria, Iraq, Lebanon, Libya and many other Arab States have made their intention to join the BRI on various levels. This should come as no surprise to anyone seeking genuine solutions to ending the plague of terrorism, drugs, war and famine, and the multipolar alliance must be recognized as the only pathway to a safe and stable future.

Chapter 22

Beyond Oil: How the UAE's HOPE Mars Mission Is Breaking the Arab World Out of the Crisis of Scarcity

By Cynthia Chung

Something truly remarkable happened on Feb. 9th, 2021, which I fear has not been fully comprehended by most of the Western hemisphere in terms of its massive implications as a game-changer in geopolitics for the Middle East.

Here in the West, we have become accustomed to our jaded denigration of space exploration. It appears to many, that space exploration is just a charade or if of real consequence, is understood as an extension of geopolitics, the imperialistic conquest and militarisation of space.

It is for this very reason that the UAE's story for why they decided to create their *Hope* (or *Amal* in Arabic) mission to Mars is so very striking against this politically cynical foreground.

The reason for this is because the Emirates government itself has made it clear that the space-science goals come second for their *Hope* Mission. What comes first? *"A lot of you might ask us, 'Why space?'"* Omran Sharaf, the *Hope* project manager, said during a news conference. *"It's not about reaching Mars,"* like major ports and road ventures before it, the Mars mission is a mega-project designed to cause *"a big shift in the mindset [of the Emirati people] ...[the driver] is not space, it's economic."*

The Emiratis understand that their economy, which is primarily based in oil revenue, though presently lucrative, is a short-term prosperity. A future that is dependent on oil is unstable and unkind, it is not a reliable resource for an advancing economy. It is also understood that the environmental challenges (the country is built on a desert), issues of water and food availability, are very real and pressing concerns.

It is from this recognition that the UAE government tasked a group to be formed, pretty much from scratch, with the goal to send an orbiter spacecraft into the Mars orbit with a 6 year deadline (the usual course is ten years for established experts in the field), so that the Emiratis orbiter could arrive on the 50th anniversary of the founding of the UAE.

On Feb. 9th, 2021, after a seven month journey, *Hope* successfully executed a perilous 27 minute thruster burn to slip into orbit around Mars, making the UAE the fifth nation to visit the Red Planet (the other four are: the U.S., Russia, the European Union, and India).

China's *Tianwen-1* (translated as *Questions to Heaven*) joined *Hope* a day after into Mars' orbit and became the sixth nation to visit Mars. China is the first nation to have sent both an orbiter and rover in one shot, the rover is scheduled to land on Mars May 2021, if successful, China will be the second nation to operate a rover on Mars. The U.S.' *Perseverance* rover successfully landed on Mars on Feb. 18th.

The reason why all three countries are entering Mars in the same month is because the orbital dynamics of Earth and Mars line up properly for interplanetary missions for just a few weeks once every 26 months.

The *Hope* mission success promises to pull the UAE into an economic transformation, through further science driver programs whose aim will be to address future water and food shortages and create an alternative energy sector that is not oil dependent²²⁷, which would be a much greater prize than just getting data from Mars. Getting to Mars is important, says Sarah Al Amiri (who is the Deputy Manager of the Emirates Mars Mission), but “*how we get there is even more important*”.

As the first Arab nation to perform an interplanetary venture, the UAE has been quick to make clear to the international community that they perceive this success as something to be shared with their Arab neighbours and to encourage the development of science driver programs in fellow Arab countries to solve the issues of scarcity in the Middle East.

It is for this reason that as early as March 2019, the UAE helped organise a Global Space Congress meeting and the [formation of the first regional team, consisting of eleven Arab states](#), to cooperate on a space program. The idea

²²⁷ The UAE has embarked upon a nuclear power programme in close consultation with the International Atomic Energy Agency and has accepted a \$20 billion bid from a South Korean consortium to build four commercial nuclear power reactors.

behind this is for the UAE to help train scientists from these eleven Arab countries at centers such as the Mohammed Bin Rashid Space Center located in Dubai, so that these scientists can return to their countries with the knowledge and training to build their own space programs.

The UAE has also announced that the Emirates Mars Mission (EMM) will release its data to the international scientific community without an embargo, recognising that [the progress of a neighbour is beneficial for all](#).

What Does Going to Space Have to Do With Solving Scarcity on Earth?

The UAE has come a long way from its beginnings in 1971, when a group of impoverished communities from distinct tribes joined forces in the wake of independence from the United Kingdom. Today, much of the UAE is so new it feels like the future, oil wealth and bold infrastructure projects have helped to turn the nation into one of the richest countries in the world per capita.

But these very business sectors proved vulnerable to a series of economic crashes and the Arab Spring. With the decreasing oil reserves, it was understood by the Emirates government that a population of businessmen was not going to be the solution to this problem. The Emiratis needed a new energy sector and they needed a population of scientists to develop it.

However, Emirati undergraduates tend to study engineering or business, [fewer than 5% pursue degrees in basic sciences](#). Therefore, the Emirates government understood that they would need to create a science driver program, an ambitious program that would inspire its youth and its universities to become leaders in the frontiers of science, which in turn would create the science boom that the UAE required to solve its issues of scarcity and oil dependence.

It is at this point that we come to the story of the maestro behind the Mars project *Hope*, and how she found herself in the position, at the age of 34 years old today, leading not only the first Arab nation's interplanetary venture as Deputy Project Manager but also chair of the UAE Space Agency, Chair of the UAE Council of Scientists and Minister of State for Advanced Sciences.

Her story shares in the remarkability of her country's mission of *Hope*, and achieving what anyone would have thought was an impossibility.

Sarah Al Amiri describes how as early as the age of twelve she had a passion for learning more about space, however, at the time, not only did the UAE not

have a space sector but it also didn't have programs such as planetary science offered in their universities.

So, she entered computer engineering- her second passion. In 2006, the UAE started developing a space sector but Al Amiri only became aware of job opportunities in this sector in 2009. When she applied, it was still in its start-up phase.

She was put on a team that was developing a second satellite; the team of engineers was comprised of individuals in their early and mid-twenties, who had just graduated from their university programs.

As Al Amiri [describes it](#):

"The job I came into was created for me...[a] job that should have been there but didn't exist before...So, I had nobody to learn from...The only thing that they had provided to anyone joining there was a goal that they needed to achieve...it was the responsibility of myself and each of every single person within that team to develop that entire area within the organisation and eventually grow people within the organisation in that area..."

Five years later, Nov 21st, 2013 was the day that Al Amiri was invited to join a feasibility study for a Mars planetary exploration project. However, at the time the UAE did not have a space agency and it did not have planetary scientists, and had only recently launched its first satellite. *"The UAE, you see, wanted to celebrate its 50th anniversary with a contribution to humanity, and a contribution to science,"* said Al Amiri. *"They needed a spacecraft to be developed to go to Mars, because Mars is of interest to humanity today, to gather data that scientists don't have access to today, and to answer noble questions that have been posed about Mars but we currently don't have the necessary information to start answering."*

The Emirati engineering team was able to defy all odds with the support of three American universities, but namely the Laboratory for Atmospheric and Space Physics at the University of Colorado Boulder. Sharaf was told by his superiors to "build it, not buy it", in order to create skills within the UAE itself.

One of the factors that allowed the UAE to cut ten years down to six years was the converting of some of the space center's engineers into planetary scientists by offering apprentice-like training with researchers in the United States, this was often done on top of a full-work schedule and from long distance teleconferencing, as in the case for Al Amiri.

For those of you who might be thinking that this outside support reduces the accomplishment of the Emirati people, the reader should be aware that over 50% of all Mars missions have failed. You can check out the details of the [success rate here](#).

Because the U.A.E. does not yet have its own rocket industry, *Hope* was launched aboard an H-IIA rocket from Mitsubishi Heavy Industries, from the Tanegashima Space Center in Japan on July 19th, 2020 on schedule, despite the coronavirus outbreak.

For its science goals, the UAE went to the Mars Exploration Program Analysis Group, a NASA-led international forum that agrees on gaps in knowledge to tackle in future Mars missions. *“It was very important for us to fit into an area of science that was relevant not only to the UAE but the global science community,”* says Al Amiri.

The *Hope* Mars mission is to provide scientists with the first holistic view of the Martian atmosphere; providing for the first time a global map of the entire climate of Mars over the course of one Martian year (which is two Earth years). Most importantly, this mission is to try to fill in a missing piece of the puzzle in understanding what happened and what is currently happening to hydrogen and oxygen atoms in Mars, the building blocks of water.

However, as Al Amiri [stresses](#):

“It is called Hope for a reason above and beyond the science that it’s contributing. Today our region, the Middle East, is filled with turmoil, it is the reason it is going through a few of its darkest hours, and what we are doing at the Hope Emirates Mars mission is providing a message, the Middle East is made up of over 50% youth. This project Hope is being run by a team that is under thirty-five [years old], a team that is made up of 34% women [and the Mars mission’s scientists are made up of 80% women], the average age is twenty-seven. An entire nation is putting its Hope in a team of youth and presenting a message to the region. This mission is also called Hope because we are contributing to the global understanding of a planet. We are going above and beyond the turmoil that is now defining our region and becoming positive contributors to science. Science to me, is the most international form of collaboration, it is limitless, it is borderless, and it’s run by passions of individuals for the benefit of human understanding.”

Just as the building of the dome to the [Santa Maria del Fiore was the science driver program of 15th century Florence](#), Italy, which succeeded in building the

largest masonry dome ever to this date, the *Hope* mission shows equal promise for the future of the Middle East.

At the time, the Florentines were thought mad. Why set their ambitions on building the largest dome ever (beating the Roman Pantheon) during a time of war between its cities (Italy was not a formed country yet) in the midst of the Dark Age and during the pestilence of the plague, which had wiped out 70% of the population in many cities?

Included in the Florentine public records was an official statement describing the aspiration of Florence in setting out to accomplish this incredible endeavour, “*as something of the most exalted and prodigal of magnificence, so that the industry and power of man are unable to invent or ever attempt to gain anything that is larger or more beautiful.*” It was this project that would come to inspire a Renaissance ([for more on this story refer to my paper](#)).

It is only by striving for the impossible that we challenge the boundaries of what is possible.

The solutions are out there but we must become focused on achieving them. The *Hope* mission is an example of what a country can do, if it sets a goal and strives its hardest at achieving it. It is not a question of money, but a question of will. Every problem is approached with the understanding that there is a solution to that problem, such that, even if the goal is not achieved, the process of working towards that goal, the knowledge and skills that are developed in the process and the inspiration it instills in its people are the true reward, the true treasure. And this return is exponential when multiple countries agree to work towards such a goal. The UAE understands that this is the only solution to the turmoil in the Middle East, the sharing of a common goal for prosperity.



Image: Numerous galaxies captured by the Hubble Telescope. Each galaxy contains billions of stars.

“Today, I would like you all to do something with me, I want everybody to lift up their finger and cover a region of the sky. Look up at your fingertip that is blocking a region of the sky, the Hubble Space Telescope was pointed at a region that small and it came up with this image. This image, the dots of light that you see are not stars, they are galaxies. There are hundreds of billions of stars in each one of those dots, in that small region of sky that we look at. Each galaxy contains billions of stars. Each star, imagine how many goldilocks zones exist around them, how many possible planets could exist around those and how many possibilities of life could there possibly exist in this small portion of the sky. And today I would like you to imagine, what is the positive contribution you are doing right here on this unremarkable planet, in this unremarkable solar system , in this unremarkable galaxy that justifies how infinite the possibilities are in this small image and how positive and infinite your contribution is on this infinitesimal planet.”

– [Sarah Al Amiri](#)

Chapter 23

Will Ethiopia Become Libya 2.0 or a Driver for an African Renaissance?

Many westerners trying to make sense of the events in the “dark continent” of Africa have many barriers standing in the way of their minds and reality. This must be the case, for without such filters of spin proclaiming Africa’s problems to be self-induced (or the consequence of Chinese debt slavery), we in the west, might actually feel horrified enough to demand systemic change. We might come to recognize that the plight of Africa has less to do with Africa and more to do with an intentional program of depopulation, and exploitation of vital resources.

Despite a rich history and over a billion people living on the continent, Africa suffers from the lowest per capita rates of electricity and potable water in the world. Of the 30,000 children who die needlessly each day from preventable causes (disease, war, water availability, hunger, etc), the majority are from Africa. Living standards are in turn abysmally low for the 340 million Africans who live in extreme poverty while insufficient healthcare infrastructure, and sanitation has resulted in a massive rate of infant mortality that reaches as high as 80-100 deaths per 1000 for many African nations.²²⁸

To the degree that certain uncomfortable facts are kept obscured, this façade has been maintained.

Recently, a stone has been thrown at the glass artifice of false narratives that has attempted to maintain the belief that Africa’s problems arise from authoritarian governments or “not enough democracy”.

On November 23, a zoom conference call involving American, British and Finish and French diplomats went public, having been filmed and leaked by an unnamed participant²²⁹. What made this zoom call relevant is that the topic of the call dealt with the need for regime change in Ethiopia, and the main speaker of the call was Berhane Gebre-Christos, former Ethiopian Foreign Minister

²²⁸ World Atlas Index of highest infant mortality rates in Africa:

<https://www.worldatlas.com/articles/african-countries-with-the-highest-infant-mortality-rates.html>

²²⁹ [Ethiopia: The West’s Diplomats Meet in Secret to Decide How to Help the TPLF](#) by Jeff Pearce, Nov. 24, 2021

(2010-2012) and now spokesman of the Tigray Peoples' Liberation Movement. The call itself was hosted by the *Peace and Development Center International* which is a cardboard cut-out operation partnered with the National Endowment for Democracy and USAID (both proven CIA fronts²³⁰) and set up days before the Tigray Peoples Liberation Front attacked Ethiopian government's northern command on November 3, 2020 which launched a year of armed atrocities.

Featured among the participants of the conference call were none other than Vicki Huddleson (former U.S. Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for African Affairs), Donald Yamamoto (former U.S. Ambassador to Somalia), Tim Clark (former EU ambassador to Ethiopia), Robert Dewar (former British Ambassador to Ethiopia) and a plethora of other rules-based orderistas. The point driven home is the need to force international pressure on the current Ethiopian government of Ahmed Abiy to treat the foreign supported insurgency of the TPLF as a legitimate group in arranging a restructured Ethiopian government OR simply depose of Abiy directly by all means necessary.

Despite the fact that the TPLF have been found complicit in trying to stage a civil war in Ethiopia and also having been caught using child soldiers, and using terrorism, the same Obama-era team running the Biden administration that carved up Sudan and brought about the humanitarian destruction of Libya and Syria have continued to give support to the rebels. Over the past months this has taken the form of sanctions, the cancelling of civilian loan programs affecting millions of lives, and consistently demanding Addis Ababa treats the rebels as a legitimate power broker.

Why the Regime Change Effort in Ethiopia?

The situation in Ethiopia is rather simple to understand as long as you don't believe western media spin doctors.

For one, Ethiopia is the only nation of all sub-Saharan Africa to have successfully resisted colonization. Ethiopia is thus also among the economically most sovereign nations of Africa, capable of emitting sovereign bonds for large scale infrastructure projects (which it has done since 2011 to build the Grand Renaissance Dam on the Blue Nile) and also one of the nations

²³⁰ [National Endowment for Destabilization? CIA Funds for Latin America](#) in 2018, Telesur, April 4, 2019

most interested in working closely with China and the emerging Belt and Road Initiative.



In recent years, Ethiopia has also resisted pressure to bend to the depopulation lobby which exerts vast influence across Washington, Brussels and London.

It hasn't merely said no to depopulation regimes, but has driven forward with the construction of the largest infrastructure project seen on this continent for generations: the Grand Ethiopian Renaissance Dam (GERD). Once completed this dam will generate over 6200 megawatts (mW) of electricity for not only its own 118 million people, but for all of the Horn of Africa which currently represents 255 million souls. Most importantly, this dam, the largest in Africa's history, will become a driver for industrial development for the entire continent, providing electricity for all residents and establishing a successful model for other nations across Africa to follow. With the growth of the multipolar order led by China's successful win-win model of cooperation, idea of "managing poverty" in Africa is quickly becoming superseded by the higher

drive to end poverty through industrial progress. This sentiment was loudly conveyed by leaders of the global south amidst the fanatical drive to impose de-carbonization regimes onto the entire globe during COP26²³¹.

Ethiopia has been one of the closest friends to China, which has provided expert training, funding and diplomatic assistance to Addis Ababa in recent years (which is an active member of the Belt and Road Initiative). Among the top Chinese-sponsored projects is the 756 km Addis Ababa- Djibouti standard gauge railway which has connected the landlocked Ethiopia with its Red Sea neighbor and driven home new industrial corridors that the World Bank had never permitted in the nation.



Although the construction of the Grand Renaissance Dam had been envisioned by the great Pan African leader Haile Selassie (and assisted with engineering surveys conducted by the United States of JFK), the project was killed with Selassie's ouster in 1974, and only revived in 2011 through the tireless efforts of the late Prime Minister Meles Zenawi.

Early on, a talented engineer and nation builder was recruited to oversee the construction of the project named Simegnaw Bekele. Simegnaw had overseen the construction of several major hydroelectric dams in Ethiopia and became

²³¹ [Mounting Opposition to Malthusian Green Policies](#) by Mike Billington, EIR, November 21, 2021

known as “the public face of the GERD” until he was suicided in his car in 2018²³². When western powers refused to finance the dam, Ethiopia decided to do it themselves by rallying the population to purchase \$5 billion in bonds which is ironically exactly how Abraham Lincoln financed the trans-continental railway during the Civil War and how the USA paid for much of WWII.

China’s presence in Ethiopia frightens many western game masters who are afraid of losing Africa to the prospect of win-win cooperation as they have already begun to lose the Middle East. In March 2021, the two nations signed a Memorandum of Understanding to “*protect major projects under the BRI framework*”, with Ethiopia’s Commissioner General stating:

“Ethiopia and China are countries with long history, ancient civilization, and splendid culture. To achieve our goal, the support from China and its esteemed embassy plays a significant role... We like to see a continuation of our joint efforts for building a long-term and strategic partnership and today’s event comes at an important moment.”

More recently, on December 2, Chinese Foreign Minister Wang Yi visited PM Abiy and recommitted China to defend Ethiopia’s sovereignty. Standing next to Abiy, Wang Yi stated: “*China will not interfere in internal affairs of any countries. We don’t interfere in the internal affairs of Ethiopia as well*”. Speaking to those seeking to sever the two nations, Wang Yi also said the “*Ethio-China friendship is very solid and unbreakable.*”

Having failed to break the Belt and Road Initiative’s growth within the center of Mackinder’s World Island with Russia stopping the regime change operation in Syria during the dark years of Obama, and now China extending a powerful vision of east-west development corridors through the Middle East, the same bag of tricks has been deployed to Ethiopia using rebel fighters from the Horn of Africa.

The TPLF: More Terror and Less Rebel

The Tigray Peoples Liberation Front (now renamed the Tigray Defense Forces) are not a “democratic peoples’ movement” as western propaganda portrays.

²³² [Geopolitics Shadow Ethiopia’s Foul Murder](#) by Finian Cunningham, Strategic Culture Foundation, August 2, 2018

In fact, this group has been caught conducting mass atrocities across occupied cities like Mai Kadra and Lalibela, broken cease fire treaties, using child soldiers and working closely with foreign Anglo-American interests in pushing regime change in Ethiopia as the leaked Zoom conference call demonstrates. Anyone doubting these claims need only read the rigorously compiled essays produced by one of the most competent investigative journalists Jeff Pearce living in Ethiopia whose hundreds of articles featuring countless first hand accounts of atrocities committed by the TPLF provide invaluable evidence of the fraud underway.²³³

In fact, only one month ago, on November 5, the TPLF announced a new “United Front of Ethiopian Federalist and Confederalist Forces” at the National Press Club in... Washington D.C.!²³⁴ This new insurgency group has attempted to link as many ethnic minority interests of Ethiopia together under one umbrella organization in order to project a semblance of legitimacy to this obviously undemocratic operation. The group’s press release stated: *“This united front is being formed in response to the scores of crises facing the country; to reverse the harmful effects of the Abiy Ahmed rule on the peoples of Ethiopia and beyond; and in recognition of the great need to collaborate and join forces towards a safe transition in the country.”*

At the press conference Berhane Gebre-Christos threatened the government of Adiy saying: *“We’re trying to bring an end to this terrible situation in Ethiopia, which is created single-handedly by the Abiy government. Time is running out for him.”*

It’s all Perception

The fact is, that none of these groups has the means to actualize their objectives under current conditions, with the Ethiopian population both in Africa and among the diaspora rejecting the western-directed propaganda. Protests across the world in defense of Ethiopian sovereignty, and the government’s success in combatting these scattered rebel forces indicates that reality is far different from the projection which perception managers wish be believed.

Just as we were told repeatedly that Venezuela would fall to the democratic movement of Juan Guaidó, or that Navalny’s democracy forces would depose of Putin’s authoritarian system, or that Syrian rebel forces would topple the

²³³ <https://jeffpearce.medium.com/>

²³⁴ [Armed groups join forces in Ethiopia in biggest threat yet to embattled Prime Minister Abiy Ahmed](#) by Eliza Mackintosh, CNN, Nov. 5, 2021

“Butcher Assad”, or that Hong Kong and Taiwan would certainly win their freedom from evil Beijing... the rulers of the unipolar system have shown themselves to be little more than modern day illusionists caught one too many times trying to scam credulous townsfolk.

As Geopolitics.Press outlined in extraordinary detail²³⁵, the replication of perception management operations used in Syria have taken the form of the Command and Control Fusion Center (C2FC) based in Kenya which gives the U.S. Government the ability to “*conduct cohesive multi-pronged operations against the Government of Ethiopia across the domains of economic, information, diplomatic and kinetic warfare*”... [the C2FC] has delegated some of its tasks to disparate subsidiary fusion cells that enjoy some degree of operational autonomy but organizational dependence on the fusion center.”

The Danger of Libya 2.0

If this fails, as it will, the greater danger waiting in the wings, is that the trans Atlantic population will be so confused and misinformed about the nature of the Ethiopian crisis that they will give their consent to a U.S.-led attack onto the nation, as was done in Afghanistan and Iraq in the wake of 9/11. In a November 9, 2021 Bloomberg op ed former Supreme Allied Commander of NATO, James Stavridis called for American-led forces to intervene into the civil war both “to counter Chinese influence” and avoid a new Rwandan-style massacre from occurring²³⁶.

African analyst Lawrence Freeman, recently echoed this danger eloquently in an interview with the Addis Media Network on November 18 saying:

*“The enemies of Ethiopia will use humanitarian concerns as an excuse to potentially deploy military forces under the pretext of protecting the Ethiopian people from their own government. This doctrine, known as R2P-the responsibility to protect- was created by George Soros and Tony Blair. Samantha Power and others in the Obama administration used R2P to justify the overthrow of President Kaddafi and the destruction of Libya.”*²³⁷

²³⁵ [How Enhanced Political Warfare that Failed against Xi Jinping is being used to Weaken Ethiopia](#), Geopolitics Press, July 15, 2021

²³⁶ [Ethiopia's Civil War Is a Problem U.S. Troops Can Help Solve](#) by James Stavridis, Bloomberg News, Nov. 9, 2021

²³⁷ An Interview with Lawrence Freeman political - Economic analyst for Africa (November 18, 2021) Addis Ababa News <https://youtu.be/kGJh6clDsBc>

An Addendum on Russian-African Relations

Africa's dark situation was never due to simplistic terms like "corruption" or "incompetence", nor was Africa ever "culturally incompatible" with western technology as some racists have taught in social science classes. The truth is that Africa was never given true independence as is popularly believed. Sure there was *nominal* independence, but the *economic* independence needed to become sovereign nations on the continent was never granted by the empire.

This is why the growing presence of nations such as China and Russia on the continent are increasingly seen as beacons of hope for a new generation of Africans who recognise in this Eurasian alliance an opportunity to capture the future they were robbed of over half a century ago.

The Russian African Summit in Sochi

A watershed moment in this systemic change occurred with the first *Russia-Africa Economic and Security Summit* in Sochi (Oct. 23-24, 2019) co-chaired by President Putin and Egypt's President el-Sisi, featuring 50 African heads of State alongside 3000 representatives of business, government, and finance. This summit was the first of its kind, and followed hot off the heels of China's *first China-Africa Economic and Security Summit* which was held in July 2019. In the past two years, 40 African states have signed onto China's Belt and Road Initiative which has scared many imperially minded technocrats in the west.

In an interview leading up to the Summit, President Putin beautifully echoed the Chinese philosophy of win-win development for Africa: "*We are not going to participate in a new 'repartition' of the continent's wealth; rather, we are ready to engage in competition for cooperation with Africa, provided that this competition is civilized and develops in compliance with the law. We have a lot to offer to our African friends.*"²³⁸

While it does not have the same level of investments as China (which leads the world with \$200 billion/year), Russia's investments have quadrupled since 2009 now clocking it at \$20 billion/year and growing with a focus on rail, energy diplomacy, education, culture sharing and military assistance. Russia is currently building Egypt's first nuclear reactor in El Dabaa, and is negotiating with several other nations such as Ethiopia, Nigeria and Kenya to go nuclear

²³⁸ [Putin: Russia ready to compete for cooperation with Africa](#), TASS News, October 20, 2019

which will end the policy of technological apartheid imposed onto Africa for decades. Russia has announced the construction of an *Africa Center of Excellence and Nuclear Power* in Ethiopia and the Russian Academy of Sciences announced branches opening up across Africa. A vital driver for development, Russian Railways is working to construct trans-border and intra-border rail in Ghana, Burkina Faso, Nigeria, Libya, Egypt and East Africa (just to name a few). During the summit, Russia announced a cancellation of a \$20 billion African debt as an act of goodwill.

President Putin pointed out the elephant in the room when he said: *“We see a number of Western states resorting to pressure, intimidation, and blackmail against governments of sovereign African countries. They hope it will help them win back their lost influence and dominant positions in former colonies and seek—this time in a ‘new wrapper’—to reap excess profits and exploit the continent’s resources without any regard for its population, environmental or other risks. They are also hampering the establishment of closer relations between Russia and Africa—apparently, so that nobody would interfere with their plans”*

Unlike the west, Russia has the advantage of having encouraged African development during the dark days of the Cold War and is thus infinitely more trusted than the west, whose positive attempts to genuinely help Africa develop (as seen under the leadership of John F. Kennedy, Italian Industrialist Enrico Mattei or President de Gaulle) ended with either assassinations or coups.

Some may call Putin’s words anti-west hyperbole, but a comparison of the quality of investments Russian vs American into Africa demonstrates the two opposing intentions referenced by Putin.

The Trap of Conditionalities

Where US Aid, the World Bank and IMF have poured billions of dollars into Africa over decades, standards of living, and stability of those recipient nations have only plummeted. This is the opposite result one would expect from such “generous” behaviour. Why?

The answer can be partly found in the shift towards IMF/World Bank conditionalities which grew out of a monstrous paradigm shift that occurred in the 1950s-1970s. Where leaders such as Franklin Roosevelt and his ally Henry Wallace envisioned an industrialized Africa liberated from colonialism, the Bretton Woods instruments they created to provide long term low interest loans internationally were cleansed of anti-colonial leaders and replaced with deep

state tools early in the Cold War ensuring that any credit issued would be tied to deadly conditionalities as exposed by John Perkins in his book *Confessions of an Economic Hitman* [BK Publishing San Francisco, 2004].

Under this neo-colonial formula, Africa was allowed to get money. But those dollars would no longer be “permitted” to be invested into genuine nation building or advanced technological progress as Patrice Lumumba, Kwame Nkrumah or Thomas Sankara intended.

Only “appropriate technologies” such as windmills or solar panels were permitted. Small wells were acceptable, but major water/energy projects like hydroelectric dams or Great Manmade Rivers were not allowed. Certainly no nuclear power was permitted (unless you happened to be an apartheid state run by white racists of course). Oil drilling and mining investments were ok, but only if foreign companies like Barrick Gold or Standard Oil did the work and none of the revenue or electricity benefited the people. Without the means of producing real wealth (defined as combination of material, intellectual and spiritual growth), Africa’s productive powers of labor collapsed with their sovereignty and the debts only grew.

Hysterical Neocons Lash out

Rather than acting intelligently to increase genuine infrastructure funding as the Chinese had done, the US Deep State not only continued its outdated debt-slavery practices but created AFRICOM as a military arm across the continent. Ironically AFRICOM’s presence coincided with a doubling of militant Islamist activities since 2010 with 24 groups now identified (up from only 5 in 2010) and a 960% increase in violent attacks from 2009-2018. Just as western lending has caused a pandemic of slavery, so too has western security forces only spread mass insecurity.

The fact is that the neo cons infesting the Military Industrial Complex have openly identified both Russia and China as co-equal enemies to the USA and understand that this alliance represents an existential threat to their hegemony.

ACT 5

Making Sense of China and Russia

Chapter 24

Do Xi Jinping's Davos Remarks Prove He is a Globalist Shill? "By their fruits ye shall know them"

"Every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them."

-Matthew 7:20

On January 17, 2022 President Xi Jinping delivered remarks²³⁹ to the annual Davos Summit where a coterie of billionaires with larger than life aspirations for reshaping the world into a new techno-feudal dystopia conglomerated for several days of self-congratulatory speeches and networking.

As could be expected, Xi's speech garnered a fair bit of hysteria from many nationalists across the Trans Atlantic who are obviously not reacting well to the ugly fact that their governments have been hijacked and their lives threatened by a very sociopathic supranational entity that wants to reset the clock on human civilization.

One particular nationalist news outline named LaRouche PAC- historically supportive of the Belt and Road Initiative (BRI), took the occasion of Xi's remarks to suffer an uncomfortable meltdown with a January 22 editorial authored by Robert Ingraham stating:

"Xi's speech was reprehensible. Despite the references to 'global cooperation' and 'win-win,' his remarks can only be read as a veiled attack on Donald Trump and an unambiguous endorsement of the Davos agenda. He endorsed 'holistic' environmentalism, carbon neutrality, and a 'complete transition to a green economy.' He endorsed the Trans-Pacific Partnership, praised free trade and condemned protectionism. He expressed effusive admiration for the COP26 agenda, as well as the WTO and WHO. Perhaps,

²³⁹ [President Xi Jinping's message to The Davos Agenda in full](#), World Economic Forum, January 17, 2022

most disgusting was his strong praise (twice in his speech) of the United Nation's genocidal policy of 'sustainable development.'''²⁴⁰

Although LaRouche PAC was but one of many news outlets decrying Xi's speech as proof of China's complicit role in the WEF's Global Great Reset, I decided to direct the thrust of my defense of Xi to this organization for two reasons.

- 1) They otherwise represent many very good ideas which I sincerely believe could play an important role in putting out the fires engulfing civilization... as long as they don't self-sabotage by giving into simple-minded populism when it matters most.
- 2) The author of the editorial has conducted some of the best historical research I have ever read which should have inoculated him from making the sorts of inexcusable errors in judgement which will do great damage to the minds of his own readers, his organization, and the cause of truth more generally.

Perhaps my words are harsh, but I hope to demonstrate in the following response, that I am absolutely serious in my claim that the author is misguided in his analysis of China's motives.

Claim 1: "China Supports Decarbonization and is thus Evil"

For those who have come to discover that COP26 de-carbonization targets are actually driven by an intention to dismantle industrial civilization (and the means of sustaining modern population levels),²⁴¹ congratulations. You have earned an intellectual edge to cut through misinformation lacking in those cave dwellers who still wish to believe that Greta Thunberg, Prince Charles and Bill Gates are climate experts or that the world will end in a hellish oven in 12 years unless we radically alter our collective behavior and shut down industrial civilization pronto.

To those who have stepped out of the cave on this issue, Xi's public remarks have certainly drawn some confusion. Does the Chinese President actually support the "globalist" depopulation agenda? Does he support the dismantling of advanced industrial civilization?

²⁴⁰ [Davos 2022—Why are Sovereign Governments Still Listening to these Imperial Failures?](#) By Robert Ingraham, LaRouchePAC, Jan. 22, 2022

²⁴¹ [The Genocidal Roots of the Green New Deal: The Limits to Growth and the Unchaining of Prometheus](#) by Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, Aug. 16, 2019

If we focus on those *actions* beyond the mere surface words used by Xi at Davos, the answer is a resounding “no”.

Eurasian vs Trans Atlantic “Decarbonization”

China's approach to “decarbonization” and “sustainable development” are very different from those dominant in the NATO-Five Eyes cage on numerous levels. Unlike the western occupied states who are being told to brace for a reduction in living standards, production, and even ownership of possessions under a new age of scarcity, China's “green agenda” is geared towards hydrocarbon development with a focus on natural gas, coal, oil and nuclear.

In terms of China's robust nuclear power sector (which emits zero CO₂), theirs is the only nation currently utilizing EVERY single third and fourth generation reactor design existent including molten salt thorium, and fast breeder reactors with more advanced initiatives to break through to practicable commercial fusion than any other state.

While China is also a leading investor in so-called “renewable” energy including windmills and solar panels, unlike the Trans Atlantic community, they have not made their capital-intensive industrial productive bases reliant on these low intensity, unreliable and expensive forms of electricity, preferring to use “green” energy principally for residential consumption.

It is also no secret that China has become the world's primary user of concrete, steel, iron, and other minerals vital for building large scale megaprojects emblematic in the evolving Belt and Road Initiative.

Claim 2: “China Supports TPP and is Thus Evil”

To say Xi “is pro-Trans-Pacific Partnership (TPP)” is beyond simplistic.

As Pepe Escobar explains extraordinarily well in his January 19 Strategic Culture report *‘Mr. Xi Plays Davos Man’*²⁴², there is a fight over who will shape the rules of globalization 2.0.

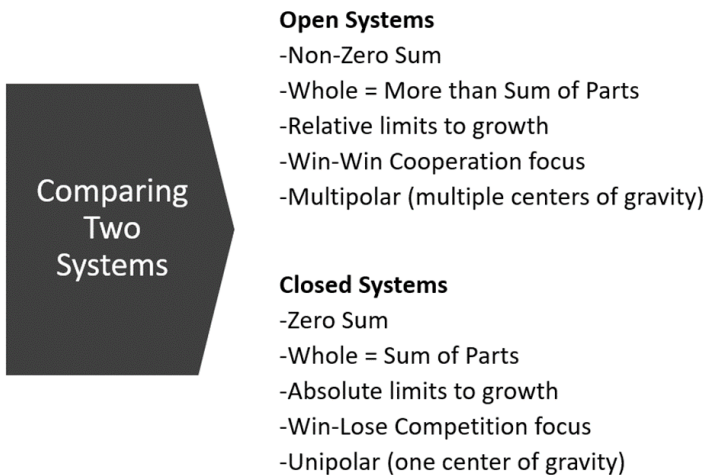
The globalization 1.0 that has run rough shod over the world for 50 years is dead in the water waiting only for the immanent snap to break the ship apart like a new Titanic being pulled into the dark abyss. This collapse is not actually a flaw in the system as many conjecture, but was in fact always designed to be

²⁴² [Mr. Xi Plays Davos Man](#) by Pepe Escobar, Strategic Culture Foundation, January 19, 2022

a time bomb from the moment the dollar was floated off the gold reserve in 1971 to the current systemic bubble breakdown.

The question is thus not ‘WILL the system collapse’ but rather: WHO will shape this new system and upon WHAT operating system will its rules be based?

Will it be an open system capable of creative growth and self-directed improvement or would it be a closed system defined by the assumed immutable laws of entropy and diminishing returns? Would the system be zero sum (win-lose) or would the whole be more than the parts (win-win)?



The Obama-era TPP which Trump rightfully killed in January 2017²⁴³ was nothing but a blatant economic assault onto both the Peoples’ Republic of China specifically the sovereign nation-state system generally.

This assault was premised on several factors:

A) Binding all TPP-member nations of the Pacific into a top-down NAFTA-like system controlled by London and Wall Street.

B) Giving corporations the right to sue nations directly for breaking the rules of TPP’s version of “free trade” (which in truth were never free as

²⁴³ [Trump Kills TPP Giving China Its First Big Win](#), by Ishaan Tharoor, Washington Post, Jan. 24, 2017

multinational private interests like those coordinating through such outlets as the World Economic Forum were always working to stay in control).

C) Cutting off China from its neighbors since the pre-2016 version of TPP always excluded China.

The “TPP 2.0” to which Xi is referring is only “TPP” in name.

In regards to its operating system, this version looks more like an extension of the RCEP (Regional Comprehensive Economic Partnership) launched in 2020 as the largest trade deal in history involving 15 Pacific nations representing 30% of the world’s population²⁴⁴.

Does it involve free trade? YES. Is this version of free trade being used to justify the imperial rape of poor nations? NO.

Free Trade Governed by What Intention?

It should be an obvious fact that much evil has been done behind the cover of “free trade” since Adam Smith wrote his infamous *Wealth of Nations* in 1776.

From opium wars, potato famines, repeated Indian genocides, and modern cases of pillage under globalization, British “free trade” has often been used as a means to get nation-states to turn off their security systems while bandits robbed them naked.

The difference between the Chinese vs Anglo-American versions of free trade comes down to INTENTION.

Where the Anglo-American variants were designed to destroy national development, the Chinese (or earlier US Hamiltonian System²⁴⁵) variations are inextricably tied to the industrial improvement of all participating nations. Where one intends to divide, conquer and destroy, the other intends to unite, cooperate and create. Big difference.

One might here scream: “YOU CAN’T KNOW INTENTIONS!”

As Jesus once responded to the question: “you will know them by their fruits”. A materialist would not know how to process this, but anyone looking at world history would quickly recognize that in politics, using words that make your

²⁴⁴ To explore the official website of the RCEP, visit <https://rcepsec.org>

²⁴⁵ [Want Economic Growth? Study Hamilton’s Report on Manufactures](#) by Nancy Spannaus, American System Now, December 5, 2017

intention transparent will nearly always undo your objectives. We love John F. Kennedy's robust candor, but his murder after only 1000 days in office resulted in the destruction of many great goods which a more wise and savvy statesman like Benjamin Franklin would never have permitted to occur.

Let me say it one more way: sometimes bad men committed to bad acts use good words and sometimes good men committed to good acts use bad words. How do you know their intention or goodness? Not through their words, but through their fruits.

China's Hamiltonian Fruits

China has provably pulled over [800 million souls out of abject poverty](#)²⁴⁶ while the unipolar system of empire has only created decades of starvation, poverty and war. China has launched trillions of dollars worth of productive long-term credit through state-owned banks tied not to speculating on debts, but building actual infrastructure both within their own nation and internationally.

Where our western system is entirely dependent on hyperbolically increasing rates of speculative/fictitious capital, the Chinese system is premised on PHYSICAL systems of production and value. An Evergrande bubble popping in the west would be an atomic force of destruction, whereas in China, it is an extremely containable aberration.

IF the LaRouchePAC-affiliated author attacking Xi actually read the original works of America's first Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton (which the author professes openly to have done), he would know that the American System which he espouses is not intrinsically against free trade, nor is it always pro-protectionism.

What Did Hamilton Create?

The point Hamilton made in his four historic reports to congress of 1791²⁴⁷ was that every bankrupt, undeveloped state of the new nation were condemned to disastrous internal division and chaos. During its first 7 years, America was a financial wreck waiting to be retaken by the British Empire. Each state

²⁴⁶ [How China has lifted nearly 800 mln people out of poverty](#), Xinhua News, April 6, 2021

²⁴⁷ Hamilton's notable reports which revolutionized the science of physical economy during the early years of the USA were his Report on Public Credit (1790), Report on a National Bank (aka: 2nd Report On Public Credit) (1790), Report on the Subject of Manufactures (1791) and On the Constitutionality of a National Bank (1791)

controlled its own economic priorities, currency issuance and none of the 13 states even had free trade among each other making it not much of a union at all.

This lack of unity among the early confederacy made the formation of common action impossible. Without a power of common action, there was no weapon sufficient in power to do battle with the highly centralized globally extended financier oligarchy centered in the heart of London.

Hamilton solved this crisis by federalizing the many local unpayable state debts incurred during the war and converting them into assets of a new national banking system that began issuing credit for comprehensive national infrastructure goals²⁴⁸. Although each state lost some of its personal liberty “to do whatever they wanted”, trade barriers were broken down, a national currency was launched and this quantum leap allowed the young nation to not only survive but thrive. Under Hamilton, debts were no longer usurious inflation machines, but rather self-liquidating “national blessings” serving the interests of the entire people. China’s tendency to cite Hamilton in their state-news coverage²⁴⁹ is also not a coincidence on this point.

In the first several decades of the Hamiltonian program, America’s population grew four-fold, technical knowledge, industrial productivity, interconnectivity and inventions grew in leaps soon challenging the world’s largest empire.

Mr. Ingraham might be surprised to know that Hamilton was not a dogmatic supporter of tariffs, supporting free trade as long as it was shaped *by a unifying intention* to develop the many parts of the whole to their fullest industrial and creative potential. This was the essential purpose of the General Welfare clause of the Constitution including the important Article I Section VIII²⁵⁰.

²⁴⁸ [We Need a Hamiltonian National Bank](#) by Nancy Spannaus, American System Now, December 12, 2017

²⁴⁹ [National debt as national blessing](#) by John Gong, CGTN, Aug. 8, 2020

²⁵⁰ In the 1787 Constitution’s Article I, Section 8, we find that “the Congress shall have Power To lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts and Excises, to pay the Debts and provide for the common Defence and general Welfare of the United States; but all Duties, Imposts and Excises shall be uniform throughout the United States”. Clause two of the article reads that the government may “borrow Money on the credit of the United States”, and clause five allow the the state to “coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures”.

Hamilton's later follower Friedrich List (who coined the term "American System of Political Economy" in 1828) used this system to unite a disjointed Germany under a "Zollvereine" (aka: custom's union) driven by free trade among the regional divergent states for the first time in history. Under List's program, national credit tied to internal improvements (rail, canals, new industries and pure science) launched Germany into the modern age.

Wherever this system was applied (including 19th century Russia²⁵¹) population growth improved in quantity and quality, harmonious relations between the member states improved, oligarchism lost its hold onto its hosts and creative change governed the self-perfectibility of the increasingly open systems.

These were good fruits.

British Free Trade, like "Globalization 1.0" ALWAYS used nice words, but bore rotten fruit.

Wherever it was applied, British Free Trade destroyed economic sovereign nation-states, crippled long-term planning, dismantled the regulation of private capital, and always divided to conquer.

Adherents to this system indoctrinated across Anglo-American Ivy League universities found themselves assimilated ever more into myopic money crazed fiends incapable of seeing a whole beyond their local self-serving identities... which was just the way an oligarchical elite running the system like a nightmarish video game always wanted it.

Claim 3: "Xi Spoke Well of WTO and is Thus Evil"

The World Trade Organization (WTO), much like the UN Charter, has many fine words and rules of economic conduct embedded in it. IF said rules and words were followed, neither organization would do any harm to anyone and might in fact do quite a lot of good.

The problem isn't with the nice words promoting healthy competition, fairness, or freedom to trade.

The problem is found in the MINDS of those forces who wrote many of those rules with the intention of breaking them.

²⁵¹ [Mendeleyev, Witte and the Revival of Russia's Lost Revolutionary Potential of 1905](#), by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, November 13, 2021

WTO rules, much like the British demands for national obedience to free trade that kept the tiny island in the dominant alpha position over the majority of the world during the 19th century, were meant to be believed by credulous victims, but were always understood to be just another tool of colonialism and slavery by those shaping the Great Game.



In this sense, the WTO of 1999 has much in common with Adam Smith's 1776 *Wealth of Nations*.

Does Adam Smith extoll the virtues of evil or promote the right of a hegemon to control the weak?

Not at all.

One would find many laudable *words* in his text and if the world was truly an equal playing field of nations living together aspiring for improving their quality of life and without any internationally extended financier oligarchy, then one would be hard pressed to find anything wrong with it at all.

The problem, as Ben Franklin, Hamilton and many of the most potent founding fathers understood (or Friedrich List afterwards), is that Adam Smith was just a political hack who never actually believed anything he himself wrote. As

historian Anton Chaitkin points out in volume 1 of *Who We Are*²⁵², Adam Smith was directly tied to the inner echelons of the British Empire and had been groomed for years by none other than Lord Shelburne himself before publishing his *Wealth of Nations* (not coincidentally the same year of the US Declaration of Independence).



Shelburne to Smith: "The world shall now come to understand that right and wrong are obsolete terms"

Smith and his oligarchical masters in London always understood that they were the true owners of his "hidden hand" which they wished their victims believed were the "magical ordering principles" of the unregulated marketplace.

BRI-oriented free trade zones as we have seen applied in the past seven years are shaped by the intention to build real measurable infrastructure and industrial powers among all participating states. Whether we look at the Africa-China Free Trade Agreement, China-Pakistan Economic Corridor, China's RCEP, China-EAEU deals or China-South America free trade agreements, we see the opposite of anything done during the dark years of the British Empire or post-JFK age of imperial capital. Rather than looting and debt slavery, we have seen the largest explosion of industrial growth, large scale infrastructure, manufacturing and education pop up wherever these

²⁵² [Who We Are: America's Fight for Universal Progress, from Franklin to Kennedy](#), by Anton Chaitkin, [whowearebook.com](#)

treaties have been applied. The intention is just very different from anything seen in the age of globalization 1.0.

China knows that if the UN Charter and WTO rules can be actually enforced for once, within the context shaped by the \$3+ trillion Belt and Road Initiative, then globalization 2.0 becomes governed by rules that are fundamentally anti-oligarchical, pro-population growth, pro-nation state, pro-cooperation and anti-depopulation.

Good fruit.

Claim 4: “Xi said good things about WHO and COVID Cooperation and is thus Evil”

A final word must be said about Xi’s World Health Organization/pandemic response remarks.

It may not be popular to state this, but I’m going to do it.

To date, China still has not fully purged the transhumanist-oriented west leaning fifth column set into motion during the 1980s under the reign of Soros’ agent Zhao Ziyang²⁵³.

During Zhao’s period of influence over China’s government, vast infusions of transhumanists, monetarists and technocrats shaped China’s modern deep state. Many of these parasites were thankfully flushed in phases starting in 1989, again in 1997, and with the most recent purge launched with Xi’s ascension in 2012 with over 1.5 million officials nailed on corruption charges to this day²⁵⁴.

Despite these purges, there is still a World Economic Forum/Anglo-American presence felt within certain quarters, seen most clearly in “the Shanghai Clique” centered around former President Jiang Zemin and his coterie of western leaning billionaires like Jack Ma, who have at various times made attempts to subvert China’s economic sovereignty.

Russia also suffers from its own deep state problems built up during the Gorbachev-Yeltsin years.

²⁵³ [How China’s Gorbachev Was Flushed in 1989](#) by Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, Aug. 20, 2021

²⁵⁴ [China’s crusade against corruption](#) By Wang Xiaonan, CGTN, Dec. 9, 2018

Unlike China which has maintained national controls of banking, Moscow's technocratic deep state still enjoys more influence over their Keynesian-infested liberal central banking system which is closely linked up to Russian big pharma giants (see: Sberbank as one of many instances).

Unlike North America or Europe, China has always provided alternative COVID remedies that do not simply fixate on vaccines or shutting down their economy on behalf of computer models. China's use of hydroxychloroquine-zinc and various eastern medicine treatments have been provided from the get-go to great effect resulting in a 0.6% covid death rate compared to America's. China has made it clear that it has no idea if COVID emerged out of one of the 200+ Pentagon connected biolabs²⁵⁵, or if a future genetically targeted creation will be released onto their society as was outlined in blood curdling detail in the 2000 PNAC document *'Rebuilding America's Defenses'*²⁵⁶ which outlined the nature of 21st century warfare stating: *"Combat will likely take place in new dimensions: In space, cyber-space and perhaps the world of microbes... advanced forms of biological warfare that can "target" specific genotypes may transform biological warfare from the realm of terror to a politically useful tool"*.

What is clear is that since January 2020, they have responded to COVID as if it were a possible war scenario.

Just as in the case with Russia, we have seen numerous clashes between various regional powers and the federal government on the issue of mandatory vaccination protocols.

Unlike most western governments whose federal institutions have become the primary enforcers of tyrannical vaccination mandates (vs. regional/state government resistance), the opposite pattern is seen in both Russia and China.

In these Eurasian states, it is the federal government that has principally intervened against the tyrannical excesses of local authorities cattle herding their citizens²⁵⁷.

²⁵⁵ [WHO must probe US bioweapons lab for 'leaking Covid', says top Chinese scientist](#)
by Ben Hill

Sun Media, Feb 19 2021

²⁵⁶ [Rebuilding Americas Defenses](#) by Project for the New American Century,
September 1, 2000

²⁵⁷ [China's top health authority rectify local mandatory vaccination orders, stressing voluntary principle](#), Global Times, Jul 17, 2021

The leaders of both Russia and China are fighting not only for the survival of their own civilizations but something much bigger than themselves. Moreover, they not only intend to emerge from this fight alive, but in a dominant position as the system crumbles and globalization 2.0 is brought online.

It is hard for some Americans to accept the fact that their beloved republic has fallen to a fascist coup. It is hard to accept that Donald Trump may not have the moral or intellectual capacity to do anything about this, and it is hard to accept that the USA does not currently have the internal fortitude to change itself without a broader global change being forced upon it externally by nations of Eurasia.

Sometimes the truth is a bitter medicine. But a bitter medicine that saves the patient is always better than a sugar-coated poison.

Chapter 25

Who's to Blame for the COVID Pandemic?

Ever since the earliest days of the Coronavirus pandemic, evidence began to emerge that the virus was not a naturally occurring evolutionary phenomenon as asserted by the WHO, Nature Magazine, and editors at the Lancet, but had other origins.

Among the earliest of those who found themselves supporting this theory were the Chinese Foreign Ministry Spokesman Lijian Zhao who made international waves by sharing two articles by Larry Romanov²⁵⁸ on the possibility of “gene targeting” of the virus which was having a disproportionately bad effect on Iranians, Italians and various Asian genotypes.

Larry Romanoff's work on this particular topic are of extremely high value, the most recent of which develops a conclusive study of the genetic targeting operations underlying the global Pentagon-run bioweapons complex that have had a disproportionately devastating effect on Han Chinese.²⁵⁹

Zhao was soon joined by bioweapons experts like Francis Boyle, prominent virologists Luc Montagnier and Judy Mikovits, followed by a growing array of scholars, scientists and academics from around the world who all assessed that the virus' apparent gene sequencing implied human handiwork. While all agreed that COVID appeared to have originated from a lab, it was still unclear whether that lab was Chinese or controlled by the USA.

Another obvious question arose with this lab theory: Was it an accidental leak or was it consciously deployed?

Since pandemic war game operations had become a normalized part of western geopolitical life from the early days of Dark Winter in 2000 to the Rockefeller Foundation's 2011 Lock Step to the World Economic Forum's Event 201 (and

²⁵⁸ [Chinese Foreign Ministry Spokesman: "It Might Be US Army Who Brought The Epidemic To Wuhan"](#), By Tim Hains, Real Clear Politics, March 18, 2020

²⁵⁹ [COVID-19 – A Biological Weapon Targeting Ethnicity and Body Systems](#) by Larry Romanoff, Canadian Patriot Review, April 8, 2022

dozens more in between), the likelihood of conscious deployment was a very serious possibility.

Who had the motive, means and modus operandi to carry out such a global operation?

The Wuhan Theory Begins

By February 2020, the Wuhan lab leak hypothesis began to make headlines fed by evidence that Dr. Anthony Fauci had exported certain gain of function coronavirus experiments from US bioweapons laboratories to Wuhan's Institute of Virology - one of two BSL-4 labs in China equipped to conduct this sort of research.

When Sir Richard Dearlove (former head of MI6) became a loud proponent of the Wuhan lab leak hypothesis in June 2020, something seemed amiss²⁶⁰. Dearlove certainly knew a thing or two about bioweapons. He knew very well of the Pentagon's vast array of internationally extended bioweapons labs peppered across the world, and he certainly understood the art of misdirection being himself a byzantine shadow creature who operated at the highest echelons of British intelligence. Dearlove was after all in charge of the "yellowcake" dodgy dossier that launched an Iraq war, he knew of the fallacious reports of nerve gases used by the governments of Libya and Syria sponsored by MI6, had even overseen major components of Russiagate²⁶¹ that drove a color revolutionary process in the USA. Dearlove also knew a thing or two about the Porton Down labs that manufactured Novichok used in the Skripal Affair.

While Dearlove's cheerleading of the Wuhan lab theory raised alarm bells, as time passed, no smoking gun evidence of an alternative lab-leak hypothesis surfaced that one could fully "take to court". In this respect, Dearlove's operation had the upper hand since receipts from Fauci's NIH to the Wuhan Lab did conveniently make headlines, and acted as a "smoking gun" in the minds of many.

Before going into the next phase of the story, it is important to recall that the absence of empirical evidence is not by itself a proof of one party's innocence,

²⁶⁰ [Ex-MI6 boss claims coronavirus started in a lab](#) by James Hockaday, Metro UK News, June 4, 2020

²⁶¹ [American Shadow Creatures Exposed: But Will the Empire Still Win the Day?](#) By Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review June 8, 2020

just as the existence of a piece of empirical evidence is not a proof of another party's guilt.

Wuhan Lab Origins Go Viral Again

In recent weeks, the Wuhan lab leak hypothesis has once again become all the rage.

Rand Paul's May 10, 2021 showdown with Fauci²⁶² over this the latter's funding of the Wuhan Institute of Virology added fuel to the fire. Sky News' May 7 reporting²⁶³ of public Chinese policy papers discussing covid-based bioweapons have gone viral. On March 26, former Center of Disease Control head Robert Redfield asserted his support for the Wuhan lab leak theory²⁶⁴. While the scanned receipts of the funds transfer from Fauci's NIH to research in China via Eco Health Alliance (\$600 thousand went to Wuhan) for coronavirus research, had been available since last February, one must wonder why it is only now, over a year later that this fact is being spread across the perception landscape on all levels.

Both mainstream and alternative media across the western world representing both the left and right have jumped on board the bandwagon blaming China for leaking the virus whether by accident or intent (though obviously, intent is the conclusion which anyone is expected to draw once the Wuhan lab leak theory is accepted). But again, I must ask: In a world of misdirection, psychological warfare and perception management, do the clues that we are being given force us to conclude that the Chinese government is behind the global pandemic or is another culprit likely to be found?

Chinese Leaders Blame the CIA

Zeng Guang, a chief epidemiologist at China's Center of Disease Control recently joined the conspiracy club on February 9, 2021 in an interview with Chinese media. While denying that the Chinese Wuhan lab is the source of the virus as so many in the west have claimed, Guang asserted that SarsCov2's

²⁶² [Rand Paul Confronts Fauci For Funding The Wuhan Institute of Virology](#), National File, May 11, 2021

²⁶³ [Documents reveal China discussed weaponisation of coronaviruses prior to pandemic](#), Sky News, May 08, 2021

²⁶⁴ [Ex-CDC Director Robert Redfield believes COVID-19 came from Wuhan lab](#) By Lia Eustachewich, New York Post, March 26, 2021

origins in a laboratory should not be discounted. Pointing to the vast globally extended US bioweapons labs littering the earth (and citing the USA's proven track record of deploying bioweapons as part of its asymmetrical war arsenal since WWII), Guang asked:

“Why are there so many laboratories in the United States when biology labs are all over the world? What is the purpose? On many things, the United States requires others to be open and transparent, only to find that it is the United States itself that is often the most opaque. Whether or not the United States has any special fame on the issue of the new corona virus this time, it should have the courage to be open and transparent. The United States should take responsibility for proving itself to the world, rather than being caught up in hegemonic thinking, hiding itself from the virus and dumping others.”

Guang was himself joined by Chinese Foreign Ministry spokesman Hua Chunying who had also pointed to the Pentagon's globally extended array of bioweapons laboratories²⁶⁵ saying:

“I'd like to stress that if the United States truly respects facts, it should open the biological lab at Fort Detrick, give more transparency to issues like its 200-plus overseas bio-labs, invite WHO experts to conduct origin-tracing in the United States, and respond to the concerns from the international community with real actions.”



²⁶⁵ [The Pentagon Bio-weapons](#) By Dilyana Gaytandzhieva, April 29, 20

Those who tend to avoid looking at the history and scope of Pentagon controlled bioweapon warfare tend to ignore the content of such remarks cited by those Chinese officials above for a multitude of reasons. For one: it is easy to believe that Fauci and Gates are corrupt, and this theory not only implicates both men but also ties them to a Chinese government which most westerners have been brainwashed to fear as a bastion of global debt-trappery, genocide, and communist imperialism out to destroy western values.

After conducting a short review of some of the fundamental facts of recent world history alongside certain geopolitical realities of our present world order referenced by the head of the Chinese CDC, I believe that China's Wuhan Lab is being set up. Here are five facts to support my case...

Fact #1) Depopulation Then and Now

While many people may wish to avoid looking at this fact, depopulation is a driving factor behind international unipolar policy today as it had been during the days of WW2 when Rockefeller Foundation, Macy Foundation, City of London and Wall Street interests gave their backing to both the rise of fascism as an economic miracle solution for the economic woes of the great depression and eugenics (the science of population control) as the governing religion of a new scientific priesthood²⁶⁶.

Today, this agenda masquerades behind a new transhumanist movement, shaped by words like "Fourth Industrial Revolution", "decarbonized economies", and "Great Resets". The primary targets of this agenda remain: 1) the institution of sovereign nation-state, and 2) the "overpopulated zones" of the world with a focus on China, India, South America and Africa.

For anyone who would find themselves instinctively inclined to brush aside such claims as "conspiracy theorizing", I would encourage a brief review of Sir Henry Kissinger's infamous NSSM-200 report: *'Implications of Worldwide Population Growth for U.S. Security and Overseas Interests'* published in 1974²⁶⁷. This declassified report went far to transform US foreign policy from a pro-development philosophy to a new paradigm of population control. In his report, Kissinger warned that *"if future numbers are*

²⁶⁶ [British Psychiatry: From Eugenics To Assassination](#) by Anton Chaitkin, Principia Scientifica, July 3, 2019

²⁶⁷ [National Security Study Memorandum: Implications of Worldwide Population Growth For U.S. Security and Overseas Interests](#), December 10, 1974 [declassified 1989]

to be kept within reasonable bounds, it is urgent that measures to reduce fertility be started and made effective in the 1970s and 1980s....(Financial) assistance will be given to other countries, considering such factors as population growth... Food and agricultural assistance is vital for any population sensitive development strategy... Allocation of scarce resources should take account of what steps a country is taking in population control... There is an alternative view that mandatory programs may be needed....”

In Kissinger’s twisted logic, US Foreign Policy doctrine had too often foolishly sought to end hunger by providing the means of industrial and scientific development to poor nations.

A true Malthusian through and through, Kissinger believed that aiding the poor to stand on their own feet would result in global disequilibrium as the new middle classes would consume more, and use the strategic resources found under their own soil, which would set the world system of accelerated entropy.

This was deemed unacceptable to the mind of Kissinger and any misanthropic follower of Malthus who shared his views of humanity and government.

Kissinger’s Master-Slave Global Society

At the time of Kissinger’s ascent to power as Secretary of State under Nixon, a new grand strategy was unleashed designed to create a new “master-slave” dependency between the developed and undeveloped sectors of the world... with a special emphasis on the 13 nations targeted by NSSM 200 plus China.²⁶⁸

China itself was only permitted to acquire western tech needed to start climbing out of abject poverty on the condition that they obeyed the Rockefeller-World Bank demands that one child policy programs were imposed to curb population growth.

Kissinger began organizing for this new set of relations in society around “Have”, post-industrial consumers and a massive “Have-Not” class of poor laborers with access to industry, but remaining stagnant, cheap and without the means of purchasing the goods they produced. The other darker skinned parts of the world would be even more worse off, having neither the means of production, nor consumption while remaining in constant states of famine, war and backwardness. These dark age zones would be largely made up of Sub-

²⁶⁸ The full story of Kissinger’s efforts to create a perpetual sweat shop slave society in China see [‘Who is Creating a New Chinese Boogey Man? \(An Examination of Modern Psychological Warfare\)’](#) by Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, Dec. 17, 2020

Saharan Africa and would find their resource-rich lands exploited by the corporate middlemen and financiers trying to run the world order above the “obsolete order” of nation-states.

Kissinger’s model of a world order was absolutely static with no room for population growth or technological progress. Mao and the Gang of Four which ran the cultural revolution appeared to be highly compatible with Kissinger’s agenda. But when Mao died and the Gang of Four were rightfully imprisoned, a new long-term strategy known as the Four Modernizations shaped by Zhou Enlai and carried out by Deng Xiaoping was launched. This program was far more foresighted than Kissinger realized.²⁶⁹

Fact #2) China is currently a leading force of pro-population growth.

While the west has been accelerating into a decaying path on every measurable level, China is quickly moving in an opposing trajectory via extending long term investments and advanced tech development into its own society as well as to its neighbors through such comprehensive projects as the Belt and Road Initiative.

While its own population has not healed from the disastrous 1979 one child policy and is far from achieving the 2.1 children per couple needed for replacement fertility, it did lift the one child limit to two in 2015 and leading Bank of China economists have called for a total elimination of all

²⁶⁹ While receiving much needed revenue from foreign exports, China began to slowly create the foundations for a genuine renaissance which would be made possible by **slowly learning the skills, leapfrogging technologies and acquiring means of production which the West had once pioneered**. Zhou Enlai had first enunciated this visionary program as early as 1963 under his [Four Modernizations mandate](#) (Industrial, agricultural, national defense and science and technology) and then restated this program in January 1976 weeks before his death. This program manifested itself in the July 6, 1978 State Council Forum on the "Principles to Guide the Four Modernizations" informed by the findings of international exploratory missions conducted by economist Gu Mu's delegations around various advanced world economies (Japan, Hong Kong, Western Europe). **The findings of Gu Mu's reports laid out the concrete pathways for full spectrum economic sovereignty with a focus on cultivating the cognitive creative powers of a new generation of scientists that would drive the nonlinear breakthroughs needed for China to ultimately break free of the rules of closed-system economics** which technocrats like Kissinger wished the world adhere to.

limits immediately²⁷⁰. Meanwhile, the top-down national orientation of China towards increasing the free energy needed to support and grow the economy is unlike anything we have seen in the closed-system western world.

A vital fact often forgotten is that together China and India were instrumental in sabotaging the December 2009 COP-14 program in Copenhagen which had promised to establish legally binding emission target cuts to guide the decarbonization (and de-industrialization) of much of society.

The London Guardian had reported in 2009 that *“Copenhagen was a disaster. That much is agreed. But the truth about what actually happened is in danger of being lost amid the spin and inevitable mutual recriminations. The truth is this: China wrecked the talks, intentionally humiliated Barack Obama, and insisted on an awful “deal” so western leaders would walk away carrying the blame.”*²⁷¹

Apparently China and India, along with African governments like Sudan (which had not yet been carved up on the careful watch of Rhodes Scholar Susan Rice) did not wish to sacrifice their industry and national sovereignty on the altar of climate change models and technocrats that had only weeks earlier been publicly exposed as frauds by East Anglia University researchers during the embarrassing Climategate scandal.²⁷²

While China and India should be celebrated for having sabotaged this effort 11 years ago, very few people have been able to hold this drama in their memory, and fewer still realize how this fight over sovereignty was in any way connected to China’s 2013 creation of the Belt and Road Initiative as the vital force behind the emerging Multipolar Alliance.

Fact #3) Soros at Davos 2020: The two greatest threats to Open Society: 1) Donald Trump’s USA and 2) Xi Jinping’s China.

During his January 2020 Davos speech, Soros took aim at both Trump and Xi Jinping as the two greatest threats to his Open Society²⁷³ who had to be stopped

²⁷⁰ [China population: birth control policies should be scrapped to retain economic edge over US, says central bank](#), South China Morning Post, April 15, 2021

²⁷¹ [How do I know China wrecked the Copenhagen deal? I was in the room](#) by Mark Lynas, London Guardian, Dec. 22, 2009

²⁷² [The Evidence of Climate Fraud](#) By Marc Sheppard, American Thinker, Nov. 21, 2009

²⁷³ [George Soros rips Trump and Xi, says the ‘fate of the world’ is at stake in 2020](#), CNBC, January 23, 2020

at all costs. In September 2019 (just as Event 201 was happening) Soros wrote in the Wall Street Journal:

*“As founder of the Open Society Foundations, my interest in defeating Xi Jinping’s China goes beyond U.S. national interests. As I explained in a speech in Davos earlier this year, I believe that the social-credit system Beijing is building, if allowed to expand, could sound the death knell of open societies not only in China but also around the globe.”*²⁷⁴

Before becoming mired into the “China virus” narrative, Donald Trump had worked exceptionally hard to emphasize good relations with China and even managed one of the most important trade deals that had successfully moved into phase one the week Soros spoke at Davos. This first phase involved China creating a market to purchase US finished goods as part of the program to rebuild America’s lost manufacturing sector that had been hollowed out over 5 decades of “post industrialism”.

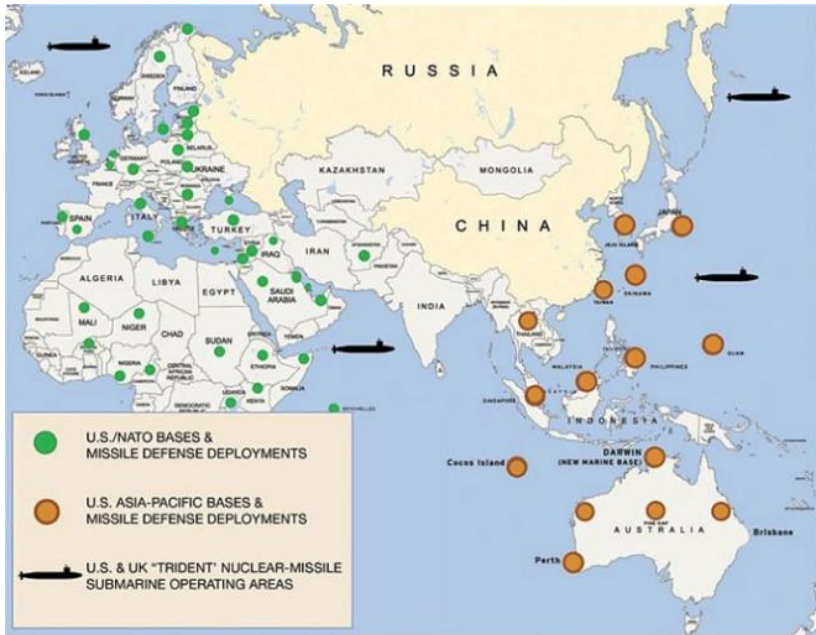
Where Kissinger called NAFTA “the most creative step toward a new world order taken by any group of countries since the end of the Cold War”,²⁷⁵ Trump went far to renegotiate the anti-nation state treaty giving nation-states a role to play in shaping economic policy for the first time in over 25 years.

It is important to also recall that Trump resisted the war hawks pushing a total military encirclement of China that began under Obama’s Asia Pivot, which is today threatening nuclear war. He took the fuel out of the THAAD missile encirclement of China which has justified its expansion based on the “North Korean threat” for over a decade- always denying the truth that the real targets were both Russia and China. Trump’s push to build friendly relations with Kim Jong Un had much greater ramifications in changing US Pacific military policy than many realized, although that fact was certainly not missed by the Chinese intelligentsia.

While the Soros/CIA-driven color revolutionary operations have so far failed to divide up China in Hong Kong, Tibet and Xinjiang, they have been successful in the USA, particularly in the information war.

²⁷⁴ [Will Trump Sell Out the U.S. on Huawei?](#) By George Soros, WSJ, Sept. 20, 2019

²⁷⁵ [With NAFTA, US Finally Creates New World Order](#) by Henry Kissinger, Los Angeles Times, July 18, 1993



Source: Global Network Against Weapons & Nuclear Power in Space

Fact #4) The Pentagon's Global Bioweapons Complex Is a Fact

While China is the proud owner of a total of TWO BSL-4 labs (both within its own borders), a vast array of dozens of Pentagon-run bio labs litter the international landscape. Exactly how many is hard to estimate, although one clue was given by the Chinese Foreign Ministry who stated on March 2022 that *"The US has 336 labs in 30 countries under its control, including 26 in Ukraine alone. It should give a full account of its biological military activities at home and abroad and subject itself to multilateral verification."*

After the military intervention into Ukraine began, Russia took control of the Pentagon's 30+ labs cuspung the border of Russia with the Foreign Ministry reporting on March 8, 2022 that:

"Documents were obtained from employees of Ukrainian biological laboratories about emergency disposal of particularly dangerous pathogens of plague, anthrax, tularemia, cholera and other deadly diseases, carried out on February 24. In particular, we are talking about the Ukrainian Health Ministry order on prompt disposal of all stockpiles of dangerous pathogens, sent to all bio laboratories... The obtained documentation is currently being

scrupulously analyzed by specialists of Nuclear, Chemical and Biological Protection troops. However, it is already possible to make a conclusion that the laboratories located in direct proximity from Russian borders worked on development of components of biological weapons."

In 2018, investigative journalist Dilya Gaytandzhieva documented the Pentagon's multibillion dollar budget that sustains bioweapons labs around the world²⁷⁶ which grew exponentially since the December 2001 bioweaponized anthrax attack killed five Americans and justified a hyperbolic increase of bioweapon warfare to rise from a \$5 billion budget when Cheney's Bioshield Act was passed in 2004 to over \$50 billion today.

Fact #5) International Pandemic War Game Scenarios Laid the groundwork for the international response to Covid. Not China

The driving force behind such bioweapon war game exercises such as the June 2000 Operation Dark Winter²⁷⁷, the May 2010 Rockefeller Foundation report featuring Operation Lock Step²⁷⁸, and the World Economic Forum/Gates Foundation/CIA Event 201 pandemic exercises²⁷⁹ indicate that China is not the causal nexus.

All in all, these facts have persuaded me that China is being set up and is in fact a primary target for destruction.

How China would find itself the beneficiary of such an irresponsible unleashing of a novel virus that hammered its own economy, accelerated the blow out of the world financial bubble economy and annihilated the foundations of international stability is absurd to the extreme... especially considering the fact that everything China has done for the past decades has indicated a consistent desire to create stability, long term development and win-win cooperation with the international community.

Nothing similar has been seen among members of the Five Eyes or their Trans Atlantic network of over bloated imperialists.

²⁷⁶ The Pentagon Bio-weapons By Dilyana Gaytandzhieva, April 29, 2018

²⁷⁷ [Heard of Operation Dark Winter? Here's Why It Matters Now](#), My Patriots Supply, August 05, 2020

²⁷⁸ [Scenarios for the Future of Technology and International Development](#), p. 18 (Lock Step) Rockefeller Foundation, 2010

²⁷⁹ <https://centerforhealthsecurity.org/event201/>

The oligarchy running the Trans Atlantic System certainly loves the centralized control found in the Chinese system, and they adore the behaviorist social credit stuff, but that is where their admiration ends. The Kissinger, Gates, Carney or Schwab-types hate and fear everything China has actually done for development, ending poverty, population growth, national banking, long term credit generation, building full spectrum industrial economies and defending sovereignty along with Russia whom they are tightly bound with in the Eurasian Multipolar alliance.

Chapter 26

Social Credit as Distasteful Necessity in an Age of Asymmetric Warfare

Ever since COVID-19 made a crazy world even crazier, many good people have become absorbed into anti-Chinese hysterics all across the Five Eyes-managed parts of the rules-based liberal west.

Every day, new accusations that China is running spy rings, honey pots, and even the Great Reset itself as part of a larger plot to undermine western democracy are repeated across the conservative press landscape. The two biggest “proofs” of China’s evil heart are:

- 1) China’s use of social credit that deprives people of freedom (and broader state regulation of the internet and video games), followed by
- 2) China’s regulation of religious organizations within their borders which somehow translates into “atheist commie state illegalizing religion”.

Frankly, these fears are impotent, unfounded and devoid of any understanding of either basic history or the actual power structures managing the world we all live in.

As I’ve outlined in Chapter one of this present book, those same imperial forces that have driven the worst downshifts of human history via wars, assassinations, coups and economic terrorism, are very much alive today and are in fact attempting to steer humanity into a feudal slave model of society (with some technocratic 21st century modifications).

This power structure is not Chinese, nor is it Russian. It isn’t even American, although it demands that all three nations be wiped out, their historic cultures reset and turned into fragmented, depopulated regions of a post-nation state global order.

Thankfully, genuine nationalist leaders have arisen in this moment of global crisis and have created an alternative pathway into a very different future from the one which misanthropic globalists like George Soros or Klaus Schwab demand exist. UN Secretary General Antonio Guterres complained of this alternative block in a recent speech saying:

“I fear our world is creeping towards two different sets of economic, trade, financial, and technology rules, two divergent approaches in the development of artificial intelligence—and ultimately two different military and geopolitical strategies. This is a recipe for trouble. It would be far less predictable and far more dangerous than the Cold War.”²⁸⁰

In the course of the following series, I am going to nip some of the virulent anti-China mythologies in the bud by first focusing on synthetic cult creations past and present, the problem of Jesuits, the nature of China’s deep state, color revolutions and the Chinese debt trap myth.

Social Credit: Not my Cup of Tea but Still a Necessity

Let me just state that on a personal level, speaking as someone who is shaped by democratic western values, all forms of surveillance, and social credit offends me.

I believe that people should cherish freedom and live in a cooperative world of love, trust and democracy.

That said, that world which I hope future generations get to experience bears little resemblance to the world of supranational oligarchism which has taken control of nations dumb enough to step into the globalist cage over the past decades and tie their fate to the Wall Street- City of London run bubble world order.

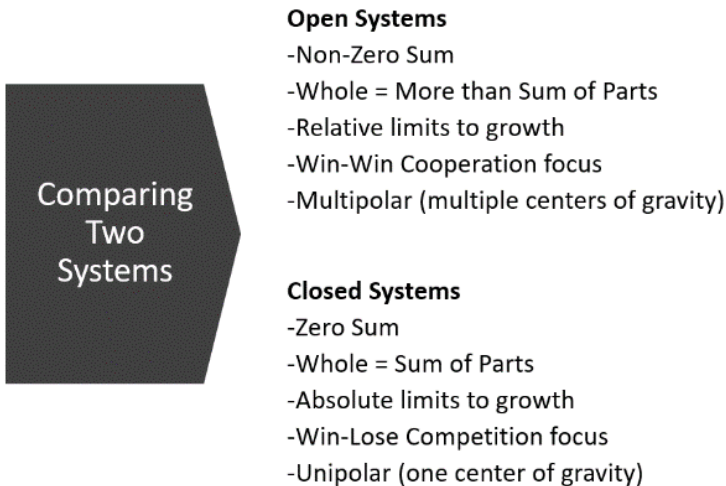
As I laid out in chapter 1, those figures preparing to pull the plug on the bubble known as the western financial system tend to orbit one particular organization called the World Economic Forum, with names such as Klaus Schwab, Henry Kissinger and George Soros.

And while consumers of anti-Chinese propaganda might here exclaim that these individuals have all spoken well of China at different times, the only thing which Schwab, Soros or Kissinger admire is China’s centralized power structures and social credit systems. Everything that China *is actually doing* as far as building the New Silk Road, unleashing long term credit for development, empowering sovereign nation-states to stand on their two feet and ending global poverty are despised.

²⁸⁰ [Secretary-General’s address to the 76th Session of the UN General Assembly](#), September 21, 2021

Power hungry imperialists very much enjoy centralized national controls for the simple reason that these controls would give them the power to make their grandiose visions for a dystopic techno-feudal dictatorship happen fast without pesky democratic mechanisms getting in the way. The difference between China's leadership when contrasted with the Schwabs of the Great Reset crowd is a matter of intention and governing ideology.

Where one is devoted to closed system depopulation and unipolarism, the other is devoted to open system long term growth and multipolarism.



A Lack of Humility

As hard as it is for some to admit, we who live here among the western trans-Atlantic states have a much more virulent form of social credit and surveillance state now in place under the Five Eyes and the multiheaded hydra which former CIA analyst Ray McGovern has called MICIMATT (Military-Industrial-Congressional-Intelligence-Media-Academia-Think-Tank complex). This is easy to see from a top-down perspective, but for those whose minds are conditioned to make sense of the world “from the bottom up”, it is difficult to see beyond the thick veneer of propaganda (i.e.: just being at a rally on January 6, 2021 has countless people on no fly lists, un-employable or in jail).

Bankruptcy (either COVID-lockdown induced or other) results in poisoned credit penalties for many years which is nearly impossible to break out of for most people. In China, on the other hand, you can indeed find your wallet take

a hit or job options limited by bad social credit, but inversely you can also recover your standing relatively easily.

Admittedly it frightens me to think how oligarchically-minded figures of a Great Resetting nature wish to use the structures of social credit tied to some form of Universal Basic Income in order to modify group behaviour under a post-Truth, depopulated/de-carbonized world order. But the thing to hold in mind is that mechanisms, like most tools, are generally morally neutral. It is how we use them that imbues them with evil or goodness.

Additionally, China is NOT forcing vaccines on their people while we here in the free west are making life unlivable if you don't get the jab. Recently, Canadians have lost the right to fly, sit on a train or cross a border to the USA without (at least) two mRNA jabs. Hundreds of peaceful protestors were arrested in Ottawa and bank accounts of single mothers donating \$50 to help support protesting truckers were frozen by the Liberal government of Chrystia Freeland. Additionally, millions of civilians across the trans Atlantic community are threatened with a loss of livelihood if they don't subject themselves as guinea pigs in a vast gene therapy experiment which is still in clinical stages and carrying a remarkably high rate of adverse events including death. Chinese and Russian federal governments on the other hand have intervened on municipal/provincial administrators who have tried making the jab mandatory at different times and both nations have resisted pressure to use mRNA gene therapy relying instead on conventional viral vector technology.

Contrast this with the western nations, where our federal governments have demonstrated themselves to be little more than active appendages of the Great Resetting sociopaths with the only serious efforts at resistance coming from various state or provincial representatives.

In case this exercise in humility is still meeting resistance, it is worth being reminded that here in the freedom-loving liberal democracies of Canada, the USA and UK, jailed whistleblowers deprived of trial, or even basic civil liberties has become a normalized fact of life. When former CIA analyst John Kiriakou spoke out against his government's use of illegal torture, he was put in prison. When Chelsea Manning exposed murderous drone assassinations of civilians committed by the US military, she found herself quickly jailed. When US Air force analyst Daniel Hale leaked information about the murder of innocent civilians, he paid the price with a 4 year prison sentence. Meanwhile Julian Assange rots in jail and Edward Snowden would be in jail if he hadn't found sanctuary in Russia.

In the next two chapters, we will tackle the important issue of asymmetrical warfare which has been deployed to divide and conquer China from within over the past 200 years. This will include an exposition of deep state operations within China, the use of religious organizations as fronts for color revolutionary tactics, and Soros-affiliated NGOs promoting regime change across Hong Kong, Tibet and Xinjiang.

Chapter 27

Opium, Synthetic Cults and the Haunting of the Taiping Heavenly Kingdom

In the previous chapter, we were introduced to China's surveillance state and broader social credit system and asked: Is this type of undemocratic behaviour justified in the modern world?

If the west were truly a beacon of liberty and if nation-states were the only forces negotiating global policy between each other acting out of a concern for their citizens' well being, and national interests then certainly the answer would be a loud negative.

However, when one accepts the reality of a supranational power structure operating above nation-states committed to a specific dystopic formula for a world order, then the picture changes a bit.

In order to maintain the perception that China is a villain in the minds of credulous consumers of most conservative media, it is asserted that China is an atheistic monstrosity committed to crushing religion. If one wishes to practice religion in China, we are told the consequences are jail, draconian social credit scores or even the loss of one's life.

Although popular, this perception is entirely bogus.

As far as freedom of religion is concerned, China is a land which is home to over 50 million Christians and has over 65,000 churches of protestant and catholic denominations. Muslims make up the majority of the population in Xinjiang which hosts over 24,000 Mosques and is far greater, per capita than anything found in the USA. Buddhist and Daoist temples abound across China as well²⁸¹.

While China is a secular state, it has come a long way from the anti-religious outlook dominant during the dark days of the 1966-1976 Cultural Revolution. Even China's constitution protects freedom of religion (article 36), with the simple caveat that *"No state organ, social organization or individual shall*

²⁸¹ For a refutation of the Uyghur genocide myth, see: Debunking the Myth of China's anti-Muslim Genocide Campaign <https://youtu.be/g9erXi4vdng>

coerce citizens to believe in or not to believe in any religion, nor shall they discriminate against citizens who believe in or do not believe in any religion. The state shall protect normal religious activities. No one shall use religion to engage in activities that disrupt public order, impair the health of citizens or interfere with the state's education system."

And most importantly: *"Religious groups and religious affairs shall not be subject to control by foreign forces."*

So basically, freedom of worship is constitutionally protected as long as your religious group doesn't have the smell of color revolution on it.

Despite the fact that it is required that Churches, Mosques, and Buddhist temples receive a government license to operate legally and conform to China's overarching national priorities, thousands of underground Churches also exist across China and for the most part, government officials tend to look the other way.

However, when connections are made between those unlicensed churches and foreign intelligence agencies like the National Endowment for Democracy, Freedom House, or Open Doors (all having vast CIA connections²⁸²), then they are promptly shut down. Christians, Muslims, Buddhists and Daoists are thus encouraged to find less insurrectionary venues to practice their faith.

Most westerners who criticize China's non-liberal relationship to its religious institutions tend to overlook the fact that the form of modern warfare relies heavily on infiltration, cultural manipulation, psy ops, and asymmetrical warfare from within target nations. One such organization is the NED-sponsored ChinaAid (based in Washington and Texas) which finances and coordinates networks of underground Churches as weapons for broader cultural warfare across mainland China.

This technique of utilizing religious cells as a cover for undermining China is nothing new, and actually goes back to the Taiping Rebellion organized over 160 years ago.

The Taiping Rebellion Bloodbath

During this twelve-year bloodbath (1853-1864), a synthetic Christian cult led by a failed school teacher named Hong Xiuquan unleashed a civil war that put

²⁸² [CIA's Hidden Hand in 'Democracy' Groups](#) by Robert Parry, Consortium News, January 8, 2015

the British East India Company on a fast track to crushing China during the second Opium War (1856-1860).

Hailed as a man-god by his devoted followers, Hong Xiuquan was little more than a useful idiot recruited by western intelligence operatives masquerading as protestant missionaries in 1843 and soon became convinced that he was the brother of Jesus himself. With his revelation, Hong became fanatically committed to cleanse China of evil spirits. This evil was not, however the hand of the British Empire that had bled China in the first Opium War (1839-1842) nor the plague of drugs more generally that had destroyed the lives of millions of his brethren. The “evil spirits” which Hong became obsessed with eradicating were rather Confucian and Buddhist thinking in general and the ruling government specifically!

The year of Hong’s great revelation (1842), was the same year that China lost the first opium war giving over Hong Kong to the British Empire along with a vast expansion of drug flows into the impoverished and drug addicted nation. Opium imports skyrocketed to 3200 metric tons per year by 1850 with every province of China soon forced to grow opium to service the ever-growing demand. What was not produced within China was supplied from British controlled operations in India, and the Ottoman Empire.

The Chinese messiah managed to institute a new government called the Taiping Heavenly Kingdom which soon gained control of one third of China’s southern territory making Nanjing its capital by 1851. Its program attracted over 30 million adherents to Hong’s particular brand of Christianity among the impoverished peasants who quickly became converts under this synthetic cult. Part of the attraction was found in the Taiping Kingdom’s policy of equal distribution of all property and no private possessions.

Hong’s cousin and partner in crime was an anglophile trained by the British in Hong Kong named Hung Jen-kan. When Jen-kan returned to Taiping headquarters in Nanjing in 1859 he wrote:

*“At present England is the mightiest nation of the world, owing to its superior laws. The English are noted for their intellectual power and national strength, are proud by nature and averse to being subordinate.”*²⁸³

Noted historian Michael Billington cited letters which Caleb Cushing’s agent, and protestant missionary in China, W.A.P. Martin had written to his handler

²⁸³ Cited by Billington, 200 Years of British Drug Wars, EIR, Feb. 27, 2009

amidst the chaos of the rebellion saying: “The Tartars [Qing] dynasty, too far gone in senility to afford any encouraging prospect of reformation, will now, perhaps, consider the expediency of recognizing its youthful rival [the Taiping] which, catching the spirit of the age, may be prevailed upon to unlock the treasures of the interior and throw open its portals to unrestricted trade... Divide and conquer is the stratagem to be employed in storming the citadels of oriental exclusiveness”.²⁸⁴

It is important to hold in mind that Cushing was a leading figure among the Boston Brahmins who made fortunes working with the British in the global opium trade and were always antagonistic to the spirit of the US Constitution itself. Cushing and his fellow Brahmins had been hard at work by this time preparing the groundwork for a parallel Civil War in the USA²⁸⁵ while the Taiping Heavenly Kingdom were still active in the east.

One of the bargaining chips the British empire used in negotiating the terms of China’s humiliating defeat was the threat to recognize the Taiping Heavenly Kingdom as the legitimate government of China. Beijing was so deeply bled from years of internal civil war that they easily bent to this threat and agreed to every condition demanded by the British resulting in the 1858 Treaty of Tien Tsin and Convention of Peking which granted unlimited access to foreign missionaries (again often covers for foreign intelligence operations), unlimited drug production, and free trade among other abuses that crippled China for years.

By the time the second Opium war ended in 1860, the British saw no more use in maintaining their synthetic cult and like a silk farmer who extracted all the silk from his worms, proceeded to work with the government to burn the cult which was finally exterminated by 1865.

In all, this civil war resulted in 30 million Chinese deaths, and still weighs heavily on China's mind.

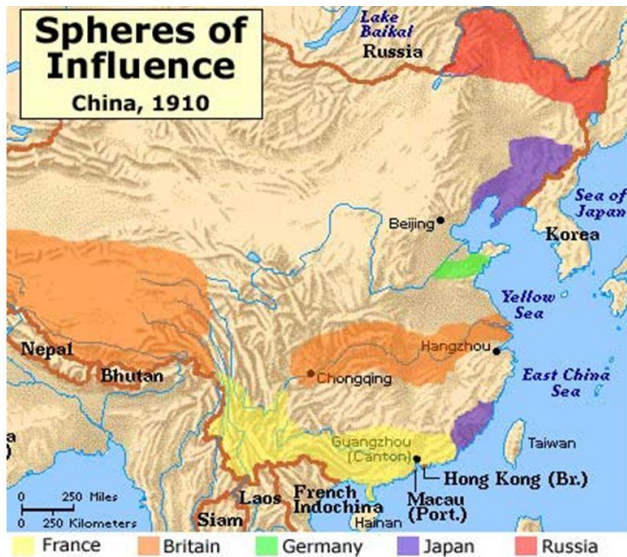
In the wake of the rebellion and broader Opium War, life expectancy sank as 22.6 thousand tons of opium were being produced within China for domestic use by 1900. Poverty ran rampant, and Anglophile freemasonic groups shaped the policy of Triads in Hong Kong where HSBC pioneered global narcotics economics. The crushing of the spirits of the Chinese resulted in the backlash

²⁸⁴ [200 Years of British Drug Wars](#) by Mike Billington, EIR, Feb. 27, 2009

²⁸⁵ [Understanding the Tri-fold Nature of the Deep State](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, November 3, 2020

of the anti-Christian Boxer Rebellion that itself became a convenient excuse for western imperial powers to carve up China even further in retribution for damages to houses, rail lines and lives.

By 1910, only one year before Sun Yat-sen's Lincoln-inspired republican revolution broke China free from the unwinnable Great Game, European and Japanese imperial interests had taken control of vast portions of China's territory.²⁸⁶



Whether we are looking at religious sects masquerading as Christian or Muslim fronts, or Asian scientology-esque Falun Gong cults run by nutty exiled messianic characters like Li Hongzhi who literally believes he is ordained by God to save humanity from interdimensional aliens²⁸⁷, Xi Jinping has some messy problems to deal with both within China and abroad. Living in a 400 acre compound in upstate New York and controlling a vast array of cultural/intelligence platforms including Epoch Times, Li Hongzhi's continuing role as an influence shaper tied to the worst elements of China's exiled community should lead any rational person to understand why China

²⁸⁶ [Sun Yat-sen's Advice to Young Revolutionaries](#) by Matthew Ehret, Rising Tide Foundation

²⁸⁷ [Interview with Li Hongzhi](#) by William Dowell, Time, May 10, 1999

has taken the position it has on cults like Falun Gong and religious groups more broadly.

In the next chapter, we will look more deeply at one more aspect of psy ops in China with a focus on Jesuits, London's Tavistock and other spiritual poisons threatening the free world.

Chapter 28

Jesuits, Tavistock and the Battle for the Soul of China

While there have been many honest and good Jesuit missionaries in China with names like Matteo Ricci (1552-1610), Adam Schall (1591-1666), Ferdinand Verbiest (1623-1688), and Giuseppe Castiglione (1688-1766) something darker appears to lurk within the Byzantine structure of controls that manage the Society of Jesus founded by Spanish mercenary Ignatius Loyola in 1540. Anyone wishing to get a full grasp on the sorts of operations being conducted to destroy both China and the USA from within these days would do well to take the time to consider this secretive force of world history.

Prior to our current age, the subversive role of Jesuit operations were much more widely known by republican forces who understood the reality of conspiracies as a part of life and world history²⁸⁸.

Penetrating Minds Shed Light on the Jesuits

The noted poet and playwright Friedrich Schiller took time to compose “*The Jesuit Government of Paraguay*” of 1788 where he documents the role of Jesuit missionaries whose arrest revealed a coded manual for training natives to kill European settlers “who are cursed by god”. The Jesuits in Schiller’s report had created a hybrid religion using Christian motifs and passed themselves off as angelic Kau. Describing their teachings (written in a native language) as “angels of God, who descended to the people, to teach them how one comes into heaven and the art to destroy the enemy of God.”

A century earlier, the famed scientist/priest Antoine Arnauld wrote: “*Do you wish to excite troubles, to provoke revolution, to produce the total ruin of your*

²⁸⁸ Organized along masonic levels of initiation and penetrating psychological exercises, and constant examinations, talented Jesuits who are found to “pass” the many tests placed along their path and deemed to have the right stuff are brought to certain realizations. One of the most important realizations is that the acts of sin are not the fault of the person carrying out the sin. Rather than owning sin, arduous psychological conditioning outlined within Loyola’s Meditations persuades the devotee to give over the sin of their deeds to whichever commander passes down orders from on high, with the Supreme general at the top of the hierarchy being the ultimate source of sin.

country? Call in the Jesuits... and build magnificent colleges for these hot-headed religionists; suffer those audacious priests, in their dictatorial and dogmatic tone, to decide on affairs of State."²⁸⁹

Describing Jesuit operations in Canada which had created quasi-synthetic cults blending native beliefs with the Bible and deployed to conduct terror operations on colonists, historian Graham Lowry wrote in his *How the Nation Was Won* (1987): "Northern tribes converted by the Jesuits- the Hurons, Algonquins, Penobscots, Pequawkets and especially the Abnakis- were repeatedly hurled against the northeastern and western frontier of New England. Led by Jesuit priests, with only an occasional French officer, the Indians attacked down the Kennebec, Connecticut and Merrimack Rivers, massacring and burning as they went... this threat to the northeastern colonies was not removed until the American Revolution".

The American revolution did not only ensure a respite from Jesuit-run raids on colonists (provoking often brutal and unjust retaliations in response as part of a broader divide-to-conquer strategy), but the Pope Clement XIV passed a Papal Bull forcing the dissolution of this insurrectionary society in 1773 saying quite ominously:

"The suppression is accomplished, I do not repent of it, having only resolved on it after examining and weighing everything, and because I thought it necessary for the church. If it were not done, I would do it now. But this suppression will be my death."

It was only a matter of months before the pope was to die of poisoning.

Although they got revenge on the belligerent Pope, the order took a major hit and removed their base of operations to safer terrain in Russia for a period of nearly 50 years. During this time, their intrigues never ceased, provoking French revolutionary Marquis de Lafayette to write during the heat of the American Revolution that:

"It is my opinion that if the liberties of this country – the United States of America – are destroyed, it will be by the subtlety of the Roman Catholic Jesuit priests, for they are the most crafty, dangerous enemies to civil and religious liberty. They have instigated MOST of the wars of Europe."

The ban on the order was lifted by Pope Pius VII in 1814 amidst the early days of the Congress of Vienna. This was the Congress that Kissinger declared his

²⁸⁹ Cited in [The Jesuits in History](#) by Hector Macpherson, Macniver and Wallace, 1914

most beloved period in history which re-instated an oligarchical iron fist onto all of Europe ravaged by 20 years of Napoleonic wars²⁹⁰. Working closely with Austrian Prince Metternich and the new Holy Alliance, the Jesuits became instrumental in maintaining controls throughout Europe as a secret mercenary force.

American inventor and artist Samuel F.B. Morse exposed much of this in his 1841 *Foreign Conspiracies Against the Liberties of the United States* wrote:

*“Let us examine the operations of this Austrian Society [the St. Leopold Foundation], for it is hard at work all around us, yes, here in this country... With its headquarters in Vienna, under the immediate direction and inspection of Metternich, ...it makes itself already felt through the [American] Republic. Its emissaries are here. And who are these emissaries? They are Jesuits. This society of men, after exerting their tyranny for upwards of two hundred years, at length became so formidable to the world, threatening the entire subversion to all social order, that even the Pope [Clement XIV] was compelled to dissolve them [in 1773]. They had not been suppressed, however, for fifty years, before the waning influence of Popery and Despotism required their useful labors to resist the light of Democratic liberty, and the Pope (Pius VII) simultaneously with the formation of the Holy Alliance, revived the order of the Jesuits in all their power. And do Americans need to be told what Jesuits are? If any are ignorant, let them inform themselves of their history without delay; no time is to be lost; their workings are before you in every day's events; they are a secret society, a sort of Masonic order with super added features of revolting odiousness, and a thousand times more dangerous. They are not merely priests, or priests of one religious creed; they are merchants, and lawyers, and editors, and men of any profession, having no outward badge (in this country) by which to be recognized; they are about in all your society. They can assume any character, that of angels of light, or ministers of darkness, to accomplish their one great end, the service upon which they are sent, whatever that service may be.”*²⁹¹

Even the Russian writer Dostoyevsky noted their evil ways stating: *“The Jesuits . . . are simply the Roman army for the earthly sovereignty of the world in the future, with the Pontiff of Rome for Emperor . . . that's their ideal . . . It's simple lust of power, of filthy earthly gain, of domination – something like*

²⁹⁰ [Kissinger's Adoration of the 1815 Congress of Vienna: A Master Key into Universal History](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, September 6, 2019

²⁹¹ [Foreign conspiracy against the liberties of the United States](#), by Samuel B. Morse, NY Chapin publishing, 1841

a universal serfdom with them as masters – that's all they stand for. They don't even believe in God perhaps."

Cecil Rhodes' Jesuit Constitution

In his 1877 will²⁹² even Cecil Rhodes called for modelling a new Church of the British Empire around *"the Jesuit constitution"*, and the Fabian Society directly modelled their techniques on this method of permeation theory in order to gain influence over all levers of culture, taste, and politics.

One of Cecil Rhodes' leading Round Table controllers W.T. Stead [wrote that](#) *"Mr. Rhodes was more than the founder of a dynasty. He aspired to be the creator of one of those vast semi-religious, quasi-political associations which, like the Society of Jesus, have played so large a part in the history of the world. To be more strictly accurate, he wished to found an Order as the instrument of the will of the Dynasty, and while he lived he dreamed of being both its Caesar and its Loyola."*²⁹³

During his time running much of South Africa and Zimbabwe, Rhodes ensured that the order was granted generous land upon which many churches were built, soon becoming the largest land owners in South Africa

The Jesuit-run America Magazine even bragged that *"In the early part of the 20th century, the Catholic Church, like many churches at the time, received land grants from the colonial administrators for missionary work. Cecil Rhodes, one of the entrepreneurial giants of the British colonial era, invited churches, the Catholic Church among them, into his newly acquired territories. Subsequently, the Catholic Church worked closely with colonial governments, particularly in British Africa."*²⁹⁴

Snow Becomes Black: The Case of Tavistock

London Tavistock social engineers like William Sargent emersed himself in studies of Jesuit techniques for mind control in his influential *'Battle for the Mind'* (1955) which profoundly influenced cultural warfare for the next 70

²⁹² The [last will and testament of Cecil John Rhodes](#) : with elucidatory notes to which are added some chapters describing the political and religious ideas of the testator, Cecil Rhodes, edited by W. T. Stead (1902)

²⁹³ Last Will and Testament of Cecil John Rhodes, p. 56

²⁹⁴ [The Catholic Church and Zambia's Elections](#) by Brendan Carmody, America: The Jesuit Review, March 04, 2002

years. Tavistock affiliated philosopher Bertrand Russell stated in his *'The Scientific Outlook'* (1919) that:

*"Psychology as pursued everywhere in the past was incapable of giving practical control over mental processes, and never aimed at this result. To this general statement there is, however, one important exception, namely psychology as studied by the Society of Jesus. Much that the rest of the world has only recently understood was apprehended by Ignatius Loyola, and impressed by him upon the Order which he founded. The two tendencies which divide progressive psychologists in our day, namely, psycho-analysis and behaviourism, are both equally exemplified in Jesuit practice. I think one may say on the whole that the Jesuits relied mainly on behaviourism for their own training, and upon psycho-analysis for their power over penitents."*²⁹⁵

Only eight years prior to writing this work, Russell had taught in Beijing where he brought his peculiar interpretation of "western philosophy and science" into the minds of young elites emerging into influential positions in the Bolshevik-inspired climate of republican China.

Just as Ignatius Loyola's meditations featured a self-hypnotic mantra that induced the practitioner into believing white is black if god willed it be so believed²⁹⁶, Russell's extension of this same mantra was elaborated upon in his 1954 *'Impact of Science on Society'* where he called for teams of psychiatrists to see how much it would cost to convince young people that snow is black writing:

"It may be hoped that in time anybody will be able to persuade anybody of anything if he can catch the patient young and is provided by the State with money and equipment... This subject will make great strides when it is taken up by scientists under a scientific dictatorship. Anaxagoras maintained that snow is black, but no one believed him. The social psychologists of the future will have a number of classes of school children on whom they will try different methods of producing an unshakable conviction that snow is black. Various results will soon be arrived at. First, that the influence of home is obstructive. Second, that not much can be done unless indoctrination begins before the age

²⁹⁵ The [Scientific Outlook](#), Bertrand Russell, Ruskin House p.176

²⁹⁶ Loyola's 13 Rule in his [Spiritual Meditations](#) reads: "To be right in everything, we ought always to hold that the white which I see, is black, if the Hierarchical Church so decides it, believing that between Christ our Lord, the Bridegroom, and the Church, His Bride, there is the same Spirit which governs and directs us for the salvation of our souls."

of ten. Third, that verses set to music and repeatedly intoned are very effective. Fourth, that the opinion that snow is white must be held to show a morbid taste for eccentricity. It is for future scientists to make these maxims precise and discover exactly how much it costs per head to make children believe that snow is black, and how much less it would cost to make them believe it is dark gray."²⁹⁷

Some might believe that London's Tavistock which directed much of the counterculture movement of the 1960 is a purely western problem and of no concern to China²⁹⁸.

While China has gone far to heal the spiritual wounds caused by the Cultural Revolution which turned an armada of youth into radical red guards antagonistic to all deeper Confucian traditions under a cultural great reset, it is important to remain awake to lurking dangers even now since the minds and souls of the youth are still the primary battlefield on which humanity's destiny is being fought.

In this regard Xi Jinping's crackdown on online gaming addictions, efeminization of men and deification of celebrities is vital to protect the masses of youth whose souls have been long targeted for corruption by social engineers of the west in a form of modern opium war.

But what about the young elite who will emerge as leaders of the future? Is cracking down on videogame addiction and celebrity cultism adequate to protect them? What sort of additional dangers are being faced on this level?

The Foundation for the Eternal Feminine

Without going into great depth, I invite the reader to review the multi billion-dollar 'Foundation of the Eternal Feminine' founded in 2015 by systems analysis guru David Hawk (protégé of Tavistock's Eric Trist)²⁹⁹. This strange Beijing/US-based foundation professes to shape a new generation of Chinese Joan of Arcs among the billionaire heiresses of China who represent a surprisingly large quotient of China's young elite due to the post 1979 one China policy undertaken by Malthusian followers of the Club of Rome associated with Zhao Ziyang.

²⁹⁷ [Impact of Science on Society](#) by Bertrand Russell, AMS Press NY, 1954 p. 14

²⁹⁸ [Cultural Warfare in the 20th Century: How Western Civilization Came Undone](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, October 9, 2021

²⁹⁹ Official website of this strange foundation is <https://eternalfeminine.org>

Describing the organization's origins to a group of students in 2020, Hawk said:

*"In 2015 I feared Donald Trump would become our next president. So I started a foundation in China which was called the Foundation for the Eternal Feminine and got some people to help me with it. Those people convinced some of the richest men in China owning some of the largest companies but also which only had a daughter. No son. They contributed \$650 million to this foundation... it was to prepare humans for climate change and particularly to prepare women to be in charge and to be leaders of organizations during this thing we're gonna call climate change. So this was about climate change and how to find leadership in the next 30, 40, 50 years."*³⁰⁰

Young Chinese women recruited to this operation, are given heavy doses of conditioning across the foundation's several elite resorts in the USA, offering to re-connect the young ladies with the harmony of nature, Daoism and cure the world of the masculine toxicity of Confucianism and Platonism.

Describing a debate with leading members of China's Executive Committee over which philosophical pathway was the best for China in the 21st Century, Hawk stated:

"I argued China should get beyond Confucius. That Confucius was not serving them well. Too much orderliness. Too much stability. Too much obeying the rules. That in essence, China needed to go back to the wisdom of Lao Tzu and dump Confucian thinking."

The Foundation describes that it's purpose *"is to tap into the feminine and the difference it allows for an end state. We wish to see if can make a difference to improving our relations to our various worlds via a wider perspective on who we are and what we shall become. We believe the female perspective on life offers a difference that can be very helpful and make a difference to living systems. Institutions are based in time and space, where the space of the Foundation is seen in the action in its two urban settings, Shanghai and New York, and its two rural retreats for reflection in the Eastern and Midwestern United States. These give a sense of the basis of and futures to be discovered in the Foundation. All institutions need a symbol, an icon of what they protect as they eternally become."*

³⁰⁰ [Tavistock, Social Systems Science, Action Learning](#) by David Hawk, System Thinking Ontario 2020/08/10

On the Foundation's website, MK Ultra's Gregory Bateson figures prominently, alongside imagery of children, Chinese poetry, Leonard Cohen music, butterflies and dominatrixes.

Anyone ignoring this cultural inroad attempting to penetrate the soul of China's upper crust princess-lings should pause and consider what happened when the role of Tavistock's multifaceted war on the western baby boomer generation was overlooked in the 1940s and 1950s. As I outlined in '*How China's Gorbachev was flushed in 1989*'³⁰¹, the principal use of Zhao Ziyang by the western oligarchy was to force closed systems of static equilibrium onto the management of China premised upon the supposed universal law of entropy³⁰².

Following this trend of thinking, Hawk's foundation states that the eternal feminine "is consistent with the Second Law of Thermodynamics, a rule of science virtually ignored in education."

Luckily, it appears that Xi Jinping understands the dangers posed by Hawk's foundation as the Chinese government intervened to block Hawk's desires to lead the organization placing in his stead a young heiress to China's largest beer company into its presidency leading Hawk to state that the current government likely wishes that he be arrested.

Pope Francis Tries to Cozy Up to China

On a more direct level of Jesuit influence currently pressing onto China's future, Jesuit Pope Francis' efforts to bring the Vatican back into the controlling position of the Chinese Catholic Church (whose bonds were severed by Mao in 1951) has resulted in a 2018 '*China-Vatican provisional agreement*'³⁰³. This agreement demands that Beijing must submit all potential church officials to the Pope for approval before they can play a role in China's catholic community. Considering the Pope's efforts to green Christianity by uniting the faith with the deconstruction of civilization, Paris Accords, and Green New Deal, it is an alarm bell that should not be ignored.

³⁰¹ [How China's Gorbachev Was Flushed in 1989](#) by Matthew Ehret Strategic Culture Foundation, August 18, 2021

³⁰² [Will Entropy Define the New World Paradigm?](#) By Matthew Ehret, Rising Tide Foundation, 2021

³⁰³ [Vatican and China Renew Provisional Agreement on Appointment of Bishops](#), National Catholic Register, Oct. 22, 2020

When one takes these facts into consideration, even the most devoted reader of Epoch Times should understand why China has found the use of social credit systems, CCTV surveillance and regulating religious movements to be of high importance.

Purging the Traitors

It isn't merely the domains of cultural warfare and religious cults that Xi Jinping has to worry about, but additionally hives of foreign-directed agents operating on a multitude of domains within China's government and business community.

Many of these creepy figures were purged in 1989 with the ousting of Soros puppet Zhao Ziyang and the putting down of a regime change effort at Tiananmen Square³⁰⁴. Other traitors left in a hurry in the months leading up to the 1997 return of Hong Kong to Beijing³⁰⁵ when many oligarchs loyal to the City of London decided to seek safer sanctuary in British Canada and the USA not knowing what fate would befall them by Beijing's courts.

Still others have been purged during the sweeping anti-corruption program launched by President Xi since 2012 including the recent purge of ex-Minister of Security Sun Lijun and his conspiratorial entourage affiliated with the networks of former President Zhang Zemin³⁰⁶.

In expelling Sun, the party's disciplinary committee wrote that the ex-minister had "created and spread political rumors, taken actions against others, wove a web of deceit to obtain political capital and ... used unscrupulous means ... to form gangs, cliques, and interest groups within the party and build his personal power."

This battle between opposing paradigms within China gives one a clear insight into the sort of danger posed by World Economic Forum Trustee Jack Ma (member of Jiang Zemin's Shanghai faction of the CPC³⁰⁷) when he arrogantly

³⁰⁴ [The Truth Behind the Myth of the 'Tiananmen Square Massacre'](#) By Dr. Dennis Etler, Military Watch Magazine, June 6, 2019

³⁰⁵ [For Hong Kongers, Canada is beaten path out of China's grip](#), Business Fast News UK, February 10, 2021

³⁰⁶ [The hidden enemies in Xi's midst](#), Greenville Post, Oct. 7, 2021

³⁰⁷ [The fear of Jack Ma and Shanghai faction makes Jinping go for another Purge in China to get rid of all dissenters](#)

by Sohil Sinha, TFI Global News, March 7, 2021

criticized the CPC's economic paradigm until he was removed to his mansion in Hangzhou and forced to eat some heavy servings of humble pie.

Much like the USA in 1776, many “united empire loyalists” chose to remain behind while other loyalists left to safer ground in British Canada³⁰⁸. Those who remained behind forming a new local oligarchy wearing a patriotic veneer while working covertly for their chance to strike and bring the renegade colony back into the imperial fold as outlined by Cecil Rhodes.

³⁰⁸ [The 1804 Northern Secession Plot and the Founding Fathers of the Deep State](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, October 6, 2020

Chapter 29

The Coming Purge of Russia's Deep State

In recent years, many people have become accustomed to thinking about the term “deep state” as something that only applies to the United States. While it is certainly clear that a fifth column has become increasingly embedded across all levels of America's military, intelligence, bureaucratic, corporate, media and academic influence- very few westerners have any clear idea how this same structure has expressed itself in the nations of Eurasia.

Most relevant for the topic of this present report, we can take as an example the vast western-leaning hive of vipers, oligarchs and liberal technocrats which rose to power under the direction of the CIA during the dark years of shock therapy of the 1990s. Of course, since taking over from Yeltsin in 1999, President Vladimir Putin has gone far to purging many of those treacherous agencies that looted Russia during Perestroika, regaining control of vital institutions, bringing Russia's military, scientific and intelligence powers back into national hands.

Speaking of this battle on December 9, 2021 at the Council for Civil Society and Human Rights, Putin stated:

“In the early 2000s, I've cleaned all of them out, but in mid-1990s, we had Central Intelligence Agency employees as advisors and even official employees of the government of the Russian Federation, as we learned later... There were American specialists sitting at our nuclear weapons complex sites, they went to work there, from morning to late night - they had a table and an American flag. They lived there and worked there. They did not need any fine instruments to interfere in our life, because they had control over everything already.”³⁰⁹

Putin went on to describe the new CIA-run strategy of asymmetrical warfare utilizing foreign NGOs and rabble-rousing proxies (see: Navalny) within the vast “civil society” apparatus embedded within his nation:

³⁰⁹ [CIA employees worked in Russian government in mid-1990s — Putin](#), TASS News, Dec. 9, 2021

“As soon as Russia started claiming its interests, started to raise its sovereignty, economy and armed forces’ capability, new instruments of influence on our internal political life became needed, including rather fine instruments via various organizations, funded from abroad.”

Of course while these operations have lit many weaker nations on fire in earlier days, the color revolutionary techniques used by the CIA-funded NED, or Open Society Foundations have resulted in very limited successes in Russia where saner heads have cut off many of these operations of funding while illegalizing Soros’ entire organization in 2015 declaring them to be “threats to state security”³¹⁰. Although Russia was 25 years behind schedule on this matter, banning Soros put them into the special club of nations that got their acts together led by China who had the wits to ban Soros in 1989, illegalizing his Open Society operations and arresting its agents.

After recapturing key strategic interests from private clutches during his early years in power, Putin established a new set of ultimatums that he expected the liberal technocrats and oligarchs to adhere to: play by the rules set out by him or face the consequences. Some went to jail, and many went to London for sanctuary (often buying mansions with their ill-begotten gains in an area that came to be known as “Moscow on the Thames”). Still others stayed behind to play by the rules. Perhaps some did adapt to this new reality, but other forces continued to act as a fifth column- often keeping their claws firmly sunk into the levers of finance in Russia’s IMF-influenced central banking architecture and local regional power centers.

It was to these fifth columnists that Putin addressed his remarks on March 15 of this year saying:

“Yes, of course they [the West] will bet on the so-called Fifth Column. Our national traitors. On those who earn money here, with us, but live there. And they live not even in the geographical sense of the word but according to their thoughts. According to their slavish consciousness... many of these people, by their very nature, are mentally located exactly there, and not here. Not with our people. Not with Russia. This is, in their opinion, a sign of belonging to a higher caste, to a higher race. Such people are ready to sell their own mothers if only they were allowed to sit in the hallway of this very highest caste... They do not understand at all that if they are needed by this so-called “higher caste”, then they are needed only as expendable material in order to use them to inflict maximum damage on our people.”

³¹⁰ [Russia bans George Soros foundation as state security 'threat'](#) By Jennifer Ablan, Reuters, Nov. 30, 2015

The myopic habit of looking only at the USA or European fifth columnists undermining the sovereignty of nation-states over the past decades while ignoring Eurasia, has caused many well-meaning people to presume falsely that nations like Russia or China can be treated as monolithic institutions with either a “good” or “bad” label attached to it. Such oversimplifications unfortunately result in minds susceptible to much misinformation, which there is no shortage to be found amidst our age of psychological warfare operations, media spin and narrative reframing.

Many voices across the alternative media landscape have made waves by spinning cynical narrative which portray Moscow as nothing but a complicit partner in crime to the worst elements of the Davos crowd in Washington and Europe who are all equally intent on bringing the world into a depopulated, post-nation state dystopia.

In this worldview, no nuance exists as Russia is characterized as one homogenous beast devoid of internal struggles of any significance.

The Clash of Two Russias

I would argue that President Vladimir Putin has demonstrated through **20+ years of consistent actions** to be a courageous Russian patriot seriously intent on 1) saving his nation from annihilation and 2) resisting the pressure to submit to a unipolar world government alongside similar-minded leaders across the multipolar alliance. His actions both internationally, and domestically for the past two decades indicate that his world view stands in total opposition to the dark age feudal technocracy being advanced by the zombies at Davos or their lackies in Russia.

Ignorance of the battle currently being waged between genuine nationalists surrounding Putin (such as Glazyev, Lavrov, Shoigu, Ryabkov, etc) vs this other western-directed fifth column who would sell out the interests of their country, will ensure fatal errors in judgement and a misdiagnosis of our current crisis. Even worse, vital opportunities for broader policy solutions requisite to empower sovereign nation-states will be lost and with this loss, any capacity to engage in proper combat with an emerging totalitarian world order will be destroyed.

To begin wrapping the mind around the elementary reality of Russia’s deep state which Putin has had to both combat and negotiate with at various times, it will be useful to evaluate several case studies starting with Presidential Envoy to the UN Anatoly Chubais, Russian Deputy Prime Minister Tatyana

Golikova, her husband Viktor Khristenko, Moscow Mayor Sergey Sobyenin, former Finance Minister Alexei Kudrin and finally RT's own Margarita Simonyan.

Swamp Case Study #1: Anatoly Chubais

One of the most blatant examples of leading Fifth Columnists who “sell their own mothers to sit in the hallway of this very highest caste” has been the figure of Anatoly Chubais who has recently announced his departure from Russia (hopefully permanently) in order to seek safer terrain in Turkey. In this leap into safer sanctuary³¹¹, Chubais has abandoned his role as ‘Special Representative for Relations with International Organizations to Achieve Sustainable Development Goals’ at the UN.

Chubais played one of the most destructive roles of any living politician while working with the CIA-run Yeltsin government as a “Soros-young reformer” alongside Yegor Gaidar and other western tools who were recruited by the west to run the sacking and disintegration of Russia during the 1990s. Acting as Deputy Prime Minister for Economic and Financial Policy between 1992-96, Chubais oversaw the privatization of all strategic sectors of the Russian economy alongside Harvard's Jeffrey Sachs, Rhodes Scholar Strobe Talbott, a coterie of sociopathic oligarchs like Mikhail Khodorkovsky, Platon Lebedev and Boris Berezovsky (many of whom formed Chubais' ‘Group of 7’ in 1996).

Chubais and Gaidar pioneered the infamous “voucher system” which underpinned the multi-phased looting operation dubbed Operation Hammer by Bush Sr's CIA starting in 1991. William Engdahl rigorously documented this dense period of privatizations which saw over 15,000 firms privatized between 1992-1994³¹². New oligarchs like Berezovsky were able to use these vouchers purchased from starving Russians, to buy the oil giant Sibnet (worth \$3 billion) for only \$100 million and Khodorkovsky bought 78% of the shares in Yukos (a \$5 billion value) for only \$310 million. Soros himself bragged that he dropped over two billion dollars into Russia during this looting period³¹³. According to the official World Economic Forum history of Davos published on September 11, 2021³¹⁴, Anatoly Chubais spearheaded the creation of the

³¹¹ [Noted Post-Soviet Reformer Chubais Quits Post As Putin's Envoy, Reportedly Leaves Russia](#), Radio Free Europe, March 23, 2022

³¹² [Chubais – The Next Neoliberal Head to Roll in Russia?](#) By William Engdahl, The Saker, Dec. 10, 2016

³¹³ [The Harvard Boys Do Russia](#), The Nation, 1998

³¹⁴ [THE WORLD ECONOMIC FORUM: A Partner in Shaping History](#) 1971–2020

World Economic Forum's Davos Pact of Russia in 1996 while simultaneously managing Yeltsin's re-election campaign.

Chubais had been an early founder of Perestroika clubs in St. Petersburg alongside such figures as Yegor Gaidar (future Prime Minister), Vladimir Kogan (future St Petersburg Bank President) and Alexei Kudrin (future Finance Minister). Upon Gaidar's death in 2009, Chubais spearheaded the creation of the Gaidar Forum which was designed to take place one week prior to the annual World Economic Forum in Davos and served as a coordinating body of the deep state between the Schwabian technocrats and their Russian soulmates.

In 2013, Putin said of Chubais and his CIA handlers:

"We learned today that officers of the United States' CIA operated as consultants to Anatoly Chubais. But it is even funnier that upon returning to the US, they were prosecuted for violating their country's laws and illegally enriching themselves in the course of privatization in the Russian Federation."

Despite Putin having clearly identified Chubais as a CIA asset, evidence of something very powerful protecting the financier was seen as he not only avoided being purged as so many others during Putin's tenure, but even regained a large degree of influence as chairman of the executive board of the state-run technology company Rusnano from 2008 until 2020. During this time, Chubais also found himself serving as advisory council member of JP Morgan Chase, and the leading force behind decarbonization schemes in Russia driven by green alternative energy boondoggles which serve as a major component of the World Economic Forum's Great Reset.

During his 12-year tenure, Chubais used Rusnano as an instrument to fund and seed windmill and solar power development, provided \$400 million to Hevek Solar (Russia's biggest solar energy company) and created a \$520 million Wind Energy Development Fund.

Although Chubais' offices at Rusnano were raided the day following the arrest of Russian economy minister (and fellow swamp creature Alexei Ulyukayev on November 16, 2021), his protectors ensured that while his days at the company would come to an end, he would avoid arrest, and go onto new destructive endeavors. What was his next assignment?

By the end of December 2021, it was announced that Chubais was made Russian Presidential envoy to the United Nations to coordinate Sustainable Development Goals. In this position, Chubais had shamelessly called for

adapting Russia's economy to the UN's climate market and fully submitting to the dictates of the IMF and World Bank saying on January 8, 2022:

"I am convinced that the Russian climate market will be extremely attractive for international investment. So it is necessary to facilitate the access of Russian entrepreneurs to receive funding from abroad for alternate projects. To do this, it is necessary to achieve harmonization of the basic rules of the Russian Market being created in this area with leading international organizations- the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund and the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development".

Not only has Chubais spearheaded the "greening of Russian energy" according to the Great Reset Agenda (which unites the two-fold manufactured crises of climate change and covid-19 into one package), but Chubais also used Rusnano to fund the growth of a foreign directed pharmaceutical complex within the heart of Russia. One major scandal emerged recently as Russian pharmaceutical giant and COVID-19 vaccine manufacturer Nanolek received billions of rubles from Rusnano in 2020 and 2021 enriching the husband-wife duo of Tatyana Golikova and Viktor Khristenko (whose son is a major shareholder in the company)³¹⁵.

Swamp Case Study #2: Tatyana Golikova

Tatyana has been a leading representative of this western-leaning technocratic cult since her entry into power in Russia's finance ministry in 1990 where she oversaw much of Russia's austerity and privatizations throughout the age of Perestroika. She became Deputy Finance Minister in 1999 and then Minister of Health in 2007.

Golikova earned the title of "mother of corruption" during this time as she used her influence of hundreds of billions of rubles to corner the Russian pharmaceutical market alongside friends of her husband and creating a vast system of graft³¹⁶. But don't worry, Golikova promises that "corruption in Russia is a myth"³¹⁷. In 2018, she became Deputy Prime Minister by Medvedev where she remains to this day.

³¹⁵ ["Kush" Khristenko on the "stock exchange" of state contracts](#), VTPO News, Jan. 18, 2021

³¹⁶ [Why Tatyana Golikova is called the mother of Russian corruption and "Madame Arbidol"](#), Fishki News, May 7, 2019

³¹⁷ [Golikova: There is No Corruption in Russia: This is a Myth from the Opposition](#), Karelian news, Nov. 16, 2018



Image: Tatyana Golikova meets with Putin in 2018. [Source: en.kremlin.ru]

When COVID was sprung onto the world in January 2020, Golikova became the head of Russia's coronavirus task force where she empowered local regions to make executive decisions to an unprecedented level, bypassing the federal government on many levels. Using her connections in the pharmaceutical sector and World Health Organization, Golikova also ensured vast funding to World Economic Forum agents like German Gref (Sberbank CEO and Trustee of the World Economic Forum) who enjoys a near monopoly on Sputnik V distribution.

Like so many governments under the sway of World Health Organization managed global pandemic emergency protocols, Russia has lost a very important measure of its sovereignty during this de-centralization of power from federal to local authorities. Attributing draconian covid-response policies to Putin simply because Golikova has acted treasonously is a terrible error.

Swamp Case Study #3: Viktor Khristenko

Golikova's husband Viktor Khristenko has been a major technocratic force in Russian politics since becoming Deputy Prime Minister in 1998, Minister of Industry from 2004-2012 and chair of the Eurasian Economic Commission from 2012-2016.

Khristenko is a self-admitted disciple of Russian cybernetics-guru Georgy Shchedrovitsky who advanced a theory of socio-political controls during the Cold War that postulated that individualism has no intrinsic existence outside of the system of controls that shape ones' perception and behaviour. This

theory openly denies the objective existence of any non-material entity like “soul”, “conscience”, “freedom”, “justice” or “God” and is entirely antithetical to Christianity. Seen from this light, Stalin’s decision to ban cybernetics³¹⁸ was well-founded and the ideology’s rehabilitation under Khrushchev starting in 1960 did much to give birth to this fifth column within Russia for the past 60 years.

While cybernetics was resisted by Russia’s establishment after Khrushchev was forced to resign in 1964, it again became a dominant ideology during the Perestroika years and continues to serve as an ideological poison within Russia today. As I outlined in my recent article “The Disturbing Origins of Cybernetics and Transhumanism”³¹⁹, this science of control is also the primary tool used by the western elites attempting to corral civilization into a depopulated “Great Reset”.

Swamp Case Study #4: Sergey Sobyenin

Moscow Mayor Sergey Sobyenin is another powerful representative of this swamp who we know has presidential ambitions and came close to becoming Prime Minister on a couple of occasions. He has long been an ideological political opponent of Putin due to his belief in a liberalized “Russia of the Regions” rather than Putin’s commitment to strengthening central government. Through this ideology, Sobyenin has used the immense powers given to him by Golikova under “covid emergency” protocols to push authoritarian covid lockdowns, mandatory vaccinations of federal employees, vaccination passports, QR codes and more.

What is important to hold in mind is that Sobyenin’s efforts (and those of other regional managers across Russia) have been blocked by the federal government on many occasions forcing him to pull back on his covid measures, including mandatory vaccinations.

So in short, the Putin government has been resistant to the kind of measures Sobyenin promotes.

When Sobyenin and Golikova championed a total implementation of passports and authoritarian covid protocols in November 2021 (which they proclaimed

³¹⁸ [Normalizing Soviet Cybernetics](#) by Benjamin Peters, Information & Culture Vol. 47, No. 2 (2012), pp. 145-175, University of Texas Press

³¹⁹ [From Russell and Hilbert to Wiener and Harari: The Disturbing Origins of Cybernetics and Transhumanism](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, May 31, 2021

would take effect no later than February 1, 2022)³²⁰, the Kremlin responded by rejecting these claims and proclaiming they would carry no weight in law.³²¹

The problem with liberalizers and “local control” decentralizing forces like Sobyenin, is that Russia’s capacity to act as a true sovereign nation-state capable of coordinating national economic programs that benefit the common good are destroyed as each local region fights for limited resources within a greater “whole”. This type of nation divided among itself, is not only incapable of utilizing national banking systems to lift people out of poverty (evidenced by the self-immolated nations of Europe and the Americas under Globalization), but is also incapable of doing any sort of effective battle with the multiheaded hydra of private international finance that exerts its power above the sovereign nation-state system itself.

Lastly, I would add to this list of deep state agents, Margarita Simonyan (Editor-in-Chief of Russia Today).

Swamp Case Study #5: Margarita Simonyan

Simonyan appears to be an extremely well-protected figure who sits atop the helm of one of the most important state-funded counter-propaganda enterprises created in 2004 by the assassinated Russian media guru Mikhail Lesin (who was killed in a Washington DC hotel in 2015 which none other than Christopher Steele soon blamed on Putin in a 2018 dodgy dossier³²²).

Simonyan has shown her true colors on several occasions as a sleeper asset of the deep state embedded within the heart of Russia. Her treachery was most loudly revealed on January 11, 2020 when she publicly called for Putin to admit to having shot down the Malaysian MH17 airliner (which was demonstrably shot down by a Nazi-ridden Kiev government as part of a false flag³²³) in 2014.

³²⁰ [Russia: Covid-19 Restrictions To Take Effect Early Next Year- Deputy Prime Minister Tatyana Golikova, who heads Russia's state coronavirus task force, said that restrictions on public places will take force on Feb. 1, 2022.](#) Outlook News, Nov. 13, 2021

³²¹ [Russia's government REJECTS mandatory vaccinations, 50% of Russians reject vaccine passports,](#) Russia Today, Dec. 1, 2021

³²² [REVEALED: British spy who wrote Trump dirty dossier also gave the FBI a report claiming Putin media tsar who US claimed died accidentally was actually bludgeoned to death in a Washington DC hotel room,](#) Daily Mail, March 27, 2018

³²³ [Malaysian Airlines MH17 Downed by Ukrainian Military Aircraft.](#) Kiev Regime False Flag, Strategic Culture Foundation, November 17, 2014

January 2020 was a month fraught with world shaking events, as Iranian Quds leader General Soleimani had just been killed nearly sparking an escalation into a hot war between the USA and Iran. Under the guise of what appears to have been a cyber attack on the Iranian radar system on January 8, a Ukrainian passenger jet (PS-752) leaving Iran was accidentally destroyed by Iranian air defense forces who were likely induced to perceive the outgoing plane to be a rocket attack. An impeccable analysis PS-752 and MH17 as false flags was carried out by analyst Scott Humor.³²⁴

It was at this moment of chaos that Simonyan made her public statements saying:

“There are two schools of thought on how a big country that demands respect should behave if it messes up catastrophically. Some think the country must deny, deny, deny, never admit anything and never apologize for anything... Most decision-makers in most powerful countries I know, including our own, belong to this school of thought. The other school of thought holds up Iran as an example. Purely as a human, I’m with the latter school. In my book, Iran manned up.”

Simonyan’s tweets were promptly echoed across western mainstream rags like Bloomberg³²⁵ as part of a major pressure campaign to 1) demonize Russia, 2) lend legitimacy to the narrative that the Iranian government was entirely to blame for the January 8 debacle, and 3) lend ammunition to a possible coup attempt that was also scheduled to take place in Moscow within the coming week. Here, I am referring to the January 15, 2020 mass resignation of the Russian government that took place after Putin’s state of the Nation address.

An invaluable analysis of the events of that debacle and Simonyan’s role within this apparent coup effort was detailed by Scott Humor on January 22, 2020.

“For years, Simonyan has been claiming to be a Kremlin Insider and expressing opinions of some mysterious power group inside the Russian government. Should we understand her statement in question that if those group of people stayed in power after January 15th, they would be already making a statement claiming the responsibility for the false flag attack? That

³²⁴ [Behind Ukrainian plane crash in Iran by Scott Humor](#), Jan 13, 2020

³²⁵ [Iran Admits to Plane Shootdown. Putin Still Won’t](#) by Leonid Bershidsky, Jan 13, 2020

*is exactly what Gorbachev and Yeltsin had done. Shouldn't the Investigative Committee open an investigation of Simonyan's claims?"*³²⁶

Lastly, Simonyan has not only ensured that her media platform would make COVID-19 propaganda a top editorial priority since January 2020, but has even used RT to promote the re-habilitation of arch-traitor Alexei Kudrin (the western controlled technocratic finance minister fired disgracefully in 2011). Since 2013, Simonyan has made sure that RT frequently cites Kudrin authority on Russia's economic future with his critiques of the Russian government's economic agenda featured consistently on the Kremlin-funded platform³²⁷. If Russia is going to become a reliable partner with China in the growing Belt and Road Initiative that has won over 140 nations to its program, extended into a polar silk road in Russia, stabilized (potentially) the chaos of southwest Asia, then it will only do so by avoiding the proscriptions of liberal monetarists like Kudrin whose aim has always been to keep private finance and "the markets" as independent of government interference as possible.



Image : Alexei Kudrin on RT [Source: youtube.com]

In 2018, Kudrin was miraculously raised from political irrelevance to become the Chairman of the Accounts Chamber of Russia which had formerly been held by none other than... Tatyana Golikova.

³²⁶ [Was Russian government resignation a failed coup?](#) By Scott Humor, Jan. 22, 2020

³²⁷ [Russia's economy is obsolete, 'exhausted' & has failed to transition to better, modern model, says ex-finance minister Kudrin](#), Russia Today, Aug. 2, 2021

A Sea Change Now Underway

Powerful western forces representing the “higher castes” have severed ties with Russia and with those lost ties goes lost protection for many figures who have slept soundly at night despite their treacherous hearts. The World Economic Forum broke off ties on March 8 along with a multitude of foreign WEF partner corporations like Goldman Sachs, Deutschebank, Amazon, Visa, Paypal, Mastercard, Apple, IBM, Unilever, and Pepsico (to name a few)³²⁸.

Moves are quickly being made to empower nationalist forces to take increased control over Russia’s economy led by Sergey Glaziev’s new project to create a China-EAEU alternative financial/monetary system³²⁹ with increased national controls over finance and long-term planning. Gaining control of the financial sector which has long been under the strong influence of western oligarchical interests is vital if Russia is going to be able to not only weather the coming storm but come out of it with the economic sovereignty and power to build those large-scale projects needed for Putin’s aspirations for a Far Eastern and Arctic civilizational growth paradigm.³³⁰

Although Chubais only represents but one large rat who has chosen this current moment to jump ship, others will certainly follow, and perhaps a new fear of god might awaken in the hearts of others who chose this moment of crisis to walk a more noble path as patriots of Russia as the world enters a new more multipolar future.

I think it is here fitting to end with a few remarks by President Putin who stated *“the Russian people will be able to distinguish true patriots from scum and traitors and simply spit them out like a midge that accidentally flew into their mouths. I am convinced that such a natural and necessary self-purification of society will only strengthen our country, our solidarity, cohesion and readiness to respond to any challenges”*.

³²⁸ [World Economic Forum cuts ties with Russia](#), Post Millennial, March 10, 2022

³²⁹ [EAEU and China to draft independent monetary and financial system](#), 24KG News, March 15, 2022

³³⁰ [The Polar Silk Road Comes to Life as a New Epoch in History Begins](#) by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, May 16, 2019

Act 6

Culture Wars

Chapter 30

Germany's Stockholm Syndrome and the Firing of Valery Gergiev

By Cynthia Chung

*“No, there is a limit to the tyrant’s power! When the oppressed man finds no justice, When the burden grows unbearable, he appeals with fearless heart to heaven, and thence brings down his everlasting rights, which there abide, inalienably his, and indestructible as stars themselves. The primal state of nature reappears, wherein man confronts his fellow man; and if all other means shall fail his need, one last resort remains—his own good sword. **The dearest of our goods we may defend, From violence.** We stand before our country, We stand before our wives, before our children!*

*We want to be a single band of brothers, Never to part in danger or distress. We want to be free, as our fathers were, **And rather die than live in slavery.** We want to trust in the one highest God, **And never be afraid of human power.**”*

- “The Rütli Oath”, from Friedrich Schiller’s “Wilhelm Tell”

On March 1st, Valery Gergiev was dropped by his manager and fired from his position as Chief Director of the Munich Philharmonic Orchestra by Munich Mayor Dieter Reiter, for not denouncing Russia over its military intervention into Ukraine. Gergiev’s former manager Marcus Felsner stated to The Guardian that the Russian conductor is *“the greatest conductor alive and an extraordinary human being with a profound sense of decency,”* but he was unable to *“publicly end his long-expressed support for a regime that has come to commit such crimes.”*

The question is, who is the biggest loser in all of this? That is, who will suffer the greatest loss culturally from the voluntary dismissal of “the greatest conductor alive”?

No decent human being longs for war. War has historically been recognized as the weapon, the tool of the tyrant. To threaten force upon a people, a civilization and risk its destruction, only to usurp a temporary and precarious throne is rightfully seen as the ambitions of a mad man.

The question is, to whose mad ambitions and designs of war are we, as a global populace, held hostage? That is, *who* is the tyrant? And *who* are the upholders of liberty, who have a right to “defend from violence” by their “own good sword”?

Many of you may be wondering what is the “Rütli Oath” and who is Friedrich Schiller?

Well, that is exactly the point. If you do not know, you have been robbed of something and it was done consciously so that you should not know, or remember such things. A citizenry that wishes to be free and would “rather die than live in slavery” and “never be afraid of human power” is certainly not acceptable storytelling for children, let alone adults, in a world where we do not have a right to choose what the future holds.

Schiller is in many ways, the forgotten Shakespeare of Germany.

Today, we can still hear the name of Goethe mentioned frequently, but rarely do we hear the name of his dear friend, collaborator and in many ways mentor, Friedrich Schiller.



Image: The Goethe and Schiller Monument in front of the National Theater in Weimar (1857)

Goethe and Schiller were recognised in the 19th century as the two most revered figures in German literature. Both men had lived in the city of Weimar located in central Germany and were the seminal figures of the literary movement known as Weimar Classicism.

Weimar Classicism, contrary to what Wikipedia would have you believe, was never a new humanism which emerged from the ideas of Romanticism.

In fact, it was the mythologies of the Romantic movement that launched a form of cultural warfare against the German classics. From Nietzsche, to Wagner, the “Romantic” protest movement of the *Jugendbewegung* [German Youth Movement], to the Romantic cultural pessimism and existentialism of the post-WWI period known as the “Lost Generation,” all of these waves of “thought” were essentially a part of the same uninterrupted tradition that ran counter to German classicism, since it was Germany who had become a leader in creating geniuses of the Classics.

All of these so-called “Romantic” movements promoted forms of “heroic nihilism” as seen with such individuals as Ernst Jünger, Oswald Spengler, Arthur Moeller van den Brück and others, who helped shape the ideological environment of the Nazis.

The attack on Weimar Classicism began with the Congress of Vienna (1814-1815)³³¹. Many historians in fact recognise that the Congress of Vienna, which was responsible for the inhumane carving up of Europe after the Napoleonic Wars, was largely to blame for the political foment that led to WWI a century later.

The Carlsbad decrees were adopted by the German Confederation in 1819 as an offshoot to the vision for Europe as defined by the Congress of Vienna which upheld the rule of empire and monarchy. It established severe limitations on academic and press freedoms and set up a federal commission to investigate all signs of political unrest in the German states. This was in reaction to the wave of republicanism that was sweeping throughout Europe after the success of the American Revolution against Britain’s monarchy. Thus, the organizers of the Congress of Vienna saw this spirit of republicanism

³³¹ Kissinger’s Adoration of the 1815 Congress of Vienna: A Master Key into Universal History by Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, Sept. 6, 2019

as a form of revolutionary sedition which had to be crushed at its cultural root at all costs.

What is Weimar Classicism?

The “Weimar Classical” period, beginning around 1772, was named after the place in which much of the leading thinkers lived at the time, such as Goethe, Schiller, Wilhelm and Alexander von Humboldt, among others [The Humboldt educational reforms became heavily attacked under the Carlsbad decrees and many of the best teachers in Germany ended up migrating to the United States due to heavy censorship].

The Weimar Classical period was defined by a revolutionary spirit for creativity in literature and culture. It was not just about creating anew, but about building upon the richest classical traditions of the past and was very much influenced by Greek Classicism.

Goethe (1749-1832) and Schiller (1759-1805) became the leaders of the literary dimension of this movement. Goethe would be appointed the Director of the Weimar Theater (the National Theater today) in 1791, and it was during this period that Schiller’s epic dramas such as “The Wallenstein Trilogy,” “The Maid of Orleans” (about Joan of Arc), “Maria Stuart” and “Wilhelm Tell” were first performed on the stage.

Schiller, known during his time and beyond as the Poet of Freedom, wrote “Wilhelm Tell” in 1804. It is considered a masterpiece to this day and is especially loved by many in Germany and Switzerland. It is a story of how tyranny and empire were defeated by a people who upheld and defended their dignity and liberty.

The folk story is set in 14th century Switzerland during the Habsburg rule of the Austrian Empire. According to historical records, referenced in the White Book of Sarnen, written in 1474 as a collection of medieval manuscripts, the Rütli Oath was a conspiracy to overthrow the Habsburg tyranny and is what launched the Burgenbruch rebellion. Among the names mentioned in the medieval manuscript is that of the hero, Wilhelm Tell.

This small grouping of Swiss people from just three cantons (townships) at the time, which grew to 26 cantons, went on to oppose the tyrannical rule of the Austrian Empire and form the Hevetic Confederation. The Rütli Oath was the first declaration of independence for Switzerland.

Germany during the time of Schiller's writing "Wilhelm Tell," was not a sovereign nation but rather was ruled between the Austrian Habsburg Monarchy and the Kingdom of Prussia. After the Napoleonic era, the Congress of Vienna founded the German Confederation (as a replacement to the Holy Roman Empire), loosely made up of 39 states. The Emperor of Austria held the permanent "presidency" of this German Confederation until the Seven Weeks' War between the Kingdom of Prussia and the Austrian Empire in 1866. Prussia won and took over the "inherent right" to rule the German lands.

Thus, the effects of Schiller's controversial choice of historical setting for his epic drama "Wilhelm Tell" during his life and beyond, should not go unnoticed. Schiller had chosen to stress this period in history, very much like what Shakespeare had done, as a lesson for the people of his time, that no one should subject themselves to the folly and whim of a tyrant. In turn, Schiller defined the spirit that would be required to oppose the bondages of empire and imperial rule. It is for this reason that "Wilhelm Tell" is among the most loved dramas by Schiller.

It is no coincidence that Beethoven (1770-1827) would choose a poem by Schiller, "Ode to Joy" to culminate his own life's work in his 9th Symphony.

Beethoven was also for republicanism and his 9th Symphony is clearly a call for the voice of the people to rejoice in the recognition that all men are brothers and that all humankind was destined to live in harmony and peace. Ode to Joy was originally titled "Ode to Freedom" by Schiller. Alexander Thayer in his biography of Beethoven wrote "the thought lies near that it was the early form of the poem, when it was still an 'Ode to Freedom' (not 'to Joy'), which first aroused enthusiastic admiration for it in Beethoven's mind."

This was the spirit that had come under attack by the Carlsbad Decrees and the Romantic movement, as epitomised by Richard Wagner (1813-1883) and Friedrich Nietzsche (1844-1900).

It is also no coincidence that Wagner was Adolf Hitler's favourite composer. You may think this unfair to Wagner, but it is nonetheless very relevant.

Hollywood movies have long projected the idea that a deep appreciation of classical music is connected to Nazis or psychopaths, especially where the music of Johannes Sebastian Bach (1685-1750) is concerned.

Besides countless movie scenes of SS officers playing classical music on their gramophones right before doing something heinous, there are also scenes in

Schindler's List where Bach's Prelude from English Suite no. 2 is played while horrific acts of violence are conducted by Nazis³³².

We also see this in Hannibal Lecter's love for Bach's Goldberg Variations along with scenes of cannibalism, seen in the original film³³³ and the 2013 tv series remake³³⁴. And once again in Stanley Kubrick's Clockwork Orange where Beethoven's 9th Symphony is played during the "brainwashing scene"³³⁵ with Nazi references and symbolism, and in another scene where the protagonist is having violent visions and fantasies³³⁶.

Pairing classical music with Nazis and psychopaths is no coincidence. It is part of the ongoing cultural warfare against Weimar Classicism and classicism in general as something akin to totalitarianism. Whereas in fact, it was the very opposite. Totalitarianism viewed Weimar Classicism with its revolutionary bent of liberty for the people as a mortal threat to its existence.

Hitler made it known who were among his favourites, including "Germanic" composers such as Wagner and Anton Bruckner who were both paragons of the Romantic movement. During the Nazi reign, heavy censorship and cultural controls were enforced to uphold what Hitler identified as a strong Germanic identity, heavily influenced by artists from the Romantic movement.

The legendary and extremely gifted German conductor Wilhelm Furtwängler (1886-1954), stands out during this period of heavy censorship. He not only refused to become a Nazi adherent, but the Gestapo was aware that he was providing assistance to Jews and giving much of his salary to German emigrants during his concerts outside of Germany³³⁷. Georg Gerullis, a director at the Ministry of Culture remarked in a letter to Goebbels, "Can you name me a Jew on whose behalf Furtwängler has not intervened?"³³⁸

Furtwängler was the principal conductor of the Berlin Philharmonic from 1922-1945. In 1934, Furtwängler publicly described Hitler as an "enemy of the

³³² https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5yR0wlrq_h4

³³³ <https://youtu.be/Jgza7PwUr6k>

³³⁴ <https://youtu.be/fmU3-5WmaeA>

³³⁵ <https://youtu.be/4woPg0-xyAA>

³³⁶ <https://youtu.be/cQCQRLA05AA>

³³⁷ Prieberg, Fred K. (1991). Trial of Strength: Wilhelm Furtwängler and the Third Reich. Quartet Books.

³³⁸ Ibid.

human race” and the political situation in Germany as a “schweinerei” (meaning literally swinishness).³³⁹

In 1933, Furtwängler met with Hitler to try to stop the antisemitic policy in the domain of music. Berta Geissmar, a close associate of Furtwängler, wrote “*After the audience, he told me that he knew now what was behind Hitler’s narrow-minded measures. This is not only antisemitism, but the rejection of any form of artistic, philosophical thought, the rejection of any form of free culture...*”³⁴⁰

So many years later, Furtwängler would be a major target for destruction by the new CIA-run cultural witch-hunt known as the Congress for Cultural Freedom (the new Congress of Vienna) founded in 1949 to launch a post-modernist assault on German classical culture.

Furtwängler wrote in his diary in 1935 that there was a complete contradiction between the racial ideology of the Nazis and *the true German culture*, the one of Schiller, Goethe and Beethoven.³⁴¹ He added in 1936: “living today is more than ever a question of courage”.³⁴²

It is this question of courage that will define what will dictate the future culture of Germany. Would Culture and Art be ultimately judged by the standards of truth, beauty and goodness? Or would such things be buried in the ground, and forgotten, as what largely happened to both Schiller’s works and his mysterious and abrupt death in 1805 which led to his body being dumped in a mass grave before a proper funeral service could be held?

An Ode to the “Pearl of the Desert”: the Ancient City of Palmyra

Palmyra is an ancient city in Syria that dates as far back as the second millennium BC. It grew in wealth from the trade routes along the Silk Road. This wealth enabled the construction of monumental projects such as the Great Colonnade, the Temple of Bel and the tower tombs. Greco-Roman culture

³³⁹ L’atelier du Maître “, article by Philippe Jacquard

³⁴⁰ Geissmar, Berta (1944). *The Baton and the Jackboot: Recollections of Musical Life*. London and Edinburgh: Morrison and Gibb Ltd.

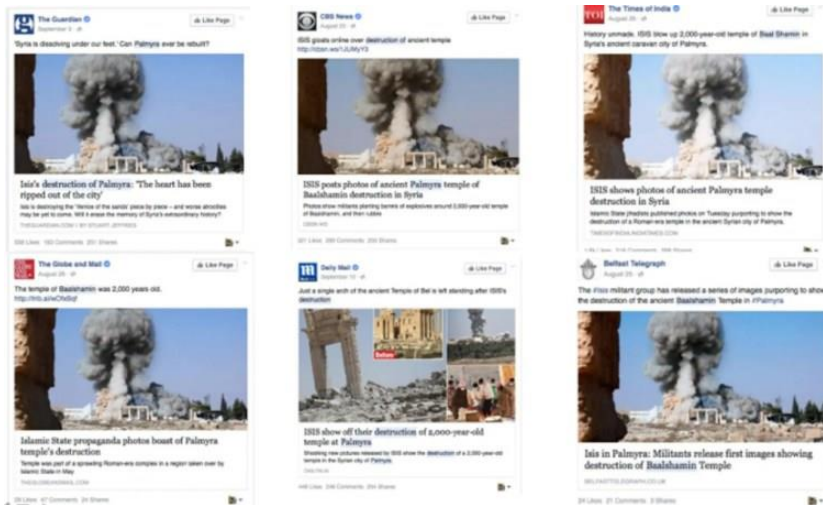
³⁴¹ Wilhelm Furtwängler (trad. Ursula Wetzel, Jean-Jacques Rapin, préf. Pierre Brunel), *Carnets 1924-1954 : suivis d’Écrits fragmentaires*, Genève, éditions Georg, 1995, p. 39.

³⁴² Wilhelm Furtwängler (trad. Ursula Wetzel, Jean-Jacques Rapin, préf. Pierre Brunel), *Carnets 1924-1954 : suivis d’Écrits fragmentaires*, Genève, éditions Georg, 1995, p. 11.

influenced the culture of Palmyra, which in turn produced distinctive architecture that combined eastern and western traditions. Palmyra is considered one of the most important historical sites in West Asia.

Syria is located within the cradle of civilization. For this reason, it is immensely rich in a diversity of cultures, religions and schools of thought. It has many ancient cities, many ancient memories.

In 2015, the Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant (ISIL), occupied the city of Palmyra and began executions of hostages within the amphitheater. They also detonated explosives that destroyed the iconic Baalshamin Temple among other ancient architectural treasures.



As the ancient city was being destroyed over a period of two years, the west used ISIL photos to boost their news ratings as clickbait. It should also not go unmentioned, that the United States in particular, but several western countries in total, have been responsible for the backing of terrorism in West Asia.

ISIL was clear with its intention, they were not just attacking anyone who did not fit into their idea of what they thought a Muslim world should look like, attacking both Muslims and non-Muslims who did not fit into this narrow and barbarous view. They were also attacking the history of all civilization itself. For in their eyes, it was all of civilization that was at fault and would have to be wiped off the face of the Earth so that the new world could be built anew. ISIL, though very much a war against the people, was ultimately a war against whole civilizations and their ancient cultures.

During this tragedy, as with countless others, the west was largely unaffected. On March 2, 2017, the Syrian Army, along with support from the Russian military, were successful in taking back Palmyra.

Extensive damage had been done during the ISIL occupation and much of the ruins of Palmyra have been lost forever. There was also the painful memory that was now associated with the ancient city, that of death and terror, for public executions were displayed in the amphitheater for a two-year period, including that of Khaled al-Assad who was the director of antiquities and had been tortured for days for information on hidden artifacts.

It seemed like the memory of Palmyra would be stained with this tragedy for many generations. ISIL may have left, but its spirit of terror and destruction remained.

The response to this destruction was one of the most beautiful displays of courage and dignity that I have ever seen in my lifetime. And of course, many in the west have likely never heard of it or understood its strength and magnitude in face of what was occurring in West Asia.

In response to the attempt to erase all memory of civilization, the Mariinsky Symphony Orchestra from St. Petersburg traveled to Palmyra's Roman Theatre and performed for an audience of Syrian people and some western dignitaries. The date of the concert coincided with the handover for the burial of the remains of special forces officer Aleksander Prokhorenko, who died after ordering an airstrike on his own position after he was surrounded by IS fighters.

The concert "Pray for Palmyra" was conducted by none other than Valery Gergiev, and the first piece that was chosen by Maestro Gergiev was Bach's Chaconne piece performed by Pavel Mulyukov (his performance starts at min 27:26).

[Since the viewing of the Pray for Palmyra concert has been banned in certain countries. Refer to Hilary Hahn's beautiful performance of Bach's Chaconne piece if you are unable to view the above RT recording of the Palmyra concert.]

For anyone who has not seen this performance, it is really a must. It speaks to both the pain and sorrow from such horrific tragedy. But, it also speaks to hope and optimism, to beauty and strength. There were no words that could respond to what happened in Palmyra, it was only through the beauty of the music from the German classic composer Bach, that was profound enough to both acknowledge the level of pain and despair as well as the immortality of the

soul and the sacredness of the individual. That no matter the level of carnage and mayhem, it could never eradicate the sanctity of human life.

This beautiful message was a Russian initiative, and we should all thank Russia for reminding us of this.

Munich Fires “the Greatest Conductor Alive”

Valery Gergiev, who was the chief conductor of the Munich Philharmonic from September 2015, was fired on March 1, 2022, for refusing to denounce President Vladimir Putin and Russia’s intervention in Ukraine. That is, Maestro Gergiev was fired for what he wouldn’t say, and not for what he said.

Alongside this, 20 year old pianist Alexander Malofeev who was scheduled to play a Vancouver concert in August was “postponed” indefinitely. Why? Because Malofeev is Russian. It is as simple as that.

Leila Getz, Vancouver Recital Society’s artistic director felt that hosting a Russian performer might impact Vancouver’s large Ukrainian Canadian community. In this case, it did not even matter if Malofeev was willing to publicly criticize Russia’s intervention.

Anna Netrebko, a famous Russian opera singer was withdrawn from her future performance at New York City’s Metropolitan Opera because she refused to denounce President Putin, although she did publicly denounce the war. In this new McCarthyite atmosphere, that was not enough. The Met General Manager Peter Gelb acknowledged that Netrebko “is one of the greatest singers in Met history...”

This purging of Russian artists in the music domain also coincides with the smearing of 15 year old Russian skater Kamilia Valieva during the 2022 Olympic Games. Valieva was vilified after the suspicious and unprofessional handling of details around possible doping, which was a carefully-timed set-up in order to manipulate the relative standings of the figure skater. The International Olympic Committee (IOC) and the World Anti-Doping Agency (WADA) bent their own rules and guidelines in order to baselessly ostracise and vilify Valieva.

Valeria Nollan and Alexandra G. Kostina write in their article “Has the West Lost Its Soul and Feelings for Beauty and Fairness?”:

“For the envious elites, it is precisely Valieva’s otherworldly beauty and innocence, especially when connected with Russianness, that must be

*destroyed. [Finnian] Cunningham notes, 'Such a beauty could not be tolerated for it destroyed the US media campaign to otherwise demonize Russia and instill enmity towards that nation.' They detest the Russianness that manifests sheer joy and freedom from their control, at the same time envying the culture that could provide such fertile soil for beauty to flourish. How, they say, can a nation of barbarians and Untermenschen grow such magnificent flowers? Ultimately, they want to banish the "alien" country that dares to remind them of what they have lost—the feelings for beauty and innocence. Because beauty is both an aesthetic and spiritual category in which perception of something outside the self can resurrect the human being, it also encompasses feelings for one's homeland, its flag, and its national anthem. Perhaps this tearing away of these sources of pride and inspiration for Russian Olympic athletes is part of the carefully curated humiliation imposed on Russia as a result of dubious charges of doping, both individual and institutional.'*³⁴³

Although much of the witch-hunt against Russian artists, performers of beauty and optimism, is clearly an attack on Russian culture, where now even Russian art will be subjected to censorship for the mere fact that it is Russian, with the goal of causing shame and humiliation for merely being Russian. The loss is not one sided and the greatest loser in all of this will not be the Russian people.

As seen in the historical case of Germany, any artist that is a vehicle for beauty and optimism is considered a threat to the status quo within a system of empire. For it is beauty and optimism which allows a people, a culture, to find the courage to oppose the shackles of the censors, and dare to fight for liberty. For if one recognises the sanctity that lies within all human life, the unnatural bondage and humiliation of that life becomes intolerable. Thus, when a people, a culture, would rather die to fight for this liberty from empire than live a life of drudgery, forever the servant of another; this is obviously unsustainable to the status quo and an empire will always seek to crush such a spirit.

Thus, any culture, any art that represents such an idea, is a threat to the western system of our present day.

This can be clearly seen with the attack on anything deemed "classical" by the Frankfurt School³⁴⁴ and the Congress for Cultural Freedom. The removal of

³⁴³ [Politics in the Olympics and Ukraine: Has the West Lost Its Soul and Feelings for Beauty and Fairness?](#) By Valeria Nollan, Rising Tide Foundation

³⁴⁴ While many have come to realize that the rot within the western education system is tied to the growth of Critical Race Theory, few have come to realize that the school

these Russian artists is not only being done as an attack on the Russian people and Russian culture, it is an attack on all of us, for it is robbing *us all* of that beauty and optimism needed to fight for true political freedom.

If we are to believe that the Russians are inherently villainous by nature, it can no longer be tolerated that high standards of Russian artistry be permitted to be shown to the world, for it would stand in stark and sublime contradiction to what the censors would have us believe. That perhaps, the Russians actually remember something that we here in the west have forgotten, but once knew.

When Maestro Gergiev was fired from the Munich Philharmonic Orchestra for refusing to denounce President Putin, his manager, Marcus Felsner said in a statement to The Guardian that dropping Maestro Gergiev was “the saddest day of my professional life.” He called Maestro Gergiev “the greatest conductor alive and an extraordinary human being with a profound sense of decency,” and yet this was apparently not enough. If you are not with the censors, you are against the censors, and a powerful influencer of beauty and optimism like Maestro Gergiev thus had to be banished from their lands.

Who truly loses from such a banishment?

Perhaps the German people would do well to remember the attack, that is ongoing, on their own classical culture, which was among the greatest in the world. The German people would also do well to remember that their country has never truly been sovereign; once again cut up into pieces by the Versailles Treaty, which led to the crippling of German industry and the slow starvation of the German people.

However, most importantly, the Germans would do well in remembering *that it was never their choice to join NATO*, but that West Germany was an occupied country by the UK, USA and France from 1945 to 1955. And that this direct occupation only ended after West Germany agreed to join NATO in

that birthed this perverse analysis of sociology and history is found in a group called the Frankfurt School that emerged out of a sick network of Marxist academics in Frankfurt Germany who envisioned curing society from the tyranny of its traditions which they concluded were the source of fascism. Using a mix of Freudian and Marxist theories applied to sociology, these nihilistic reformers shaped the entire Congress for Cultural Freedom, promoted relativism and destroyed the classical humanist foundations in education that had formerly governed western schooling relegating the study of the classics to obsolete “dead white European males”.

1955. It was never Germany's choice but rather was an offer by gun point for a piece, a crumb of "liberty."

"Independence" on a short leash.

However, the occupation never truly ended, and Germany in all of its history has never truly been free.

It is time Germany break free from its Stockholm Syndrome, for it is their own classical cultural heritage that is at risk of being entirely erased.

Chapter 31

The Power of Classical Culture in Shaping the Future

By Cynthia Chung

Many here in the West remain uncertain as to what the New Silk Road represents or may be outright cynical about the whole thing. The truth of the matter is that we are situated in a moment in history where we are at the brink of entering a new paradigm. This is a paradigm in which we no longer base our interactions with other countries on the basis of zero-sum growth policies, that is, the belief that there are limited resources and therefore for one country to benefit another must suffer a loss. Rather, the basis for interaction between nations is that of a win-win cooperation, where both sides can benefit from the other's gain.

So what does classical culture have to do with providing solutions to what are often narrowly defined as strictly economic or political problems? Let us be honest with ourselves for a moment and think of what first come to our minds when we think of Africa today.



Does it include many of these sorts of images? Is it not the truth that the dominating impression of Africa today is that of a hopeless ongoing condition of war, famine, disease and poverty? Many have come to the conclusion that there is not much that can be done for Africa at this point. The best we can do is offer aid but to change its direction entirely seems an impossibility.

The intention of our conference today is to address that dominating impression. True there are many problems prevalent there today, but this is not the true identity of Africa, this level of war and despair was never supposed to be, and if we can come to understand why this is true we are then free to see the real future of Africa, its real potential which will not only come to uplift hundreds of millions of African lives but will come to uplift the world.

Therefore to answer the question “What is the Real Destiny of Africa” we have to first look at what Africa was in its past.

It would be difficult to find someone who is not aware of the impressive civilization of Ancient Egypt. But how many of the other great civilizations in Africa are most people aware of? Also we should ask ourselves, why was Ancient Egypt so impressive? Was it because they had a massive army? Was it because they had the largest territory? Was it because they had the greatest physical dominance over the world? In fact they held none of these.

It is rather that they had produced some of the greatest works in science, architecture and art. Ancient Egypt existed for over 3000 years and was one of the most advanced science centers of the world during its time. Therefore how do we measure which civilizations were great in the past which we could then use as the standard to judge the present and the future? The things that tend to stand out the most to us are how big were these cities able to become, how many people they were able to sustain, what scientific discoveries occurred that increased the standard of living of its people and is it not fair to say what were its accomplishments in art? Why do you think this is the case? What causes us to be moved by art? What role does art have to play in measuring the greatness of a civilization?

The Kingdoms of Yoruba and Kush

Let us move on to a lesser known example, the Yoruba Kingdom. It is known as far back as the 8th century that a powerful Yoruba kingdom existed. The Yoruba people have been amongst the most urbanized people in Africa. For centuries before the arrival of British colonialism, most Yorubans already lived in well-structured urban centres organized around powerful city-states. In

ancient times, most of these cities were fortresses, with high walls and gates. Yoruba cities (which are now regions in Benin and Nigeria) have always been among the most populous in Africa. Archaeological findings indicate that Katunga, the capital of the Yoruba (during the empire of Oyo between the 12th to 18th century) had a population of over 100,000 people, the largest single population of any African settlement at that time in history. Today, Lagos (in Nigeria) another major Yoruba city, has a population of over 18 million, and remains the largest city of the African continent.



Not much remains of what the ancient cities looked like of the Yoruban people. But what has remained are their works of art. In the period around 1300 AD a sculptural tradition was developed in terracotta, stone and copper alloy. It is undeniable that to be able to create such detail not only requires a skill in advanced tool making and a great skill in sculpting but also an ability to encapsulate the spirit of nobility and dignity, meaning that the artist themselves must have an understanding of the nature of such things. That such works of art are associated with the most populous region of Africa during the common era should cause us to readjust how we look at Sub-Saharan Africa. Yoruban cities were not only the most populated but based on all evidence were very advanced in their city planning and flourished in the sciences and arts.



Another example is the Kingdom of Kush. Many critics would say that what the Kush people developed in their arts and sciences were wholly due to the influence of the Egyptians. I disagree with this over-simplification. Not much is known about the Kush people until the military campaigns by Egypt in 21st century BC started. However, we can assume that the Kush people's resistance was quite extraordinary, since the next military campaigns conducted by the Egyptians only resumed in the 16th century BC, at this point Nubia (the Kush state) was annexed by Egypt (1504 BC). Rebellion continued for another 220 years by the Kush people despite this.

During the New Kingdom era of Egypt, Nubia, despite holding tight to their own identity against the Egyptian occupation, became a key province economically, politically and spiritually. By 744 BC Egypt had become weak enough internally to be taken over by a Kush rebellion. The 25th dynasty of Egypt was held by Kush Pharaohs until its end in 656 BC (lost to the Assyrian Empire which tried to create a 26th dynasty but failed completely). It was during the 25th dynasty that the Nile valley saw the first widespread construction of pyramids (many in what is now Sudan) since the Middle Kingdom. The Kush people continued to exist as a city state until the 4th century AD.

There are other African civilizations to note such as Ancient Carthage, the Land Of Punt, the Empire of Mali and the Empire of Songhai amongst others. Do these cultures and civilizations seem like something that was leading towards what Africa has largely become today?

Which depiction is the true Africa? That is the Africa that should be and that should have become?

To get us thinking on how to respond to that question let us look into a present day African example of something completely different from what most people think they know, the Kinshasa Symphony.

Classical music has been wrongly classified as “white man’s music”. This could not be further from the truth. Classical music is “classical” because it is a universal art form, in other words it does not belong to one group of people, culture, country or time period. Rather it transcends time. It is thus universal because it can at once speak to the soul of an individual, no matter where they come from, no matter what language they speak, no matter what their experience has been thus far. Classical music therefore does not belong to just white Europe, it belongs to the world. I will go through another example later on as to why this is the case.

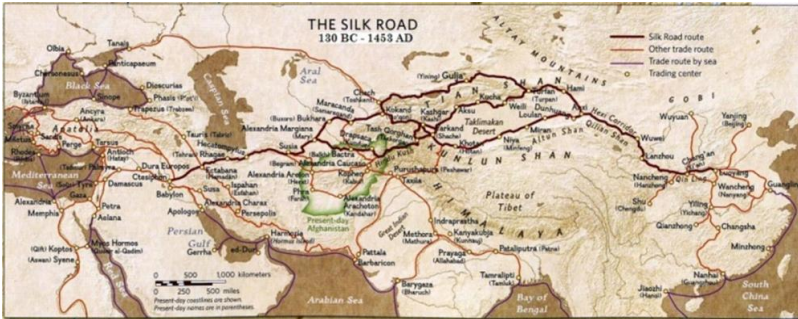
So which identity will ultimately shape the fate of Africa? What is further needed for this vision to succeed? Let us not naively ignore the fact that Africa has been reduced to extreme poverty due to the interference of colonialism. Not just the colonialism of the late 19th and early 20th centuries which is largely acknowledged today. But the *continual colonisation* of Africa through policies and shark loans governed by the IMF and World Bank. After over 175 years of ongoing imperial rule even if these policies were to be lifted tomorrow it would take Africa a very very long time to catch up with the rest of the world having been prevented from forming a functional infrastructure base.

This is where the importance of the New Silk Road comes in.

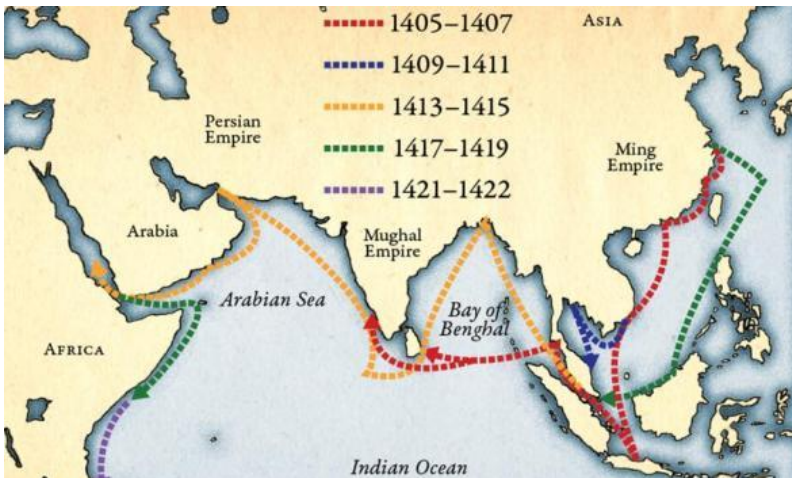
The Silk Road and Admiral Zheng He’s Incredible Voyages

Before I go further in explaining what the cultural implications are to the New Silk Road, I think it necessary to discuss first what was the Ancient Silk Road. The Ancient Silk Road was extremely important since it was the first time ever that the European, Asian and North Eastern African worlds were connected. Although there were trade routes that pre-exist this, most notably under the Persian Empire, it was really only when China became open to trade that it earned its name and its significance. Before the Ancient Silk Roads, China was

primarily an introverted economy, that is, it produced almost everything for itself and was closed off to trade with foreign countries. The Chinese Empire had a great distrust of anything foreign to its own culture and way of life. However, during the rule of the Han dynasty, under Emperor Wu (156-87 BC), trade became officially open between the East and West in 130 BC. It continued until 1453 AD when it was closed. People would travel with camels across these routes and engage in trade, entering regions that they had never seen before, interacting with people that they knew nothing of beforehand. It was a very rich period of exchanging knowledge and an openness to learn from other cultures. The Silk Road routes stretched from China through India, Asia Minor, up throughout Mesopotamia, to Egypt, Northern Africa, Greece, Rome, and Britain.



Since the closing of these routes in 1453 however, we have largely been closed off from anything that could match this level of cultural exchange.



In the early 1400s, Zheng He, Admiral of the Chinese navy, led the largest ships in the world on seven voyages of exploration to the lands around the Indian Ocean, demonstrating Chinese excellence at shipbuilding and navigation. In Zheng He's 7 journeys, the Chinese fleet travelled over 4 times the circumference of the earth within 28 years. Such an achievement is equivalent to going around the world every 7 years 4 times in a row. That would be a major accomplishment even for today's standards. This is historically interesting not only because of the knowledge they needed to have built such large ships that lasted these voyages and the ability to navigate them through an un-mapped terrain, but also remarkably that there was no intention to colonise any of these regions and inhabitants they came across on these voyages but was rather focused on trading gifts and knowledge.

A Leap to the Modern Era



The TAZARA rail line is a more modern example of Chinese good faith towards Africa. The governments of Tanzania, Zambia and China built the railway to eliminate landlocked Zambia's economic dependence on Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) and South Africa, both of which were ruled by white-minority governments. The railway provided the only route for bulk trade from Zambia's Copperbelt to reach the sea without having to transit white-ruled territories. The spirit of Pan-African socialism among the leaders of Tanzania

and Zambia and the symbolism of China's support for newly independent African countries gave rise to TAZARA's designation as the "Great Uhuru Railway", Uhuru being the Swahili word for Freedom. The project was built from 1970 to 1975, financed and supported by China. At the time of its completion, two years ahead of schedule, the TAZARA was the single longest railway in sub-Saharan Africa and was the largest single foreign-aid project undertaken by China at the time, at an initial construction cost of US \$500 million (the equivalent of US \$3.08 billion today). In order to keep the railway running, China decided to waive 50% of its loan-free construction debt in 2011.

The Chinese also very much understand the importance of classical culture, especially that of classical music and the necessity for cultural exchange in order to ensure long term peace.

Western classical music by the 19th century quickly gained popularity and prestige as a symbol of the Western "culture of scientific progress and modernization." The rigors of classical training fit the Confucian value of self-cultivation through self-discipline. Confucius believed that the study of music was "an indispensable way to train the mind," and considered it more important than mathematics and writing. The great sage said that *"one is roused by Songs [poetry], and perfected by Music."*



Image: Confucius (551-479 BC)

Confucianism and classical music both came under severe attack during Mao Zedong's Cultural Revolution (1966–76). The communist government, at that time, portrayed European music as a bourgeois invention used for counter-revolutionary ends. However, by the 1980s, thanks to the leadership of President Deng Xiaoping, China began to re-embrace Confucianism and it was then that classical music was also allowed to return. By the early 1990s, the Chinese government was deliberately encouraging the study of music through its education policy recognising its importance in developing young minds.

Since the removal of the ban on classical music, classical music has quickly grown in China such that many of the top music schools in the world are now being filled with a majority of Chinese student musicians, and western music professors cannot help but be amazed at the level of passion and discipline the Chinese have toward classical music.

Li Delun is the father of classical music in China. In 1946 he took an assortment of donated musical instruments to the city of Yan'an and became the founder, instructor and conductor of China's first professional symphony orchestra. In 1953 he went to Moscow to further his studies under the celebrated conductor Nikolai Anosov. He returned to China in 1957 after graduating from the Moscow Conservatory and became the conductor of the China Central Philharmonic Orchestra.



Image: Maestro Li Delun

What is interesting about Li Delun, besides the fact that he started the first orchestra in China is that he managed to survive the Cultural Revolution for one, many artists were imprisoned, tortured and executed during this time. But what is more important, is that towards the end of the Cultural Revolution despite the very strict ban on classical music, Maestro Li bravely presented Beethoven's 5th Symphony in a concert commemorating the 150th anniversary of Beethoven's death. The event was so powerful that it broke the ban on public performances of Western music and drew worldwide attention signaling the re-emergence of classical music in China. To quote Maestro Li, *"People need this product of the West to liberate their cultural thinking from 2,000 years of feudalism."*

I want us to take a moment and listen to a few minutes of Beethoven's 5th Symphony, and I want us to imagine ourselves having lived through the oppression and violence during the Cultural Revolution, where both scientists and artists were censored, imprisoned, tortured, and even killed. Beauty and art were banned and considered decadent, and therefore in a very real way, beauty had been banned within the thoughts and dreams of the individual. Let us imagine living through something like this and being present at this concert of Beethoven's 5th Symphony, which had such an effect that it lifted the ban off of classical music! Imagine what hearing this piece of music after 10 years of being forbidden, must have felt like in that audience of thousands of people... would it not be likened to the feeling of finally being free? (I would listen to at least the first 3 minutes)³⁴⁵

Who says classical music cannot be political? That is, can't be an efficient intervention into politics when it has hit a wall in terms of solutions.

I want to include a quote that is fairly recent from Ambassador Liu Jieyi:

"The Belt and Road Initiative is an international public good that benefits all parties. The Initiative widens and deepens partnerships in multi-dimensional and multi-layered networking. The Initiative does not replace existing regional platforms but seeks to achieve synergy among various strategies and take common development further through closer international cooperation. To use a musical metaphor it is not China's solo but a symphony performed by all of the countries".

³⁴⁵ <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZU4JhPgA5EM>

In other words, what he is saying is that this is not China trying to enforce itself and its way unto other countries but rather that we all need to work together to uplift the world. Doesn't sound very controversial to me.



Image: Kinshasa Orchestra, Democratic Republic of Congo

Let us revisit this glorious picture of the Kinshasa Symphony. I hope this picture signifies something deeper than at the beginning of this class. For me, it juxtaposes the past with the future in a very striking way. The Kinshasa Symphony is obviously making a statement here. They refused to be defined by their post-colonial past any longer and their vision now lies in the realized potential of their future. In other words, they are free.

Classical music is political because it is about the emancipation of the individual. The Chinese clearly understand this today. The New Silk Road is not about providing free aid to Africans but about freeing them from their economic shackles so that they can fulfill the potential they were destined to fulfill.

Let us make that a reality.

Chapter 32

The Multipolar Alliance as an Antidote to the Intellectual Nothingness of Cultural Relativism

The rampant anti-Chinese (and Russian) bias pervasive in today's society has a lot to do with the fact that people have been conditioned by a very messy world outlook known as "cultural relativism". While attractive on the surface due to its promotion of "respect and toleration" for other cultures on the one hand and its condemnation of imperialism on the other, an ugly paradox sits below the surface of such ideology which ironically facilitates modern imperialism's grip on the world. The paradox is most easily seen by exposing the core assumption of reasoning that lay at the foundation of all cultural relativist theory which follows:

ASSUMPTION: Because every culture is unique and equally precious, no culture has a right to influence another culture since: A) all influence could only be exerted by force of the stronger upon the weaker and B) if such influence were to occur, it can only be to the detriment of the culture being "influenced".

CONCLUSION: Cross pollination of cultures can never occur organically as there is nothing intrinsically universal amongst all cultures that can serve as a basis for their poetic, artistic, scientific exchanges. Since all cultural groups contain no universality, "truth" is reduced to the subjective personal experience of each culture. The very definition of "knowledge" and "truth" is thus rendered totally impotent.

An embarrassing moral and political problem thus arises.

Since the "whole" of humanity objectively exists in the form of many people, cultures and nations spread over the surface of the earth in space and time, it is a fact of life that cultures will and must co-exist. The questions then follow: in what form will those cultures co-exist and how will the whole be defined? How can diverse cultures interact with each other in such a way where that each contributes the best of their own discoveries and poetic treasures with their neighbors if there is no such thing as "better or worse" (as everything is relative

to personal experience and “feelings”)? How can any harmony of the parts relative to a whole exist if there is no such thing as “truth and beauty” (or inversely “lies and ugliness”)? How can one’s mind cease from turning into reason-free ooze?

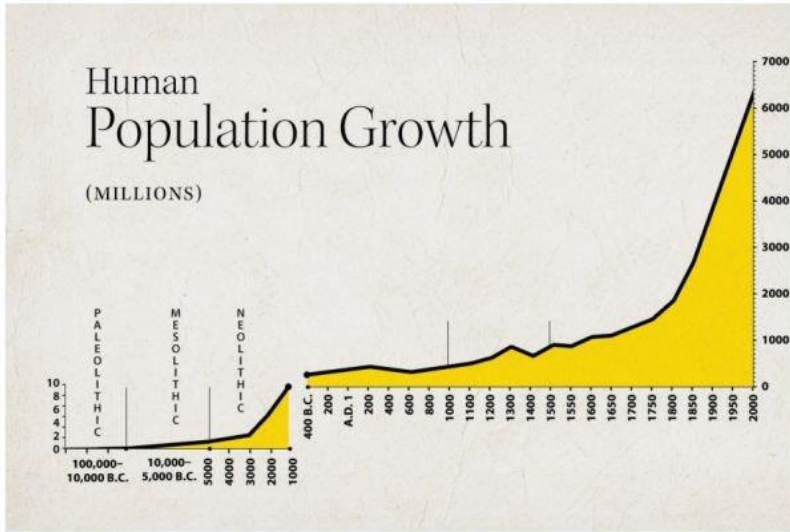
Ugly Twins: Cultural Relativism and Imperial Geopolitics

It was blindly asserted by such modern “geopolitical philosophers” as Samuel Huntington and Sir Bernard Lewis whose ideology exerts such powerful influence over western thinking today; humanity could only exist as a sum of infinitely divisible parts within a “multi-cultural mosaic”, at best ignoring each other and tolerating differences *but never taking the time to understand or appreciate our sameness.*

Huntington famously concluded in his influential book “Clash of Civilizations” that peace on earth is fundamentally impossible since Confucianism, Hinduism, Islam, Christianity and Judaism are all fundamentally incapable of coexisting peacefully due to their distinct ideologies and intrinsic differences. This cynical perspective fundamentally denied each cultures’ parallel characteristics, and common discoveries clothed behind different appearances yet containing the same substance of Love, Justice, Truth, Beauty and morality shaping both the universe and human condition as a living expression of the force guiding the creative unfolding of that universe.

The Reality of Universal Progress

The annoying fact which such thinkers as Huntington and his followers choose to ignore is that the greatest renaissances and rates of progress recorded in the human experience never occurred by distinct cultural groups simply transforming themselves at random, or doing what ones’ ancestors did, but rather *all periods of progress were shaped by the cross pollinating of the best ideas of various cultures*, never just replacing one set of ideas FOR another, or adding one set of ideas TO another, but rather *creating new wholes that are more than the sum of their parts* and containing ever greater degrees of power to creatively discover and communicate truths of those universal principles guiding mankind and nature. This is the proper definition and purpose of “science” and “art” and their effects as technological progress as expressed across ALL cultures.



The explosion in Population growth is not a proof that humanity is a cancer as some misguided modern environmentalists are want to do, but rather that we are a species of constant perfectibility. [Image produced by EIR]

This was true when the Greeks Solon, Pythagoras and Plato ventured to North Africa to learn the greatest philosophical and scientific discoveries of their day. It was true when greatest ideas of India and China cross pollinated during the Gupta Period. It was true when African/Greek ideas and modes of thinking were re-discovered and applied by the Jewish, Christian and Arab scholars who organized the great 8th Century Ecumenical Alliance of the Carolingian Empire under the leadership of the Caliph of Baghdad and Charlemagne. It was again a reality when the Abbasid Dynasty and the later Andalusian Renaissance when Islamic scholars such as Haroun Al-Rashid and Ibn Sina again collected the greatest poetic and scientific works of the east and west to reform of the Islamic world. It was also true when those same Greek/African/Arabic works were then transmitted to the Christian world in the form of the 15th century Florentine renaissance whose application saw the greatest rise in the potential population density humanity has ever experienced.



Image: The renaissance principle, whose lawful obedience is so vital for the successful survival of the human species is expressed in every major culture's history at various periods. Several leading representatives are pictured above (top row): Cardinal Nicholas of Cusa, Rabbi Philo of Alexandria, and the Ibn Sina (bottom row): Confucius, Plato and Gupta Empire Leader Chandragupta I.

The New Silk Road Manifests as the Basis for a New Global Renaissance

Today, a new paradigm has arisen through the multi-cultural BRICS process, Shanghai Cooperation Organization and New Silk Road. This new paradigm is not based on a passive co-existence of parts as they are managed by a Hobbesian Leviathan, but rather on the commitment to common goals and principles of progress which all participating cultures aspire to. As Chinese President Xi Jinping stated clearly in his November 6, 2019 address at the China International Expo:

“Of the problems confronting the world economy, none can be resolved by a single country alone. We must all put the common good of humanity first rather

than place one's own interest in front of all... I have faith in the bright prospects of China's economic development. China's development, viewed through the lens of history, is an integral part of the lofty cause of human progress... The Chinese civilization has always valued peace under heaven and harmony among nations. Let us all work in that spirit and contribute to an open global economy and to a community with a shared future for mankind"

This is not rhetoric.

This is the natural state of mankind *whenever we allow our creative reason to actively shape the experience of our senses rather than allowing our blind senses to shape our reason.* The collective experience of universal history and human progress testify to the fact that this outlook is the natural way human beings survive and grow within the universe whose Creator may be called by many names, yet whose law of moral and creative reason is the same. Whether one is Confucian, Muslim, Jew, Buddhist, Hindu, or Christian, we are absolutely distinct from the other living beasts due to our capacity to discover, and change the principles of creation making our lives happier, more purposeful and ensuring ever greater peace and security for the generations to come after us.

Chapter 33

Towards a Galactic Manifest Destiny

In these days of profound uncertainty, it is comforting knowing that certain fundamental truths still exist and serve as guiding lights through the dark waters.

Among the highest of those fundamental truths are those enunciated in 1967 by Reverend Martin Luther King Jr. who ruminated over the dangers of imperialism and nuclear war by stating *“we still have a choice today: nonviolent co-existence or violent co-annihilation”*.

When leaping ahead over five decades past the April 4, 1968 assassination of King to our present time, that truth stands as valid today as ever.

While asymmetric never-ending wars following the ‘Vietnam model’ have continued across the Middle East and while the world faces no shortage of modern Dr. Strangeloves giddy over the visceral power offered by the red button, humanity’s obligation to recognize the scientific truthfulness of King’s words have existential importance.

Now admittedly, some amongst those unipolar ideologues currently shaping today’s great game might vocally agree with MLK’s utterances. Technocrats embedded across the rules-based order of NATO are rarely short of pleasantries when speaking of their aspirations for a world of peace and non-zero sum thinking... but actions speak louder than words.

While the Trans Atlantic governing class continues to drive society ever closer to nuclear confrontation, hyperinflationary money printing and Great Resetting fascism, the Multipolar alliance has taken up the challenge of defending those higher interests of humanity which MLK died defending by placing cooperation and creative growth over the rules defined by closed system geopolitics.

In the face of this race to extinction, the Greater Eurasian Partnership and broader Belt and Road initiative spreading across the face of the globe has pulled more people out of poverty and despair at rates unseen in all history. Yet an under-appreciated aspect of this dynamic has taken the form of the ever-expanding “space silk road” which is what I’d like to discuss in this chapter.

The Trans Geopolitical Roots of Space Exploration

Since the days of Jules Verne's *From the Earth to the Moon* (1865), the dream of a new space-exploration driven age of mankind was something that animated the scientific imagination of the greatest minds of the 20th century. A generation of German rocket scientists inspired by Fritz Lang's 1929 film *Frau Im Mond* (Woman in the Moon) innovated new aerodynamic and chemical designs that began making the impossible possible. With every new breakthrough, the realm of ideas that Jules Verne could only dream of became ever more a part of the field of potential shaping humanity's available pathways.

Imperial geopoliticians seeking to keep humankind locked within a closed system of diminishing returns and monopolized resources on the face of the earth were certainly nervous at the new age that was unfolding.

Like so many technological innovations in human history, many of the breakthroughs in rocketry, space science and the atom which so profoundly altered the world during the 20th century happened within the unfortunate momentum generated by wars both hot and cold. Today, many cynics who have drank heavily from the chalice of misanthropy, are quick to pounce on this unfortunate irony as proof that humanity only creates when we are busy killing each other. However, by changing our point of view a bit, we could just as easily conclude that this irony is proof that despite our frequent falls into barbarism (shaped more often than not by oligarchical interests manipulating nations into self-destruction), humanity has the power to create higher goodness even amidst strife. MLK put this in his own words when he said that "*the arc of history is long but it bends towards justice*".

Is there a Scientific Case to be made for King's Optimism?

While it is nice to hear such statements as those uttered by Martin Luther King, can we find evidence that this optimistic view of human nature stands on firmer ground than mere rhetoric?

I think there is.

For one thing, were the forces of evil truly more powerful than forces of good, than it stands to reason that the last 100,000+ years would have resulted in mankind either never having made it out of caves, or self-extinguishing long ago, leaving the world a much better place in a state of "technology-free" balance.

And yet, here we are. Nearly nine billion members of our fragile species conglomerated on the face of our fragile planet spinning around a sun within a small neighborhood of a small galaxy amidst a cluster of galaxies which we have barely even begun to understand.

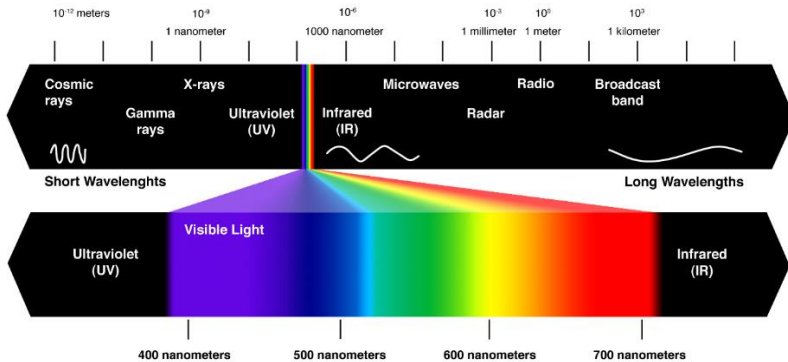


It was, after all, not long ago that humanity still believed that all observable spiral galaxies were contained within the confines of the Milky Way. It took the discoveries of Henrietta Swan Leavitt (1868-1921) in the early 20th century to prove that this was not true and that ours was but one of a multitude of galactic islands in the universe³⁴⁶. It was at this time that breakthroughs in aviation were allowing humanity to finally construct primitive airplanes and breakthroughs in electromagnetism and radiation were expanding our understanding of the structure of space time far beyond the visible zone of light waves, many octaves into the domain of radio waves below infrared and above ultraviolet into shortwave x rays and gamma radiation. With each cognitive leap into the unknown, boundary conditions of our collective knowledge were increased in tandem with our potential carrying capacity as new technologies

³⁴⁶ Leavitt observed a correlation between the brightness and periodicity of pulsating stars which generated a system of triangulation of parallax that was used to determine relative distances of stars both within our own Milky Way and also other galaxies beyond.

beneficial to sustaining more people at higher standards of living were made available.

Of course, giving the cynic his/her due, it must be admitted that with each conceptual advance of mind's grasp of the forces of matter, our freedom to create was increased along with our freedom to destroy.



In 1926, the brilliant Russian biogeochemist Vladimir V.I. Vernadsky (1863-1945)³⁴⁷ recognized that the thing dubbed the biosphere was not a closed system of Darwinian objects competing in a universe of diminishing returns, but was itself a singular system whose identity was more than the sum of parts, driven by 1) photosynthesis (the power of living matter to transform solar energy into work) 2) a tendency towards increasing the flow of atomic migration of elements, 3) a principle of ubiquity of all life which tended to expand to its fullest and generate new “technologies” to constantly overcome nature’s limits to growth and was 4) the intersection of a multitude of octaves of cosmic radiation from intergalactic space with the lithosphere mediated by nested magnetic fields.

The conception outlined in Vernadsky’s work on the Biosphere was that living matter and ecosystems were not localized to the earth but were rather cosmic processes tied to the entire environment of the solar system and beyond. This concept was not only new but irrefutable and revolutionary.³⁴⁸

³⁴⁷ [V.I. Vernadsky and the American System in Russia](#), Rising Tide Foundation

³⁴⁸ In his 1926 book ‘The Biosphere’, Vernadsky wrote: “The biosphere may be regarded as a region of transformers that convert cosmic radiations into active energy in electrical, chemical, mechanical, thermal, and other forms. Radiations from all stars enter the biosphere, but we catch and perceive only an insignificant part of the total.

In 1957, a new milestone was reached as Russia's Sputnik I satellite broke into orbit and mankind officially became the first space-bound species on record. As humanity extended its sphere of activity beyond the limits of the biosphere, yet more incredible new discoveries were made, such as the existence of nested positively and negatively charged magnetic fields dubbed the Van Allen Belts that were a part of a structure of Birkland currents shaping pathways within electromagnetic fields that allowed fluxes of coronal mass ejections emerging from the sun, and even other stars, to flow into the earth's biosphere, driving the flow of evolutionary activity over long periods of time.

Scientists across the world soon found themselves looking to these invisible nested arrays of magnetic fields within our galaxy and the dense ocean of cosmic radiation and plasma in order to seek the causes of weather, ice ages, viruses, volcanism, extinction cycles and more. Frank Capra's 1959 *The Strange Case of Cosmic Rays* sponsored by Bell Labs provides a glimpse into the trajectory of scientific thinking at this time.³⁴⁹

John F. Kennedy Takes the Helm

After Sputnik's breakthrough, it didn't take long for humans to follow suite with Yuri Gagarin's orbital voyage on April 12, 1961. Amidst the fog of assassinations, coups, asymmetric wars and psy ops of the Cold War, space flight continued to offer humanity a pathway out of hell. Seeking desperately for a creative exit from the Game Theory-driven rules of Mutually Assured Destruction, President John F Kennedy embraced the strategic value of space not merely as a geopolitical tool to beat the commies, as is so often portrayed in history books, but as a driving force that could transform the world and the rigged rules of the Cold War.

Kennedy's September 20, 1963 United Nations speech³⁵⁰ championing the establishment of a joint US-Russian space program is a testament of this strategic outlook which has been too easily forgotten over the years.

The existence of radiation originating in the most distant regions of the cosmos cannot be doubted. Stars and nebulae are constantly emitting specific radiations, and everything suggests that the penetrating radiation discovered in the upper regions of the atmosphere by Hess originates beyond the limits of the solar system, perhaps in the Milky Way, in nebulae, or in stars ...The importance of this will not be clear for some time, but this penetrating cosmic radiation determines the character and mechanism of the biosphere."

³⁴⁹ Watch the full film here: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=k_wt5AFjRQo

³⁵⁰ <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZhmamM5Kt68>

Additionally, Kennedy made it clear that space exploration generated long term goals and intentions that would “serve to organize and measure the best of our energies and skills”. The stochastic idea of economics defined as “hedonistic beasts with money seeking to maximize their pleasure and reduce their pain while buying low and selling dear” which free marketeers and libertarians advocated could never stand up to this higher conception of capitalism as outlined by Kennedy and the best American System traditions.

Nuclear technology that also emerged in the fires of war similarly found itself forged into tools of creation as well as destruction.

As nuclear bombs were built at record speeds on both sides of the Iron Curtain, civilian nuclear reactors began producing abundant, high quality cheap energy at such rates that for the first time, billions of people could be alleviated from poverty forever. While Russia was less fortunate with her efforts on the Moon, she landed 10 probes on the surface of Venus during the 1961-1984 Venera program and began applying nuclear reactor technology to space craft eventually sending out 30 nuclear reactor units in 30 years. In the USA, Kennedy unveiled a program for nuclear rockets under the NERVA program, and Project Rover which promised to offer humanity a means of flying not only to the moon and mars but to the furthest reaches of the solar system and beyond. As the NERVA and Phoebus rockets passed all tests with flying colors³⁵¹, programs were outlined to begin Mars colonization with plans to land on the red planet by August 1982.

Even in China, Premier Zhou Enlai had ensured that space pioneer Qian Xuesen had received state support to create a Chinese space program which began in earnest with the 1958 *Project 581* which aimed to put a satellite into orbit. Although suffering many setbacks throughout the 1960s-1980s, the

³⁵¹ Wernher von Braun stated at a 1966 NY Academy of Science conference: "The technology now available will enable us to accomplish the manned lunar landing in Project Apollo For really serious manned exploration of the planets, however, to include manned landings, nuclear or electric propulsion will be required. And I would personally prefer a nuclear stage for a manned fly-by mission to Venus and Mars. And a manned Mars mission, which could be achieved by the mid-eighties, would very definitely require nuclear propulsion... The highly successful test firing program of the NERVA I engine lends confidence to the belief that a nuclear rocket stage can be designed."

Chinese resiliently pushed forward, eventually becoming the third nation to send astronauts into space through their own efforts.

Despite the intrigue and evil that dominated geopolitics these precarious years, the call of a new age of cooperation continued to resonate with milestone achievements as the 1967 Space Treaty, 1969 Moon landing, and Apollo Soyuz 1975 cooperation between US and Russian space agencies.

So What Went Wrong?

So why did the Apollo Program, which had generated revolutionary technologies in every branch of economics and medicine find itself dissolved by 1973 and advanced Saturn rockets retired into museums? Why were Kennedy's offers to the Soviet Union dropped upon his death despite the fact that Khrushchev wrote of his desires that they happen³⁵²? Why did NASA's budget peak in 1964 maxing at 4% of GDP and find its funding drained into the war in Vietnam, never to rise again? Why were the nuclear rocket programs dismantled in 1972 despite having beaten all expectations? Why did the Apollo-Soyuz program fail to serve as the foundation for a new era of space diplomacy?

The answer to this strange set of anomalies is found in the rise of a new breed of misanthropic statecraft called "neo-Malthusianism" which took the levers of western foreign and internal economic policies over the dead bodies of pro-development leaders like Kennedy, Enrico Mattei, Dag Hammarskjold, Daniel Johnson Sr., Bobby Kennedy and Martin Luther King Jr.

As the neo-Malthusian revolution was effected across western governments during this period, studies such as The Club of Rome's *Limits To Growth* (1972) began to promote a new wisdom of degrowth and conservation of ecosystems as a replacement for the "old wisdom" that cherished big infrastructure projects and scientific discovery as the driving ethic of humanity. "Ecosystems" under this new age of digital computer modelling were increasingly defined as closed, thermodynamic processes bounded by mathematical homeostasis, and humanity was expected to adapt to those supposed limits like any other beast within nature.

³⁵² [Soviets Planned to Accept JFK's Joint Lunar Mission Offer](#) by Frank Sietzen. SpaceCast News Service, Oct. 2, 1997

One of the founders of the Canadian branch of the Club of Rome was Maurice Lamontagne (former President of the Privy Council Office) who called out the problem of creativity itself in his 1968-1972 Science Policy Senate Reports³⁵³:

*“Nature imposes definite constraints on technology itself and if man persists in ignoring them the net effect of his action in the long run can be to reduce rather than to increase nature’s potential as a provider of resources and habitable space... But then, an obvious question arises: **How can we stop man’s creativeness?**”*

Calling for a redirection of funding from science and discovery which had the troubling effect of increasing humanity’s power over nature and thus disrupting the mathematical equilibrium which Malthusian computer models demanded govern all reality, Lamontagne stated:

*“The new wisdom prescribes that the additional R&D effort be devoted to the life sciences and social sciences rather than the physical sciences... to economic and social objectives **rather than curiosity and discovery.**”*

The 1970s-1990s saw the largest onslaught on all domains science policy that involved discoveries into the universe of the immeasurably large (space science) and immeasurably small (atomic science) which threatened to disrupt the formulas for population limits that the new breed of neo-Malthusian craved in their quest for total power under a New World Order.

Manifest Destiny in Space

In recent years, leading officials among Russian and Chinese space agencies have made their rejection of this Malthusian, closed system program known. Officials representing both nations have called for an array of international projects on asteroid defense, exploration, and colonization with the call for lunar, mars and asteroid resource development strategies. These strategies require that humanity redefine the practice of “mining” as it has hitherto been known for thousands of years, but also re-define what a “resource” is, what “energy” is and what are the limits (if any) to human growth?

In carefully mapping the lunar terrain with a focus on the far side of the moon, China wishes to come to a better understanding of the mineral distribution of vital resources like Titanium, Iron, silicon, aluminium, water, oxygen and hydrogen and especially Helium-3 which are abundant on the

³⁵³ [A science policy for Canada; report of the Senate Special Committee on Science Policy](#). Chairman: Maurice Lamontagne, Ottawa, Queen's Printer for Canada, 1970-77

Lunar regolith. Helium-3, long called the “Philosophers’ Stone” of energy is the most efficient fuel source for fusion power when fused with deuterium or tritium in a plasma and though it is nearly non-existent on the earth **exists** in vast quantities on the moon due to the absence of a geomagnetic field. As the Moon’s far side never faces the earth or the earth’s magnetic field, there are far more abundant volumes of solar-produced Helium-3 that have accumulated there over millennia.

Ouyang Ziyuan stated clearly that Helium-3 could *“solve humanity’s energy demand for 10 000 years at least” since “each year, three space shuttle missions could bring enough fuel for all human beings across the world.”*

In 2013, Ziyuan stated *“The Moon is full of resources- mainly rare Earth elements, titanium and uranium which the Earth is really short of, and these resources can be used without limitation... There are so many potential developments- it’s beautiful- so we hope we can fully utilize the Moon to support sustainable development for humans and society.”*

China’s Premier Li Keqiang added his voice to the mix stating: *“China’s manned space and lunar probe missions have a twofold purpose: first, to explore the origin of the universe and mystery of human life; and second, to make peaceful use of outer space... Peaceful use of outer space is conducive to China’s development. China’s manned space program has proceeded to the stage of building a space station and will move forward step by step.”*

As Chang’e 4 continues a topographical, resource and geological mappings of the far-side lunar surface, Chang’e 5, 6, and 7 will continue these explorations while adding the feature of returning samples to the earth and preparing the groundwork for a permanent lunar base by 2030. Chang’e-8 will be especially important as it will print the first ever 3D structures on the Moon by 2028.

Although not able to cooperate with the international community on the International Space Station, China picked up the slack and soon launched Tiangong 1 and 2 (Heavenly Palace) test space stations in preparation for the 2021 launching of the Large Modular Space Station named Tianhe (“Harmony of the Heavens”) which will be fully ready to house cosmonauts by the end of 2022 while serving as the gateway of the emerging earth-lunar economy for decades.

Speaking to China’s desire to cooperate with all other nations on this project, despite having been blocked out of all projects involving US space science due to the 2011 Wolf Act, Hao Chun (director of China Manned Space Agency)

stated: “We are determined to make our space station a shared platform for scientific and technological research to benefit all people around the world.”

In September 2019, Russia and China signed a historical agreement to jointly collaborate on lunar development uniting the Chang’e-7 plans with Russia’s Lunar 26 Orbiter and lunar base development which both nations have on the agenda for 2030-2035. On March 9, 2021, another treaty was signed between both nations to jointly development research facilities on the Lunar surface and on April 2021, both nations signed an agreement to launch a robotic mission to the asteroid Kamo’oalewa to pick up a mineral sample before proceeding onward to a larger comet.

Most recently, a Russian-Chinese roadmap for cooperation in satellite navigation for 2021-2025 was signed on November 29, 2021.

The takeaway here is that space remains a trans geopolitical domain of new undiscovered principles that shape our weather systems, ice ages, the activation/de-activation of viruses and even the forces of evolution of living systems. Returning to a paradigm driven by creative discoveries in space would not only animate the best of humanity’s powers of creative reason, but also increase our standards of excellence in all fields to solve real problems and achieve real goals that not only serves to accomplish concrete tasks, but which offers the densest array of technological breakthroughs that we know will feed back into our earth-based economy in unimaginable ways. It is a fact that there is hardly a single branch of human activity from medicine, mining, chemistry, industrial production, telecommunications, or even entertainment that wasn’t revolutionized from the original space program put into motion by President Kennedy nearly 60 years ago.

While the west may have forgotten its best traditions as species destined to overcome our limits growth both on the surface of the earth and into the depths of space, it is becoming increasingly clear that this torch has not been abandoned as the Eurasian Alliance sets its sights on the stars.

Appendix 1

Xi Jinping Outlines the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence

On June 28, 2014, President Xi Jinping delivered remarks at a conference celebrating the 60th anniversary of the initiation of the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence in Indonesia

Today, we are meeting here to commemorate the 60th anniversary of the initiation of the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence. This is an important occasion not only for China, India and Myanmar, but also for the international community. It is of great significance for carrying forward the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence, enhancing friendship and cooperation among peoples of various countries, and promoting world peace and development.

On behalf of the Chinese government and people and in my own name, I extend a very warm welcome to all of you, distinguished guests and friends.

President U Thein Sein and Vice President Hamid Ansari have just delivered warm and important remarks, which I very much appreciate.

Six decades ago, in the course of decolonization that started at the end of the Second World War, the struggle for independence and liberation in Asia, Africa and Latin America surged. The newly independent countries longed for equality in international relations. Echoing this historical trend, China, India and Myanmar jointly initiated the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence, namely, mutual respect for sovereignty and territorial integrity, mutual non-aggression, non-interference in each other's internal affairs, equality and mutual benefit, and peaceful coexistence.

On 28 and 29 June 1954, China issued two joint statements respectively with India and Myanmar, confirming their commitment to these Five Principles in conducting their mutual relations and their respective relations with other countries in Asia and the world. This was a major initiative in the history of international relations and a historic contribution to the building of a new type of just and equitable international relations.

At this moment of reflection, we greatly cherish the memory of the past leaders of our three countries who initiated the Five Principles and pay high tribute to people with vision in all countries who have carried forward the Five Principles over the years.

The commemoration of the 60th anniversary of the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence today gives us an opportunity to explore ways to better promote these Five Principles in the new era so as to build a new type of international relations and a better world of win-win cooperation.

Ladies and Gentlemen, Friends,

It is no coincidence that the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence were born in Asia, because they embody the Asian tradition of loving peace. The Chinese nation has always held such beliefs as "peace is most precious", "harmony without uniformity", "peace among all nations" and "universal love and non-aggression". The people of India, Myanmar and other Asian countries also cherish the values of love, kindness and peace. In one of his poems, Rabindranath Tagore, the great Indian poet, wrote that if you think friendship can be won through war, spring will fade away before your eyes. Myanmar has a World Peace Pagoda where people go to pray for world peace.

The Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence give concrete expression to the purposes and principles of the UN Charter and facilitate their implementation. The key elements of the Five Principles, namely, "mutual" and "coexistence", demonstrate the new expectations the Asian countries have for international relations and the principle of international rule of law that give countries rights, obligations and responsibilities.

In the 1950s, guided by the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence, the wind of friendship swept across the vast land of China and India. When Premier Zhou Enlai visited India, everywhere he went, the local people greeted him with "Panchsheel Zindabad", which means long live the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence, and "Hindi-Chini Bhai Bhai", which means Indians and Chinese are brothers. Under the guidance of the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence, China and Myanmar settled the boundary issue. The China-Myanmar boundary treaty signed in 1960 is the first boundary treaty the People's Republic of China signed with its neighbors. *The Treaty of Friendship and Mutual Non-Aggression* between China and Myanmar is also the first treaty of peace and friendship between Asian countries.

For 60 years, the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence have struck deep roots and flourished in China, India and Myanmar. Meanwhile, thanks to the important contribution made by the three countries, these principles are accepted in other parts of Asia and the world. China believes that the successful application of the Five Principles in international relations fully testifies to their strong vitality. India has said that, if these principles are recognized in mutual relations of all countries, then indeed there would hardly be any conflict and certainly no war. Myanmar also believes that the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence are appropriate guiding principles for all countries.

Having been tested by the evolution of international relations in the past six decades, the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence, as open and inclusive principles of international law, embody the values of sovereignty, justice, democracy and rule of law.

The Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence have become the basic norms governing international relations as well as basic principles of international law. These Five Principles, as an integrated, interconnected and indivisible concept, capture the essence of today's international relations, and can apply to relations among all countries regardless of their social system, stage of development or size. The Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence were expanded into ten principles adopted at the Bandung Conference in 1955. The Non-Aligned Movement which emerged in the 1960s adopted the Five Principles as its guiding principles. These principles were also incorporated in the relevant declarations adopted by the United Nations General Assembly in 1970 and 1974. Today, the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence are also endorsed by a host of international organizations and international instruments, and are widely supported and observed by the international community.

The Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence have effectively upheld the rights and interests of the developing world. The core of the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence is that there is sovereign equality among all countries and that no country should monopolize international affairs. These principles offer a powerful intellectual tool for developing countries to uphold their sovereignty and independence, and they have thus become a rallying call for enhancing solidarity, cooperation and strength among them. These principles have deepened the mutual understanding and trust among developing countries, boosted South-South cooperation and also contributed to the improvement of North-South relations.

The Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence have played a positive role in building a more equitable and rational international political and economic order. Rejecting the law of the jungle by which the strong bullies the weak, the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence strengthened the movement against imperialism and colonialism that eventually brought colonialism to an end. During the Cold War of East-West confrontation, none of the policies such as "the big family", "bloc politics" or "sphere of influence" was successful in handling state-to-state relations, and they only heightened antagonism and tension. By contrast, the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence provided a new approach for peacefully resolving historical issues and international disputes.

Today's world is going through profound and intricate changes. Peace, development, cooperation and mutual benefit have become an unstoppable trend. Countries are bound together in this community of common destiny. On the other hand, injustice and inequality are still pronounced problems in international relations. Global challenges keep emerging, so do conflicts and local wars in various regions. People in many countries, children in particular, are ravaged by war. Many people in developing countries still suffer from hunger. To uphold global peace and promote common development remains a daunting challenge facing mankind.

In the new era today, the spirit of the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence, instead of being outdated, remains as relevant as ever; its significance, rather than diminishing, remains as important as ever; and its role, rather than being weakened, has continued to grow.

As an ancient Chinese teaching goes, all good principles should adapt to changing times to remain relevant. Just now, both President U Thein Sein and Vice President Hamid Ansari have elaborated on how to carry forward the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence to build a new type of international relations and a better world in the new era. Indeed, China, India and Myanmar have a lot in common in this regard. Here, I wish to state the following:

First, we should uphold sovereign equality. Sovereignty is the most important feature of any independent state as well as the embodiment and safeguard of its national interests. No infringement upon the sovereignty and territorial integrity of a country is allowed. Countries should respect each other's core interests and key concerns. These are fundamental rules which should not be cast aside or undermined at any time.

All countries, regardless of their size, strength or level of development, are equal members of the international community, and they are entitled to equal participation in international affairs. The internal affairs of a country should be managed by its own people. We should respect the right of a country to choose its own social system and model of development, and oppose the attempt to oust the legitimate government of a country through illegal means to seek self interests or to impose one's own views.

Second, we should uphold common security. Security should be universal. All countries have the right to participate in international and regional security affairs on an equal footing and shoulder the shared responsibility to maintain security both internationally and in various regions. We should champion common, comprehensive, cooperative, and sustainable security, and respect and ensure every country's security. It is unacceptable to have security just for one country or some countries while leaving the rest insecure, and still less should one be allowed to seek the so-called "absolute security" of itself at the expense of others' security. We need to step up cooperation at the global and regional level and jointly counter non-traditional security threats which are on the increase, fight against terrorism of all forms and remove the breeding ground of terrorism.

Disputes and differences between countries should be resolved through dialogue, consultation and peaceful means. We should increase mutual trust, and settle disputes and promote security through dialogue. Willful threat or use of force should be rejected. Flexing military muscles only reveals the lack of moral ground or vision rather than reflecting one's strength. Security can be solid and enduring only if it is based on moral high ground and vision. We should work for a new architecture of Asia-Pacific security cooperation that is open, transparent and equality-based, and bring all countries together in a common endeavor to maintain peace and security in both our region and the world.

Third, we should advance common development. The sky, earth and world are big enough to allow the common development and prosperity of all countries. Today, some countries are getting richer while others are locked in poverty and underdevelopment. Such a situation should not be allowed to continue. Just as rising water lifts all boats and more water in the tributaries make a wider river, all will benefit when everyone develops. When developing themselves, countries should work actively for common development of others so that the gains of development will reach more people in the world.

We should jointly uphold and develop an open global economy, promote strong, sustainable and balanced global growth as well as trade and investment liberalization and facilitation and uphold open regional cooperation. We should oppose protectionism of all forms and any attempt or practice to hurt others' interests or shift crisis to others.

We should enhance South-South cooperation and North-South dialogue, strengthen developing countries' capacity for self-development, urge developed countries to shoulder more responsibilities, and narrow the North-South gap. This will help build a more equal and more balanced new global partnership for development and cement the foundation for achieving long-term and stable global growth.

Fourth, we should promote win-win cooperation. "Cooperation generates strength while isolation only leads to weakness." Win-win cooperation should be the basic policy goal of all countries in handling international affairs. It is a universal principle that applies to not only the economic field, but political, security, cultural and other areas as well.

Countries should align their own interests with those of other countries and expand areas of converging interests. Instead of undercutting each other's efforts, countries should reinforce each other's endeavor and make greater common progress. We should champion a new vision of win-win outcomes for all and reject the obsolete notion of zero-sum game or winner taking all. Countries should respect others' interests while pursuing their own and advance common interests of all.

We should help each other out in times of difficulty and assume both rights and responsibilities. We should work together to address growing global issues such as climate change, energy and resources security, cyber security and major natural disasters, in a common endeavor to protect our planet which is so crucial to our survival.

Fifth, we should champion inclusiveness and mutual learning. Diversity of civilizations is a defining feature of the human society. In today's world, there are 7 billion people of more than 2,500 ethnic groups who live in over 200 countries and regions and speak more than 5,000 languages. Different nations and civilizations are rich in diversity and have their own distinct features. No one is superior or inferior to others.

"All living things are nourished without injuring one another, and all roads run parallel without interfering with one another." We should respect diversity of

civilizations and promote exchanges, dialogue, peaceful and harmonious coexistence among different civilizations and should not seek supremacy or denigrate other civilizations and nations. Human history tells us that any attempt to establish a dominant civilization in the world is an illusion.

Everything has its strengths and weaknesses. We should promote mutual learning and draw on all that is good created by different countries, nations and civilizations in a joint effort to create a splendid human civilization.

Sixth, we should uphold fairness and justice. According to the ancient Chinese philosophy, "A just cause should be pursued for the common good". Justice is the noble goal that people of all countries pursue in international relations. However, we are still far away from realizing this goal.

We should jointly promote greater democracy in international relations. The destiny of the world must be determined by people of all countries, and world affairs should be managed through consultation by governments and peoples of all countries. The notion of dominating international affairs belongs to a different age, and such an attempt is doomed to failure.

We should jointly promote the rule of law in international relations. We should urge all parties to abide by international law and well-recognized basic principles governing international relations and use widely applicable rules to tell right from wrong and pursue peace and development. The ancient Chinese believed that "law is the yardstick for measuring all things under the heaven". In the international society, there should be just one law that applies to all. There is no such law that applies to others but not oneself, or vice versa. There should not be double standards when applying the law. We should jointly uphold the authority and sanctity of international law and the international order. All countries should exercise their rights in accordance with the law, oppose bending international law, and reject any attempt to undermine, in the name of "rule of law", other countries' legitimate rights and interests as well as peace and stability.

We should jointly promote more balanced international relations, advance reform in global governance in keeping with new changes in the relative strengths of international forces, respond to concerns and aspirations of various parties, and better uphold the legitimate rights and interests of developing countries.

China champions and firmly observes the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence. Enshrined in China's Constitution, the Five Principles of Peaceful

Coexistence constitute the cornerstone of China's foreign policy. China is actively involved in building the current international system.

- China will firmly pursue peaceful development. This is a strategic choice China has made in keeping with the trend of the times and based on its fundamental interests. We Chinese believe that "no one should do to others what he does not want others to do to himself". China does not subscribe to the notion that a country is bound to seek hegemony when it grows in strength. Hegemony or militarism is simply not in the genes of the Chinese. China will unswervingly pursue peaceful development, because it is good for China, good for Asia and good for the world. Nothing can ever weaken China's commitment to peaceful development. China firmly upholds its sovereignty, security and development interests and supports other countries, developing countries in particular, in doing the same. China neither interferes in other countries' internal affairs nor imposes its will on others. It will never seek hegemony no matter how strong it may become. China truly hopes that all other countries will also pursue peaceful development, and that together, we can make steady progress in this common endeavor.

- China will firmly pursue friendship and cooperation with all other countries on the basis of the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence. Our ancestors believed that "mutual trust brings neighboring countries together and goodwill brings distant countries together". China is guided by the principle of boosting amity, sincerity, mutual benefit and inclusiveness in deepening mutually beneficial cooperation with its neighbors and strives to deliver greater gains to its neighbors through its own development. Relations with other developing countries underpin China's foreign policy and China pursues a balanced approach to upholding principles and pursuing interests. China will remain a reliable friend and sincere partner of other developing countries. China places high importance on the standing and role of other major countries and is committed to growing relations of all-round cooperation with them. We are actively working towards building a new model of major-country relationship with the United States, forging a comprehensive strategic partnership of coordination with Russia and building partnerships for peace, growth, reform and civilization with Europe. In short, we are ready to work with all others to uphold world peace and boost common development.

- China will firmly pursue a win-win strategy of opening-up. China has proposed several important cooperation initiatives, namely the Silk Road economic belt, the 21st century maritime silk road, the Bangladesh-China-India-Myanmar economic corridor and the China-ASEAN community of

common destiny. China will seize the opportunity presented by these initiatives to launch a new round of all-round opening-up, build an open economic system and create new opportunities and space for the development of Asia and the world.

We in China are striving to finish the building of a moderately prosperous society in all respects and realize the Chinese dream of the great national renewal. The Chinese dream is interconnected with the dreams of the people of all other countries. The Chinese people and the people of other countries should support and help each other to realize their respective dreams. China hopes to work with all the other countries, its neighbors in particular, to achieve common development and prosperity.

In recognition of the commitment and contribution made by groups and individuals to the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence and encourage more people to join this noble cause, I now announce the decision of the Chinese government to establish the "Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence Friendship Award" and the "Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence Scholarship of Excellence".

An old Chinese adage says, "A journey of one thousand miles begins with the first step." An Indian proverb goes, "Drops of water join to make a stream, and ears combine to make a crop." And people in Myanmar often say, "Be ambitious in thinking but down-to-earth in action." China will strive to be a pacesetter in observing the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence. We will work with India, Myanmar and the rest of the international community to build a harmonious world of durable peace and common prosperity.

Thank you.

Appendix 2

Purposes and Principles of the UN Charter (Article 1 and 2)

Article 1

The Purposes of the United Nations are: 1. To maintain international peace and security, and to that end: to take effective collective measures for the prevention and removal of threats to the peace, and for the suppression of acts of aggression or other breaches of the peace, and to bring about by peaceful means, and in conformity with the principles of justice and international law, adjustment or settlement of international disputes or situations which might lead to a breach of the peace;

2. To develop friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and to take other appropriate measures to strengthen universal peace;

3. To achieve international co-operation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural, or humanitarian character, and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion; and

4. To be a centre for harmonizing the actions of nations in the attainment of these common ends.

Article 2

The Organization and its Members, in pursuit of the Purposes stated in Article 1, shall act in accordance with the following Principles.

1. The Organization is based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all its Members.

2. All Members, in order to ensure to all of them the rights and benefits resulting from membership, shall fulfil in good faith the obligations assumed by them in accordance with the present Charter.
3. All Members shall settle their international disputes by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security, and justice, are not endangered.
4. All Members shall refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any state, or in any other manner inconsistent with the Purposes of the United Nations.
5. All Members shall give the United Nations every assistance in any action it takes in accordance with the present Charter, and shall refrain from giving assistance to any state against which the United Nations is taking preventive or enforcement action.
6. The Organization shall ensure that states which are not Members of the United Nations act in accordance with these Principles so far as may be necessary for the maintenance of international peace and security.
7. Nothing contained in the present Charter shall authorize the United Nations to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state or shall require the Members to submit such matters to settlement under the present Charter; but this principle shall not prejudice the application of enforcement measures under Chapter VII.

Appendix 3

Franklin Roosevelt's Four Freedoms Speech Delivered January 6, 1941

I address you, the members of this new Congress, at a moment unprecedented in the history of the union. I use the word “unprecedented” because at no previous time has American security been as seriously threatened from without as it is today.

Since the permanent formation of our government under the Constitution in 1789, most of the periods of crisis in our history have related to our domestic affairs. And, fortunately, only one of these -- the four-year war between the States -- ever threatened our national unity. Today, thank God, 130,000,000 Americans in 48 States have forgotten points of the compass in our national unity.

It is true that prior to 1914 the United States often has been disturbed by events in other continents. We have even engaged in two wars with European nations and in a number of undeclared wars in the West Indies, in the Mediterranean and in the Pacific, for the maintenance of American rights and for the principles of peaceful commerce. But in no case had a serious threat been raised against our national safety or our continued independence.

What I seek to convey is the historic truth that the United States as a nation has at all times maintained opposition -- clear, definite opposition -- to any attempt to lock us in behind an ancient Chinese wall while the procession of civilization went past. Today, thinking of our children and of their children, we oppose enforced isolation for ourselves or for any other part of the Americas.

That determination of ours, extending over all these years, was proved, for example, in the early days during the quarter century of wars following the French Revolution. While the Napoleonic struggles did threaten interests of the United States because of the French foothold in the West Indies and in Louisiana, and while we engaged in the War of 1812 to vindicate our right to peaceful trade, it is nevertheless clear that neither France nor Great Britain nor any other nation was aiming at domination of the whole world.

And in like fashion, from 1815 to 1914 -- ninety-nine years -- no single war in Europe or in Asia constituted a real threat against our future or against the future of any other American nation.

Except in the Maximilian interlude in Mexico, no foreign power sought to establish itself in this hemisphere. And the strength of the British fleet in the Atlantic has been a friendly strength; it is still a friendly strength.

Even when the World War broke out in 1914, it seemed to contain only small threat of danger to our own American future. But as time went on, as we remember, the American people began to visualize what the downfall of democratic nations might mean to our own democracy.

We need not overemphasize imperfections in the peace of Versailles. We need not harp on failure of the democracies to deal with problems of world reconstruction. We should remember that the peace of 1919 was far less unjust than the kind of pacification which began even before Munich, and which is being carried on under the new order of tyranny that seeks to spread over every continent today. The American people have unalterably set their faces against that tyranny.

I suppose that every realist knows that the democratic way of life is at this moment being directly assailed in every part of the world -- assailed either by arms or by secret spreading of poisonous propaganda by those who seek to destroy unity and promote discord in nations that are still at peace. During 16 long months this assault has blotted out the whole pattern of democratic life in an appalling number of independent nations, great and small. And the assailants are still on the march, threatening other nations, great and small.

Therefore, as your President, performing my constitutional duty to "give to the Congress information of the state of the union," I find it unhappily necessary to report that the future and the safety of our country and of our democracy are overwhelmingly involved in events far beyond our borders.

Armed defense of democratic existence is now being gallantly waged in four continents. If that defense fails, all the population and all the resources of Europe and Asia, and Africa and Austral-Asia will be dominated by conquerors. And let us remember that the total of those populations in those four continents, the total of those populations and their resources greatly exceed the sum total of the population and the resources of the whole of the Western Hemisphere -- yes, many times over.

In times like these it is immature -- and, incidentally, untrue -- for anybody to brag that an unprepared America, single-handed and with one hand tied behind its back, can hold off the whole world.

No realistic American can expect from a dictator's peace international generosity, or return of true independence, or world disarmament, or freedom of expression, or freedom of religion -- or even good business. Such a peace would bring no security for us or for our neighbors. Those who would give up essential liberty to purchase a little temporary safety deserve neither liberty nor safety.

As a nation we may take pride in the fact that we are soft-hearted; but we cannot afford to be soft-headed. We must always be wary of those who with sounding brass and a tinkling cymbal preach the "ism" of appeasement. We must especially beware of that small group of selfish men who would clip the wings of the American eagle in order to feather their own nests.

I have recently pointed out how quickly the tempo of modern warfare could bring into our very midst the physical attack which we must eventually expect if the dictator nations win this war.

There is much loose talk of our immunity from immediate and direct invasion from across the seas. Obviously, as long as the British Navy retains its power, no such danger exists. Even if there were no British Navy, it is not probable that any enemy would be stupid enough to attack us by landing troops in the United States from across thousands of miles of ocean, until it had acquired strategic bases from which to operate.

But we learn much from the lessons of the past years in Europe -- particularly the lesson of Norway, whose essential seaports were captured by treachery and surprise built up over a series of years. The first phase of the invasion of this hemisphere would not be the landing of regular troops. The necessary strategic points would be occupied by secret agents and by their dupes -- and great numbers of them are already here and in Latin America. As long as the aggressor nations maintain the offensive they, not we, will choose the time and the place and the method of their attack.

And that is why the future of all the American Republics is today in serious danger. That is why this annual message to the Congress is unique in our history. That is why every member of the executive branch of the government and every member of the Congress face great responsibility, great accountability. The need of the moment is that our actions and our policy

should be devoted primarily -- almost exclusively -- to meeting this foreign peril. For all our domestic problems are now a part of the great emergency.

Just as our national policy in internal affairs has been based upon a decent respect for the rights and the dignity of all our fellow men within our gates, so our national policy in foreign affairs has been based on a decent respect for the rights and the dignity of all nations, large and small. And the justice of morality must and will win in the end.



Our national policy is this:

First, by an impressive expression of the public will and without regard to partisanship, we are committed to all-inclusive national defense.

Secondly, by an impressive expression of the public will and without regard to partisanship, we are committed to full support of all those resolute people everywhere who are resisting aggression and are thereby keeping war away from our hemisphere. By this support we express our determination that the democratic cause shall prevail, and we strengthen the defense and the security of our own nation.

Third, by an impressive expression of the public will and without regard to partisanship, we are committed to the proposition that principles of morality and considerations for our own security will never permit us to acquiesce in a

peace dictated by aggressors and sponsored by appeasers. We know that enduring peace cannot be bought at the cost of other people's freedom.

In the recent national election there was no substantial difference between the two great parties in respect to that national policy. No issue was fought out on this line before the American electorate. And today it is abundantly evident that American citizens everywhere are demanding and supporting speedy and complete action in recognition of obvious danger.

Therefore, the immediate need is a swift and driving increase in our armament production. Leaders of industry and labor have responded to our summons. Goals of speed have been set. In some cases these goals are being reached ahead of time. In some cases we are on schedule; in other cases there are slight but not serious delays. And in some cases -- and, I am sorry to say, very important cases -- we are all concerned by the slowness of the accomplishment of our plans.

The Army and Navy, however, have made substantial progress during the past year. Actual experience is improving and speeding up our methods of production with every passing day. And today's best is not good enough for tomorrow.

I am not satisfied with the progress thus far made. The men in charge of the program represent the best in training, in ability, and in patriotism. They are not satisfied with the progress thus far made. None of us will be satisfied until the job is done.

No matter whether the original goal was set too high or too low, our objective is quicker and better results.

To give you two illustrations:

We are behind schedule in turning out finished airplanes. We are working day and night to solve the innumerable problems and to catch up.

We are ahead of schedule in building warships, but we are working to get even further ahead of that schedule.

To change a whole nation from a basis of peacetime production of implements of peace to a basis of wartime production of implements of war is no small task. And the greatest difficulty comes at the beginning of the program, when

new tools, new plant facilities, new assembly lines, new shipways must first be constructed before the actual material begins to flow steadily and speedily from them.

The Congress of course, must rightly keep itself informed at all times of the progress of the program. However, there is certain information, as the Congress itself will readily recognize, which, in the interests of our own security and those of the nations that we are supporting, must of needs be kept in confidence.

New circumstances are constantly begetting new needs for our safety. I shall ask this Congress for greatly increased new appropriations and authorizations to carry on what we have begun.

I also ask this Congress for authority and for funds sufficient to manufacture additional munitions and war supplies of many kinds, to be turned over to those nations which are now in actual war with aggressor nations. Our most useful and immediate role is to act as an arsenal for them as well as for ourselves. They do not need manpower, but they do need billions of dollars' worth of the weapons of defense.

The time is near when they will not be able to pay for them all in ready cash. We cannot, and we will not, tell them that they must surrender merely because of present inability to pay for the weapons which we know they must have.

I do not recommend that we make them a loan of dollars with which to pay for these weapons -- a loan to be repaid in dollars. I recommend that we make it possible for those nations to continue to obtain war materials in the United States, fitting their orders into our own program. And nearly all of their material would, if the time ever came, be useful in our own defense.

Taking counsel of expert military and naval authorities, considering what is best for our own security, we are free to decide how much should be kept here and how much should be sent abroad to our friends who, by their determined and heroic resistance, are giving us time in which to make ready our own defense.

For what we send abroad we shall be repaid, repaid within a reasonable time following the close of hostilities, repaid in similar materials, or at our option in other goods of many kinds which they can produce and which we need.

Let us say to the democracies: "We Americans are vitally concerned in your defense of freedom. We are putting forth our energies, our resources, and our organizing powers to give you the strength to regain and maintain a free world. We shall send you in ever-increasing numbers, ships, planes, tanks, guns. That is our purpose and our pledge."

In fulfillment of this purpose we will not be intimidated by the threats of dictators that they will regard as a breach of international law or as an act of war our aid to the democracies which dare to resist their aggression. Such aid -- Such aid is not an act of war, even if a dictator should unilaterally proclaim it so to be.

And when the dictators -- if the dictators -- are ready to make war upon us, they will not wait for an act of war on our part.

They did not wait for Norway or Belgium or the Netherlands to commit an act of war. Their only interest is in a new one-way international law, which lacks mutuality in its observance and therefore becomes an instrument of oppression. The happiness of future generations of Americans may well depend on how effective and how immediate we can make our aid felt. No one can tell the exact character of the emergency situations that we may be called upon to meet. The nation's hands must not be tied when the nation's life is in danger.

Yes, and we must prepare, all of us prepare, to make the sacrifices that the emergency -- almost as serious as war itself -- demands. Whatever stands in the way of speed and efficiency in defense, in defense preparations of any kind, must give way to the national need.

A free nation has the right to expect full cooperation from all groups. A free nation has the right to look to the leaders of business, of labor, and of agriculture to take the lead in stimulating effort, not among other groups but within their own group.

The best way of dealing with the few slackers or trouble-makers in our midst is, first, to shame them by patriotic example, and if that fails, to use the sovereignty of government to save government.

As men do not live by bread alone, they do not fight by armaments alone. Those who man our defenses and those behind them who build our defenses must have the stamina and the courage which come from unshakable belief in the manner of life which they are defending. The mighty action that

we are calling for cannot be based on a disregard of all the things worth fighting for.

The nation takes great satisfaction and much strength from the things which have been done to make its people conscious of their individual stake in the preservation of democratic life in America. Those things have toughened the fiber of our people, have renewed their faith and strengthened their devotion to the institutions we make ready to protect.

Certainly this is no time for any of us to stop thinking about the social and economic problems which are the root cause of the social revolution which is today a supreme factor in the world. For there is nothing mysterious about the foundations of a healthy and strong democracy.

The basic things expected by our people of their political and economic systems are simple. They are:

Equality of opportunity for youth and for others.

Jobs for those who can work.

Security for those who need it.

The ending of special privilege for the few.

The preservation of civil liberties for all.

The enjoyment -- The enjoyment of the fruits of scientific progress in a wider and constantly rising standard of living.

These are the simple, the basic things that must never be lost sight of in the turmoil and unbelievable complexity of our modern world. The inner and abiding strength of our economic and political systems is dependent upon the degree to which they fulfill these expectations.

Many subjects connected with our social economy call for immediate improvement. As examples:

We should bring more citizens under the coverage of old-age pensions and unemployment insurance.

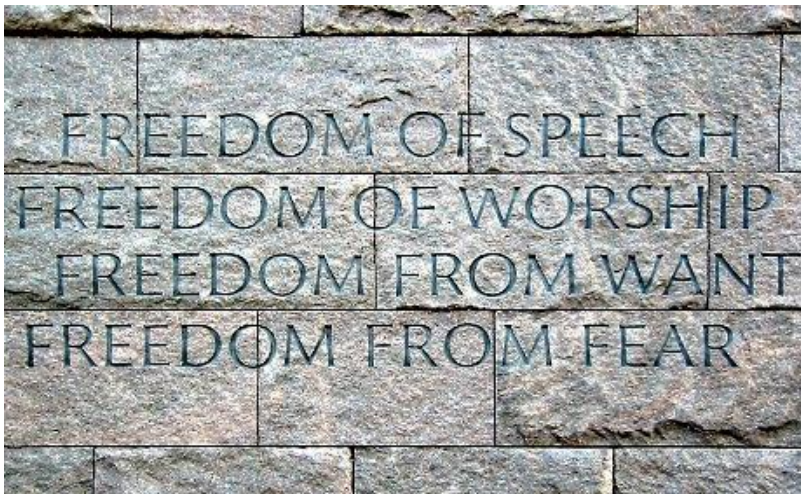
We should widen the opportunities for adequate medical care.

We should plan a better system by which persons deserving or needing gainful employment may obtain it.

I have called for personal sacrifice, and I am assured of the willingness of almost all Americans to respond to that call. A part of the sacrifice means the payment of more money in taxes. In my budget message I will recommend that a greater portion of this great defense program be paid for from taxation than we are paying for today. No person should try, or be allowed to get rich out of the program, and the principle of tax payments in accordance with ability to pay should be constantly before our eyes to guide our legislation.

If the Congress maintains these principles the voters, putting patriotism ahead pocketbooks, will give you their applause.

In the future days, which we seek to make secure, we look forward to a world founded upon four essential human freedoms.



The first is freedom of **speech** and expression -- everywhere in the world.

The second is freedom of every person to **worship** God in his own way -- everywhere in the world.

The third is freedom from **want**, which, translated into world terms, means economic understandings which will secure to every nation a healthy peacetime life for its inhabitants -- everywhere in the world.

The fourth is freedom from **fear**, which, translated into world terms, means a world-wide reduction of armaments to such a point and in such a thorough fashion that no nation will be in a position to commit an act of physical aggression against any neighbor -- anywhere in the world.

That is no vision of a distant millennium. It is a definite basis for a kind of world attainable in our own time and generation. That kind of world is the very antithesis of the so-called "new order" of tyranny which the dictators seek to create with the crash of a bomb.

To that new order we oppose the greater conception -- the moral order. A good society is able to face schemes of world domination and foreign revolutions alike without fear.

Since the beginning of our American history we have been engaged in change, in a perpetual, peaceful revolution, a revolution which goes on steadily, quietly, adjusting itself to changing conditions without the concentration camp or the quicklime in the ditch. The world order which we seek is the cooperation of free countries, working together in a friendly, civilized society.

This nation has placed its destiny in the hands and heads and hearts of its millions of free men and women, and its faith in freedom under the guidance of God. Freedom means the supremacy of human rights everywhere. Our support goes to those who struggle to gain those rights and keep them. Our strength is our unity of purpose.

To that high concept there can be no end save victory.

Appendix 4

Benjamin Franklin and Chinese Civilization

By Dr. David Wang

Scholarship on the study of Benjamin Franklin for the past two centuries shows that Franklin's "legacy had a distinctive place in American culture." He is a figure we want to understand if we want to understand the American character. We owe much to him for the formation of the civilization we call American civilization today. No other figure has had such a clear vision concerning the future of American civilization and how American civilization could grow out of European civilization. In the long process of "the breaking of the old world," Franklin wanted to turn himself from being a European "to be American." How to be an American? Or put it in another way, how to build an American civilization? I believe that Franklin's efforts to draw positive elements from Chinese civilization in the course of building an American civilization carried much weight in Franklin's contribution to the formation of American civilization. With the great vision in the "narrow eighteenth-century ideas about other cultures," Franklin "kept his eyes open to a "world that went far beyond the wharves jutting out into Boston Harbor and far beyond the canons of Puritanism." Franklin told us that he "was very fond of reading about China." His statement was very true. His correspondence and miscellaneous papers throughout his life indicate that he was amazed in Chinese culture. He explored almost every aspect of Chinese civilization, from spiritual to material. In this paper I will mainly examine Franklin's efforts to draw positive elements from Confucius moral philosophy and Chinese industrial technologies.

Confucius' Moral Philosophy

On July 6, 1749 Benjamin Franklin proclaimed that he regarded Confucius as his example. In his letter to George Whitefield, Franklin stated:

"When he [Confucius-author] saw his country sunk in vice, and wickedness of all kinds triumphant, he applied himself first to the grandees; and having by his doctrine won them to the cause of virtue, the commons followed in multitudes. The mode has a wonderful influence on mankind.

I have found that Franklin's letter actually was written on the basis of his personal experience derived from the process of using Confucius moral philosophy as his guideline in his effort to improve his virtue and promote

others to cultivate their virtue. He constantly turned to the philosophy and found enlightenment in it. Under the guidance of Confucius moral philosophy Franklin devised “a systematic approach to virtue that emphasized a gradual, bit-by-bit approach toward perfection.”

Confucius designed the path for virtuous perfection—from oneself, family to state and the whole empire:

This is what Confucius proposed to the princes, to instruct them how to rectify and polish first their own reason, and afterwards the reason and person of all their subjects. But to make the greater impression, after having gradually descended from the wise conduct of the whole empire, to the perfection of the understanding, he re-ascends, by the same degrees, from the illuminated understanding to the happy state of the whole empire.

Franklin exactly followed the above Confucius moral path. He cultivated his own virtue, and then promoted others to cultivate their virtues; finally he made his efforts to promote virtual cultivation in the whole world. Confucius always maintains that “it is not enough to know virtues. It is necessary to love it; but it [is] not sufficient to love it, it is necessary to possess it.” To gain the virtues had become Franklin’s main concern. As early as in 1726 Franklin was determined to cultivate his virtue. Franklin stated:

I have never fixed a regular design in life; by which means it has been a confused variety of different scenes. I am now entering upon a new one: let me, therefore, make some resolutions, and form some scheme of action, that, henceforth, I may live in all respects like a rational creature.

On October 11, 1726, after about three month’s life on the ocean, Franklin returned to Philadelphia. It was about this time he started his “bold and arduous project of arriving at moral perfection. He stated that “I wish’d to live without committing any fault at any time; I would conquer all that either natural inclination, custom, or company might lead me into.” Shortly Franklin compiled a list of thirteen virtues he thought to be the most important elements that would contribute to the development of his virtue. The thirteen virtues constitute the main content in Franklin’s drive for moral faultlessness. According to Franklin himself, this system of behavior made him “not only successful but a better person.” It is worthy to examine the sources of the thirteen virtues.

In the following paragraph the readers can read Franklin's thirteen virtues adopted from his autobiography, each of them is followed by the quotations from *The Morals of Confucius* and school manners.

The thirteen virtues and the sources of the thirteen virtues

01) Temperance—Eat not to dullness; drink not to elevation.

Eat not for the pleasure thou mayest find therein. Eat to increase thy strength; eat to preserve the life which thou hast received from heaven.

02) Silence—Speak not but what may benefit others or yourself; avoid trifling conversation.

Silence is absolutely necessary to the wise man. Great discourse, elaborate discourse, pieces of eloquence, ought to be a language unknown to him, his actions should be his language. As for me, I would never speak more.

03) Order—let all your things have their places; let each part of your business have its time.

Franklin's own

04) Resolution—Resolve to perform what you ought; perform without fail what you resolve.

We must reduce to action, sincerely and constantly perform and execute, to the utmost of our power, the good resolution which we have taken. He says that after we know the end to which we must attain, it is necessary to make toward this end, by walking in the ways which lead thereunto; by daily confirming in his mind the resolution fixed on for the attaining it, and by establishing it so well, that nothing may in the least shake it.

05) Frugality—Make no expenses but to do good to others or yourself, i.e., waste nothing.

He that seeks pride in his habits and loves not frugality, is not disposed for the study of wisdom; thou oughtest not even to hold correspondence with him.

06) Industry—Lose no time; be always employed in something useful; cut off all unnecessary actions.

He would have us avoid idleness. Combat night and day against vices. When he undertakes any affair, he ought to be diligent and exact, prudent and considerate in his words.

07) Sincerity—Use no hurtful deceit; think innocently and justly, and, if you speak, speak accordingly.

To be serious, and not precipitate in our answers. He is moderate and reserved in his discourses; he speaks with circumspection; if to him occurs a great affluence of words, he presumes not expose it, he restrains himself.

08) Justice—Wrong none by doing injuries, or omitting the benefits that are your duty.

The first regards the justice that ought to be practiced between a king and his subjects.

09) Moderation—Avoid extremes; forbear resenting injuries so much as you think they deserve.

If we abandon ourselves to an immoderate joy, or to an excessive sorrow, it cannot be said that our mind is in the state wherein it ought to be, that it has its rectitude and uprightness. He says it is not only necessary to observe moderation in general, as oft our passions are stirred, but that also in respect of those which are the most lawful, innocent and laudable, we ought not blindly to yield up ourselves thereunto, and always to follow their motions; it is necessary to consult reason. Acknowledge the benefits by the return of other benefits, but never revenge injuries.

10) Cleanliness—Tolerate no uncleanness in body, cloths, or habitation.

Be always cleanly.

11) Tranquility—Be not disturbed at trifles, or at accidents common or unavoidable.

Franklin's own

12) Chastity—Rarely use venery but for health or offspring, never to dullness, weakness, or the injury of your own or another's peace or reputation.

The third recommends conjugal fidelity to husbands and wives.

13) Humility—Imitate Jesus and Socrates.

Endeavor to imitate the wise and never discourage thyself.

In addition to the above thirteen virtues, another virtue – charity, love of one’s fellow man, deserves to be mentioned here. It has been regarded as the “great principle” of Franklin’s life. The fact that Franklin did not include this important virtue into his moral cultivating principles has induced scholars’ curiosity. One of the convincing answers to the question provided by Professor Morgan is widely accepted by Franklin scholars. According to him, Franklin’s omission was that Franklin wanted to “affirm[ing] to himself the superiority of a ‘moral perfection’ that has nothing to do with Christianity.” The above comparison has showed clearly that eleven out of Franklin’s fourteen values are inspired by *The Morals of Confucius*.

Chinese Industrial Technologies

Keeping the necessary needs of North Americans in mind, Franklin in the process of learning Chinese technology focused on technologies in improving quality of life and livelihood standard; such as materials of clothing, heating the room in the winter and the means of enhancing transportation. He made an effort to find out the component of the painted candles made in China and the ingredients of a kind of Chinese vinegar. He even learned information about the “Eclipse of the Moon near Canton.” In the following section, I will concentrate on Franklin’s study of Chinese applying technologies, including silk industry, heating system and navigation technology.

Chinese Silk Cultivating Technology

In the spring of 1763, Franklin visited Ezra Stiles’ home in Newport, Rhode Island, to discuss with him the latter’s experiment with raising silkworms. The minister’s 3,000 worms were just beginning to cocoon. Stiles was working hard to gather large amounts of mulberry leaves to feed the silkworms. In order to help Stiles’ experiment, Franklin, in December the same year, sent him some prints “copied from Chinese Pictures concerning the Produce of Silk.” Two years later, in order to have a comprehensive understanding of the silk industrial development in China, Franklin studied the history of silk in China.

Lacking of direct contact between China and North American, the silkworms in North American came from Europe. Franklin used his opportunity in Europe to further learn the silk affairs in order to help the colonists in North America develop their silk industry. He noticed that, “The European silk is all yellow, and most of the India silk. What comes from China is white.” Franklin also carefully scrutinized cultivating technology in China. He noticed that the

Chinese in Chekiang (Zhejiang), “prune their mulberry-trees once a year” and through long experience, the Chinese “have learned that the leaves of the smallest and youngest trees make the best silk”. He also learned that “the change of food, as to the young and old leaves, which makes the difference in the silk. The prices of the first and second spinning differ among the Chinese.”

Franklin endeavored to obtain information on how to grow and cultivate mulberry trees and on silk processing. In February 1772, he sent Cadwalader Evens some Chinese drawings demonstrating “the process of raising silk, from the beginning to the end.” In half year later, Franklin learned that in “one of the Provinces of China, where the climate is very likely that of North America. A great deal is produced (of the second Crop)”. He told the managers of the Philadelphia silk filature, that they should try to see if they could do the same thing. “If the Practice of two Crops is not found attended with any great Inconvenience, it might be a great Addition to your annual Quantity.”

Chinese Heating Technology

There is a long and cold winter in the northern section of North America. During colonial times, most people warmed their homes by building a fire in a fireplace, even though it was dangerous and much wood was needed. Franklin figured that there had to be a better way. By the 1740s the growing population of the Colonies resulted in noticeable inroads on the great forests, which supplied fuel. The heating of houses was growing more expensive, while the wood used was very inefficient, much of the heat – five sixth, Franklin estimated in many cases – being lost up the chimney. In the process of working on a new and efficient heating system, Franklin studied Chinese heating technology. He examined the “ingenious” heating technology used by “the northern Chinese.”

As in other cases, Franklin did not just copy the Chinese technology. He examined it first, and then adopted the most suitable part from the technology. He noticed that the Chinese heating technology had some minor flaws. For instance, “as the underside of the floor must grow foul with soot, and a thick coat of soot prevents much of the direct application of the hot air to the tiles.” Franklin found the cause of this problem. Franklin was not satisfied with finding the problem; he continued to work to find the solution. For the purpose of making the Chinese heating system more efficient in the United States, Franklin built “the funnel close to the grate, so as to have only an iron plate between the fire and the funnel, through which plate, the air in the funnel being heated, it will be sure to draw well, and force the smoke to descend.”

On the basis of his assimilation of the Chinese heating technology, Franklin invented a fire place, which was called the Pennsylvania Fire Place. He dealt with the problem by incorporating a number of passages and vents so that the apparatus drew in cold fresh air from outside the building and, after warming the air in a passage kept hot by the escaping gases of the fire, finally discharged it into the room. The main advantage, Franklin maintained, was that “whole room is equally warmed, so that people need not crowd so close round the fire, but many sit near the window, and have the benefit of the light for reading, writing, needle-work, &c.”

Chinese Navigating Technologies

Franklin was amazed by Chinese technology in navigation. He was very impressed by “the well practice of the Chinese, to divide the hold of a great ship into a number of separate chambers by partitions tightly caulked.” Franklin applied his study result on Chinese ship-making technology into practice. He applied the technology of “the division of ships into watertight sections to a proposal to institute passenger service between France and the United States.” He told American ship builders that “As the vessels are not to be laden with goods, their holds may without inconvenience be divided into separate apartments after the Chinese manner, and each of those apartments caulked tight so as to keep out water.” Because this technology would make the ship safer, the adoption of it “would be a great encouragement to passengers.” Besides the ship building technology, Franklin also researched the Chinese technology in rowing a boat. For Franklin, rowing a boat was not something new. He had showed his capability “to manage a boat” when he was a child. In old age he began to study the Chinese way of rowing a boat. For him, the Chinese method “differed from that customary in the West.”

Summary

Benjamin Franklin’s interest in Chinese civilization was so wide that it included all substances from Confucius philosophy to industrial technologies. Then the question is why Franklin spent so much time and energy on studying Chinese civilization. Franklin believed that “what assurance of the Future can be better founded than that which is built on Experience of the Past?”. Franklin’s strive to draw wisdom from Chinese civilization was based on his belief that China was “the most ancient, and from long Experience the wisest of Nations”. For Franklin, obtaining positive elements from Chinese civilization was important for developing the American way of life. The American Philosophical Society, founded in 1768 by him, told the American

people: “Could we be so fortunate as to introduce the industry of the Chinese, their arts of living and improvements in husbandry, as well as their native plants, America might be as populous as China, which is allowed to contain more inhabitants than any other countries, of the same extent, in the world.”

Franklin had a very clear purpose in his mind when he studied Chinese civilization. Franklin was primarily concerned with the search for human happiness, for both individual citizens and society as a whole. It was to quicken the development of North America morally, economically and socially. Franklin was looking for China to provide the people in North America with the resources that they could use in their efforts to build North America into a better place in the world. In terms of learning from Chinese civilization, Franklin was absolutely right, for during this century, China was the most developed country in the world. Chinese arts of life were “superior to anybody else in the human race.” “China was a stronghold of creativity, knowledge, and wealth.” The most favorable notions about China included “the industry of its people, their high standard of living, their skill in agriculture, and their great population.” Franklin’s efforts of drawing positive elements from Chinese civilization have become a permanent legacy of American civilization. The Confucius virtues that Franklin promoted, represented by his thirteen virtues, have been assimilated into American civilization. The industrial technologies Franklin borrowed from China have promoted the economical development of the United States. Most importantly, Franklin’s open attitude towards Chinese civilization has been expanded basically into Americans’ open attitudes towards foreign cultures.

Author bio: Dave Wang is Manager of Hollis Library and Adjunct Professor of St. Johns University– Article originally published on Reset DOC (Dialogue of Civilizations) Prof. Wang has published over twenty groundbreaking articles on the topic of Chinese influences on the founding fathers of America and has recently published ‘China and the Founding of the United States: The Influence of Traditional Chinese Civilization’ published by Lexington Book

About the Authors

Matthew Ehret is the Editor-in-Chief of the Canadian Patriot Review which he founded in June 2012, a BRI Expert on Tactical talk and Rogue News, and Senior Fellow at the American University in Moscow. He is author of the 'Untold History of Canada' book series and in 2019 he co-founded the Montreal-based Rising Tide Foundation as a non-profit organization designed to promote inter-civilizational dialogue and understanding.

Cynthia Chung is President and co-founder of the Rising Tide Foundation. She has lectured on the topics of Schiller's aesthetics, Shakespeare's tragedies, Roman history, the Florentine Renaissance among other subjects. She is a writer for Strategic Culture Foundation, is a classically trained pianist, has experience in leading choral works and holds a BSc in Molecular Genetics.

This third volume of the Clash of the Two Americas trilogy entitled "The Birth of a Eurasian Manifest Destiny" ends in some ways how the story began in 1776 as told in Volume 1... as an "Unfinished Symphony".

This modern symphony is ripe with potential just as it was in 1776, yet the tune has taken on new life with exciting new variations embodying an ecumenical spirit now coming alive by the great civilizations of Eurasia.

Like all great classical masterpieces, this variation is both principled, yet also filled with dissonances.

Some of those dissonances are necessary parts of the composition, and others are entirely unnecessary consequences of the very active and very ugly existence of an oligarchical system, which this book will discuss at length.

This is the same oligarchical system that has maintained a continuous existence since the dark days of ancient Babylon. This oligarchy also knows that the new paradigm being driven by the multipolar alliance, premised as it is on open system thinking, win-win cooperation, the sovereignty of nations and constant growth of the productive powers of labor is incompatible with the empire's static demands for humanity and even the universe as a whole. From this standpoint the term "manifest destiny" will take on new vitality and meaning as a theme stretching back to the earliest records of civilisation to our present crisis-ridden age.